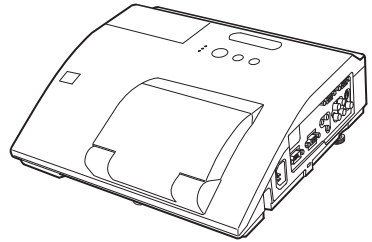


# Projector iPJ-AW250N

(Type nos. iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM)

## User's Manual (detailed) Operating Guide



Thank you for purchasing this projector.

**▲ WARNING** ▶ Before using this product, please read all manuals for this product. Be sure to read “**Safety Guide**” first. After reading them, store them in a safe place for future reference.

### About this manual

Various symbols are used in this manual. The meanings of these symbols are described below.

**▲ WARNING** This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or even death due to incorrect handling.

**▲ CAUTION** This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or physical damage due to incorrect handling.

**NOTICE** This entry notices of fear of causing trouble.

 Please refer to the pages written following this symbol.

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.  
• The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.  
• The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

### Trademark acknowledgment

- Mac<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- Windows<sup>®</sup>, DirectX<sup>®</sup>, DirectDraw<sup>®</sup> and Direct3D<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.
- VESA and DDC are trademarks of the Video Electronics Standard Association.
- HDMI, the HDMI logo, and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.
- Trademark PJLink is a trademark applied for trademark rights in Japan, the United States of America and other countries and areas.
- Blu-ray Disc<sup>™</sup> and Blu-ray<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Blu-ray Disc Association.
- StarBoard<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Hitachi Solutions, Ltd. in Japan and other countries.

All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

**PJLink**<sup>™</sup>

Projector

## User's Manual - Safety Guide



Thank you for purchasing this projector.

**⚠ WARNING** • Before using, read these user's manuals of this projector to ensure correct usage through understanding. After reading, store them in a safe place for future reference. Incorrect handling of this product could possibly result in personal injury or physical damage. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any damage caused by mishandling that is beyond normal usage defined in these manuals of this projector.

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.  
• The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.  
• The reproduction, transmission or use of this document or contents is not permitted without express written authority.

### About The Symbols

Various symbols are used in this manual, the user's manual and on the product itself to ensure correct usage, to prevent danger to the user and others, and to prevent property damage. The meanings of these symbols are described below. It is important that you read these descriptions thoroughly and fully understand the contents.

 <b>WARNING</b>	This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or even death due to incorrect handling.
 <b>CAUTION</b>	This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could result possibly in personal injury or physical damage due to incorrect handling.

### Typical Symbols



This symbol indicates an additional warning (including cautions). An illustration is provided to clarify the contents.



This symbol indicates a prohibited action. The contents will be clearly indicated in an illustration or nearby (the symbol to the left indicates that disassembly is prohibited).



This symbol indicates a compulsory action. The contents will be clearly indicated in an illustration or nearby (the symbol to the left indicates that the power plug should be disconnected from the power outlet).

# Safety Precautions

## WARNING

### **Never use the projector if a problem should occur.**

Abnormal operations such as smoke, strange odor, no image, no sound, excessive sound, damaged casing or elements or cables, penetration of liquids or foreign matter, etc. can cause a fire or electrical shock.

In such case, immediately turn off the power switch and then disconnect the power plug from the power outlet. After making sure that the smoke or odor has stopped, contact your dealer. Never attempt to make repairs yourself because this could be dangerous.

- The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible.

### **Use special caution for children and pets.**

Incorrect handling could result in fire, electrical shock, injury, burn or vision problem.

Use special caution in households where children and pets are present.

### **Do not insert liquids or foreign object.**

Penetration of liquids or foreign objects could result in fire or electrical shock.

Use special caution in households where children are present.

If liquids or foreign object should enter the projector, immediately turn off the power switch, disconnect the power plug from the power outlet and contact your dealer.

- Do not place the projector near water (ex. a bathroom, a beach, etc.).
- Do not expose the projector to rain or moisture. Do not place the projector outdoors.
- Do not place flower vases, pots, cups, cosmetics, liquids such as water, etc on or around the projector.
- Do not place metals, combustibles, etc on or around the projector.
- To avoid penetration of foreign objects, do not put the projector into a case or bag together with any thing except the accessories of the projector, signal cables and connectors.

### **Never disassemble and modify.**

The projector contains high voltage components. Modification and/or disassembly of the projector or accessories could result in fire or electrical shock.

- Never open the cabinet.
- Ask your dealer to repair and clean insides.

### **Do not give the projector any shock or impact.**

If the projector should be shocked and/or broken, it could result in an injury, and continued use could result in fire or electrical shock.

If the projector is shocked, immediately turn off the power switch, disconnect the power plug from the power outlet and contact your dealer.

### **Do not place the projector on an unstable surface.**

If the projector should be dropped and/or broken, it could result in an injury, and continued use could result in fire or electrical shock.

- Do not place the projector on an unstable, slant or vibrant surface such as a wobbly or inclined stand.
- Use the caster brakes placing the projector on a stand with casters.
- Do not place the projector in the side up position, the lens up position or the lens down position.
- In the case of a ceiling installation or the like, contact your dealer before installation.



Disconnect the plug from the power outlet.



Do not disassemble.



# Safety Precautions (continued)

## **WARNING**

### **Be cautious of High temperatures of the projector.**

High temperatures are generated when the lamp is lit. It could result in fire or burn. Use special caution in households where children are present.

Do not touch about the lens, air fans and ventilation openings during use or immediately after use, to prevent a burn. Take care of ventilation.

- Keep a space of 30 cm or more between the sides and other objects such as walls.
- Do not place the projector on a metallic table or anything weak in heat.
- Do not place anything about the lens, air fans and ventilation openings of the projector.
- Never block the air fan and ventilation openings.
- Do not cover the projector with a tablecloth, etc.
- Do not place the projector on a carpet or bedding.



### **Never look through the lens or openings when the lamp is on.**

The powerful light could adversely affect vision.

Use special caution in households where children are present.



### **Use only the correct power cord and the correct power outlet.**

Incorrect power supply could result in fire or electrical shock.

- Use only the correct power outlet depending on the indication on the projector and the safety standard.
- The enclosed power cord must be used depending on the power outlet to be used.



### **Be cautious of the power cord connection.**

Incorrect connection of the power cord could result in fire or electrical shock.

- Do not touch the power cord with a wet hand.
- Check that the connecting portion of the power cord is clean (with no dust), before using. Use a soft and dry cloth to clean the power plug.
- Insert the power plug into a power outlet firmly. Avoid using a loose, unsound outlet or contact failure.



### **Be sure to connect with ground wire.**

Connect the ground terminal of AC inlet of this unit with the ground terminal provided at the building using the correct power cord; otherwise, fire or electric shock can result.

- Don't take the core of power cord away.



Surely connect the ground wire.



# Safety Precautions (continued)

## **WARNING**

### **Be careful in handling the light source lamp.**

The projector uses a high-pressure mercury glass lamp made of glass. The lamp can break with a loud bang, or burn out. When the bulb bursts, it is possible for shards of glass to fly into the lamp housing, and for gas containing mercury to escape from the projector's vent holes.



**Please carefully read the section “Lamp”.**

### **Be careful in handling the power cord and external connection cables.**

If you keep using a damaged the power cord or cables, it can cause a fire or electrical shock. Do not apply too much heat, pressure or tension to the power cord and cables.

If the power cord or cables is damaged (exposed or broken core wires, etc.), contact your dealer.

- Do not place the projector or heavy objects on the power cord and cables. Also, do not place a spread, cover, etc. over them because this could result in the inadvertent placing of heavy objects on the concealed power cord or cables.



- Do not pull the power cord and cables. When connecting and disconnecting the power cord or cables, do it with your hand holding the plug or connector.

- Do not place the cord near the heater.

- Avoid bending the power cord sharply.

- Do not attempt to work on the power cord.

### **Be careful in handling the battery of the remote control.**

Incorrect handling of the battery could result in fire or personal injury. The battery may explode if not handled properly.

- Keep the battery away from children and pets. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.

- Do not allow the battery in a fire or water.

- Avoid fire or high-temperature environment.

- Do not hold the battery with the metallic tweezers.

- Keep the battery in a dark, cool and dry place.

- Do not short circuit the battery.

- Do not recharge, disassemble or solder the battery.

- Do not give the battery a physical impact.

- Use only the battery specified in the other manual of this projector.

- Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading the battery.

- If you observe a leakage of the battery, wipe out the flower and then replace the battery. If the flower adheres your body or clothes, rinse well with water.

- Obey the local laws on disposing the battery.



# Safety Precautions (continued)

## CAUTION

### **Be careful in moving the projector.**

Neglect could result in an injury or damage.

- Do not move the projector during use. Before moving, disconnect the power cord and all external connections, and close the slide lens door or attach the lens cap.
- Avoid any impact or shock to the projector.
- Do not drag the projector.
- For moving the projector, use the enclosed case or bag if provided.



### **Do not put anything on top of the projector.**

Placing anything on the projector could result in loss of balance or falling, and cause an injury or damage. Use special caution in households where children are present.



### **Do not attach anything other than specified things to the projector.**

Neglect could result in an injury or damage.

- Some projector has a screw thread in a lens part. Do not attach anything other than specified options (such as conversion lens) to the screw thread.



### **Avoid a smoky, humid or dusty place.**

Placing the projector in a smoke, a highly humid, dusty place, oily soot or corrosive gas could result in fire or electrical shock.

- Do not place the projector near a smoky, humid or dusty place (ex. a smoking space, a kitchen, a beach, etc.). Do not place the projector outdoors.
- Do not use a humidifier near the projector.



### **Take care of the air filter to normal ventilate.**

The air filter should be cleaned periodically. If the air filter becomes clogged by dust or the like, internal temperature rises and could cause malfunction. The projector may display the message such as "CHECK THE AIR FLOW" or turn off the projector, to prevent the internal heat level rising.

- When the indicators or a message prompts you to clean the air filter, clean the air filter as soon as possible.
- If the soiling will not come off the air filter, or it becomes damaged, replace the air filter.
- Use the air filter of the specified type only. Please order the air filter specified in the other manual of this projector to your dealer.
- When you replace the lamp, replace also the air filter. The air filter may be attached when you buy a replacement lamp for this projector.
- Do not turn on the projector without air filter.



### **Avoid a high temperature environment.**

The heat could have adverse influence on the cabinet of the projector and other parts. Do not place the projector, the remote control and other parts in direct sunlight or near a hot object such as heater, etc.



### **Avoid Magnetism.**

Manufacture strongly recommends to avoid any magnetic contact that is not shielded or protected on or near the projector itself. (ie., Magnetic Security Devices, or other projector accessory that contains magnetic material that has not been provided by the manufacture etc.) Magnetic objects may cause interruption of the projector's internal mechanical performance which may interfere with cooling fans speed or stopping, and may cause the projector to completely shut down.



# Safety Precautions (continued)

## CAUTION

### **Remove the power cord for complete separation.**

- For safety purposes, disconnect the power cord if the projector is not to be used for prolonged periods of time.
- Before cleaning, turn off and unplug the projector. Neglect could result in fire or electrical shock.



Disconnect the plug from the power outlet.

### **Ask your dealer to cleaning inside of the projector about every year.**

Accumulations of dust inside the projector cause result in fire or malfunction. Cleaning inside is more effective if performed before every humid periods such as rainy season.



- Do not clean inside yourself because it is dangerous.

## NOTE

### **Do not give the remote control any physical impact.**

A physical impact could cause damage or malfunction of the remote control.

- Take care not to drop the remote control.
- Do not place the projector or heavy objects on the remote control.

### **Take care of the lens.**

- Close the slide lens door or attach the lens cap to prevent the lens surface being scratched when the projector is not used.
- Do not touch the lens to prevent fog or dirt of the lens that cause deterioration of display quality.
- Use commercially available lens tissue to clean the lens (used to clean cameras, eyeglasses, etc.). Be careful not to scratch the lens with hard objects.

### **Take care of the cabinet and the remote control.**

Incorrect care could have adverse influence such as discoloration, peeling paint, etc.

- Use a soft cloth to clean the cabinet and control panel of the projector and the remote control. When excessively soiled dilute a neutral detergent in water, wet and wring out the soft cloth and afterward wipe with a dry soft cloth. Do not use undiluted detergent directly.
- Do not use an aerosol sprays, solvents, volatile substances or abrasive cleaner.
- Before using chemical wipes, be sure to read and observe the instructions.
- Do not allow long-term close contact with rubber or vinyl.

### **About bright spots or dark spots.**

Although bright spots or dark spots may appear on the screen, this is a unique characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and such do not constitute or imply a machine defect.

### **Be careful of printing of the LCD panel.**

If the projector continues projecting a still image, inactive images or 16:9 aspect images in case of 4:3 panel, etc., for long time, the LCD panel might possibly be printed.

# Safety Precautions (continued)

## NOTE

### **About consumables.**

Lamp, LCD panels, polarizers and other optical components, and air filter and cooling fans have a different lifetime in each. These parts may need to be replaced after a long usage time.

- This product isn't designed for continuous use of long time. In the case of continuous use for 6 hours or more, or use for 6 hours or more every day (even if it isn't continuous), or repetitious use, the lifetime may be shortened, and these parts may need to be replaced even if one year has not passed since the beginning of using.
- Any inclining use beyond the adjustment range explained in these user's manuals may shorten the lifetimes of the consumables.

### **Before turning on the power, make the projector cool down adequately.**

After turning the projector off, pushing the restart switch or interrupting of the power supply, make the projector cool down adequately. Operation in a high temperature state of the projector causes a damage of the electrode and un-lighting of the lamp.

### **Avoid strong rays.**

Any strong ray (such as direct rays of the sun or room lighting) onto the remote control sensors could invalidate the remote control.

### **Avoid radio interference.**

Any interfering radiation could cause disordered image or noises.

- Avoid radio generator such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, etc. around the projector.

### **About displaying characteristic.**

The display condition of the projector (such as color, contrast, etc.) depends on characteristic of the screen, because the projector uses a liquid crystal display panel. The display condition can differ from the display of CRT.

- Do not use a polarized screen. It can cause red image.

### **Turn the power on/off in right order.**

To prevent any trouble, turn on/off the projector in right order mentioned below unless specifying.

- Power on the projector before the computer or video tape recorder.
- Power off the projector after the computer or video tape recorder.

### **Take care not to fatigue your eyes.**

Rest the eyes periodically.

### **Set the sound volume at a suitable level to avoid bothering other people.**

- It is better to keep the volume level low and close the windows at night to protect the neighborhood environment.

### **Connecting with notebook computer**

When connecting with notebook computer, set to valid the RGB external image output (setting CRT display or simultaneous display of LCD and CRT).

Please read instruction manual of the notebook for more information.

# Lamp



## WARNING



HIGH VOLTAGE



HIGH TEMPERATURE



HIGH PRESSURE

The projector uses a high-pressure mercury glass lamp. The lamp can **break with a loud bang, or burn out**, if jolted or scratched, handled while hot, or worn over time. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. In addition, when the bulb bursts, it is possible for **shards of glass** to fly into the lamp housing, and for **gas containing mercury** to escape from the projector's vent holes.

**About disposal of a lamp** • This product contains a mercury lamp; do not put in trash. Dispose of in accord with environmental laws.

For lamp recycling, go to [www.lamprecycle.org](http://www.lamprecycle.org). (in USA)

For product disposal, contact your local government agency or [www.eiae.org](http://www.eiae.org) (in the US) or [www.epsc.ca](http://www.epsc.ca) (in Canada).

For more information, call your dealer.



Disconnect  
the plug from  
the power  
outlet

- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and make sure to request a replacement lamp from your local dealer. Note that shards of glass could damage the projector's internals, or cause injury during handling, so please do not try to clean the projector or replace the lamp yourself.
- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), ventilate the room well, and make sure not to breathe the gas that comes out of the projector vents, or get it in your eyes or mouth.
- Before replacing the lamp, make sure the power switch is off and the power cable is not plugged in, then wait at least 45 minutes for the lamp to cool sufficiently. Handling the lamp while hot can cause burns, as well as damaging the lamp.



- Do not open the lamp cover while the projector is suspended from above. This is dangerous, since if the lamp's bulb has broken, the shards will fall out when the cover is opened. In addition, working in high places is dangerous, so ask your local dealer to have the lamp replaced even if the bulb is not broken.
- Do not use the projector with the lamp cover removed. At the lamp replacing, make sure that the screws are screwed in firmly. Loose screws could result in damage or injury.



- Use the lamp of the specified type only.
- If the lamp breaks soon after the first time it is used, it is possible that there are electrical problems elsewhere besides the lamp. If this happens, contact your local dealer or a service representative.
- Handle with care: jolting or scratching could cause the lamp bulb to burst during use.
- Using the lamp for long periods of time, could cause it dark, not to light up or to burst. When the pictures appear dark, or when the color tone is poor, please replace the lamp as soon as possible. Do not use old (used) lamps; this is a cause of breakage.

# Regulatory Notices

## FCC Statement Warning

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**WARNING:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO USERS:** This equipment complies with the requirements of FCC (Federal Communication Commission) equipment provided that the following conditions are met. Some cables have to be used with the core set. Use the accessory cable or a designated-type cable for the connection. For cables that have a core only at one end, connect the core to the projector.

**CAUTION:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## For the Customers in CANADA

**NOTICE:** This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

# Warranty And After-Service

Unless seen any abnormal operations (mentioned with the first paragraph of WARNING in this manual), when a problem occurs with the equipment, first refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of the "Operating Guide", and run through the suggested checks. If this does not resolve the problem contact your dealer or service company. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.

# Contents



<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>SETUP menu</b> .....	<b>44</b>
Features .....	3	D-ZOOM, D-SHIFT, PICT.POSIT.H,	
Checking the contents of package . . .	3	<input type="checkbox"/> KEYSTONE, <input type="checkbox"/> KEYSTONE, PERFECT FIT,	
Part names .....	4	AUTO ECO MODE, ECO MODE, MIRROR,	
<b>Setting up</b> .....	<b>7</b>	STANDBY MODE, MONITOR OUT	
Arrangement .....	7	<b>AUDIO menu</b> .....	<b>47</b>
Connecting with your devices .....	9	VOLUME, SPEAKER, AUDIO SOURCE,	
Connecting to a power supply. . . . .	14	HDMI AUDIO, MIC LEVEL, MIC VOLUME	
Using the security bar and slot . . . . .	14	<b>SCREEN menu</b> .....	<b>49</b>
Using the cable cover .....	15	LANGUAGE, MENU POSITION, BLANK,	
<b>Remote control</b> .....	<b>16</b>	START UP, MyScreen, MyScreen Lock,	
Installing the batteries .....	16	MESSAGE, SOURCE NAME, TEMPLATE, C.C.	
About the remote control signal . . . . .	16	<b>OPTION menu</b> .....	<b>55</b>
Changing the frequency of remote control signal . . . . .	17	AUTO SEARCH, DIRECT POWER ON,	
Using as a simple PC mouse & keyboard . . . . .	17	AUTO POWER OFF, USB TYPE B, LAMP TIME,	
<b>Interactive pen</b> .....	<b>18</b>	FILTER TIME, MY BUTTON, MY SOURCE,	
<b>Power on/off</b> .....	<b>19</b>	SERVICE	
<b>Operating</b> .....	<b>21</b>	<b>NETWORK menu</b> .....	<b>66</b>
Adjusting the volume. . . . .	21	SETUP, PROJECTOR NAME, MY IMAGE,	
Temporarily muting the sound. . . . .	21	AMX D.D., PRESENTATION, INFORMATION,	
Selecting an input signal. . . . .	21	SERVICE	
Searching an input signal . . . . .	23	<b>SECURITY menu</b> .....	<b>73</b>
Selecting an aspect ratio. . . . .	23	SECURITY PASSWORD CHANGE,	
Adjusting the projector's elevator . . . . .	24	MyScreen PASSWORD, PIN LOCK,	
Adjusting the zoom and focus. . . . .	24	TRANSITION DETECTOR, MY TEXT PASSWORD,	
Using the automatic adjustment feature. . . . .	25	MY TEXT DISPLAY, MY TEXT WRITING	
Adjusting the position . . . . .	26	<b>Presentation tools</b> .....	<b>79</b>
Correcting the keystone distortions. . . . .	26	<b>Interactive Function</b> .....	<b>79</b>
Using the magnify feature. . . . .	27	<b>PC-LESS Presentation</b> .....	<b>85</b>
Temporarily freezing the screen . . . . .	28	Thumbnail Mode, Full Screen Mode,	
Temporarily blanking the screen . . . . .	28	Slideshow mode, Playlist	
Using the menu function . . . . .	29	<b>USB Display</b> .....	<b>94</b>
<b>EASY MENU</b> .....	<b>31</b>	Right-Click menu, Floating menu,	
INTERACTIVE, ASPECT, D-ZOOM, <input type="checkbox"/> KEYSTONE,		Options window	
<input type="checkbox"/> KEYSTONE, PERFECT FIT, PICTURE MODE,		<b>Maintenance</b> .....	<b>97</b>
ECO MODE, MIRROR, RESET, FILTER TIME,		Replacing the lamp .....	<b>97</b>
LANGUAGE, ADVANCED MENU, EXIT		Cleaning and replacing the air filter . . . . .	<b>99</b>
<b>INTERACTIVE menu</b> .....	<b>33</b>	Replacing the internal clock battery . . . . .	<b>101</b>
INTERACTIVE		Caring for the mirror and lens. . . . .	<b>102</b>
<b>PICTURE menu</b> .....	<b>34</b>	Other care .....	<b>103</b>
BRIGHTNESS, CONTRAST, GAMMA, COLOR TEMP,		<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	<b>105</b>
COLOR, TINT, SHARPNESS, ACTIVE IRIS, MY MEMORY		Related messages .....	<b>105</b>
<b>IMAGE menu</b> .....	<b>37</b>	Regarding the indicator lamps . . . . .	<b>107</b>
ASPECT, OVER SCAN, V POSITION, H POSITION,		Resetting all settings. . . . .	<b>109</b>
H PHASE, H SIZE, AUTO ADJUST EXECUTE		Phenomena that may be easy	
<b>INPUT menu</b> .....	<b>40</b>	to be mistaken for machine defects. . . . .	<b>109</b>
PROGRESSIVE, VIDEO NR, COLOR SPACE,		<b>Specifications</b> .....	<b>117</b>
VIDEO FORMAT, HDMI FORMAT, HDMI RANGE,			
COMPUTER IN, FRAME LOCK, RESOLUTION			

## Introduction

### Features

The projector provides you with the broad use by the following features.

- ✓ The unique lens and mirror system realizes ultra short distance projection, which gives you more various way of use.
- ✓ The motorized lens door offers you very simple use of the projector.
- ✓ The double layer filter system is expected to function longer and offers you less maintenance frequency.
- ✓ The **HDMI** port can support various image equipment which have digital interface to get clearer pictures on a screen.
- ✓ This projector can be controlled and monitored via LAN connection.
- ✓ This projector's network supports the PJLink™ standard.
- ✓ The Interactive Pen included with the projector allows you to write or draw directly on the projected image. Also, you can control the connected computer on the screen in the same way as using a mouse.
- ✓ PJLink™ is a unified standard for operating and controlling data projectors. PJLink™ enables central control of projectors manufactured by different vendors and projectors can be operated by a controller. PJLink™ compliant equipment can be managed and controlled at any time and in any place, regardless of manufacturer.

For the command of PJLink™, see "Technical".

For specifications of PJLink™, see the web site of the Japan Business Machine and Information System Industries Association.

URL: <http://pjlink.jbmia.or.jp> (as of Dec. 2009)

### Checking the contents of package

Please see the **Contents of package** section in the **User's Manual (concise)** which is a book. Your projector should come with the items shown there. Require of your dealer immediately if any items are missing.

**NOTE** • Keep the original packing materials, for future reshipment. Be sure to use the original packing materials when moving the projector. Use special caution for the lens.



## Part names

## Projector

(1) Lamp cover ( [📖97](#) )

The lamp unit is inside.

(2) Control panel ( [📖5](#) )

(3) Elevator feet (x 2) ( [📖24](#) )

(4) Remote sensor ( [📖16](#) )

(5) Lens ( [📖102](#) )

(6) Intake vents

(7) Filter cover ( [📖99](#) )

The air filter and intake vent are inside.

(8) Battery cover

The internal clock battery is inside.

(9) Speaker ( [📖12, 21, 47](#) )

(10) Exhaust vent

(11) **AC IN** (AC inlet) ( [📖14](#) )

(12) Ports ( [📖5](#) )

(13) Security bar ( [📖14](#) )

(14) Security slot ( [📖14](#) )

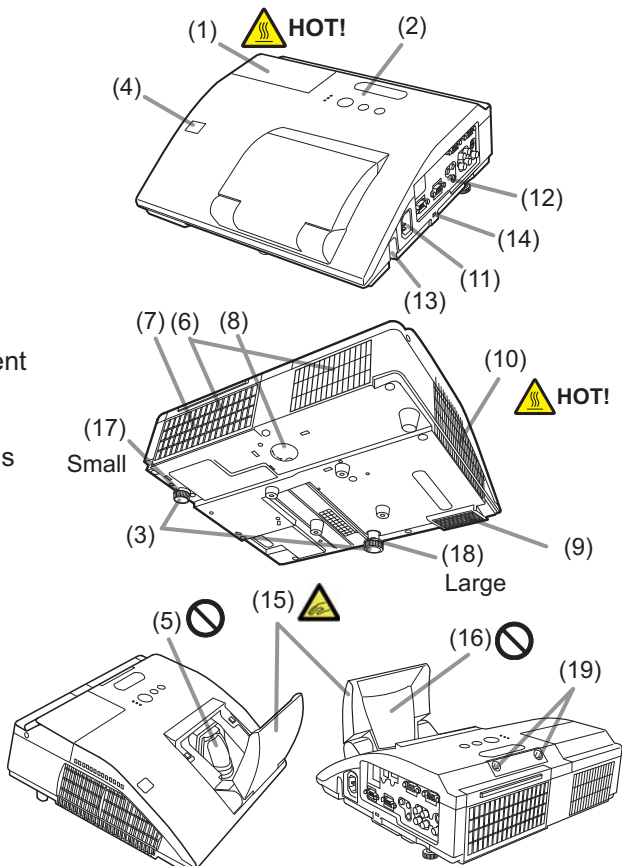
(15) Lens door ( [📖102](#) )

(16) Mirror ( [📖102](#) )

(17) Spacer (Small) ( [📖24](#) )

(18) Spacer (Large) ( [📖24](#) )

(19) PEN sensor ( [📖103](#) )



**⚠ WARNING ▶HOT!** : Do not touch around the lamp cover and the exhaust vents during use or just after use, since it is too hot.

▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.

▶ Never look into the projection lens or mirror while the projection lamp lights, since the projection lamp ray may cause a trouble on your eyes.

▶ Do not use the security bar and slot to prevent the projector from falling down, since it is not designed for it.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Maintain normal ventilation to prevent the projector from heating up. Do not cover, block or plug up the vents. Do not place anything that can stick or be sucked to the vents, around the intake vents. Clean the air filter periodically.

## Control panel

- (1) **STANDBY/ON** button (📖19)
- (2) **INPUT** button (📖21)
- (3) **POWER** indicator (📖19, 107, 108)
- (4) **TEMP** indicator (📖107, 108)
- (5) **LAMP** indicator (📖107, 108)

### Buttons ◀/▶/▲/▼

- (6) **FOCUS +/-** buttons

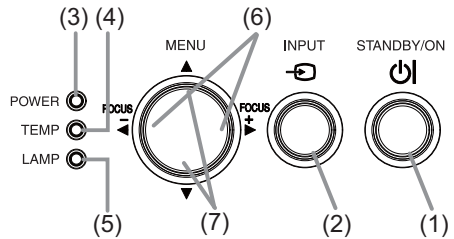
when no menu is displayed (📖25),

or Cursor ◀/▶ buttons when a menu is displayed (📖29). FOCUS +/- function is invalid when the **USB TYPE A** port is selected as the input source.

- (7) **MENU** buttons

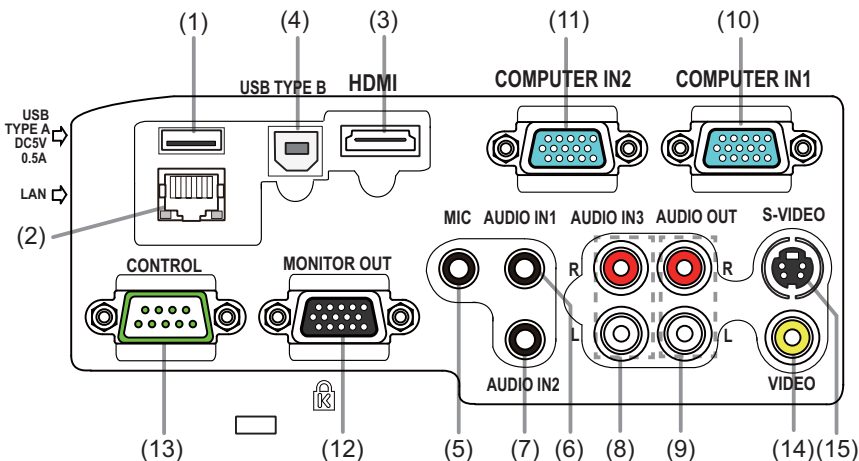
when no menu is displayed (📖29), or Cursor ▲/▼ buttons when a menu is displayed (📖29).

The ◀/▶/▲/▼ buttons on the projector work only as the cursor buttons while the template is displayed (📖53).



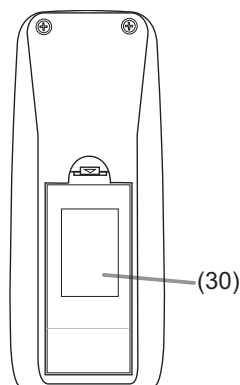
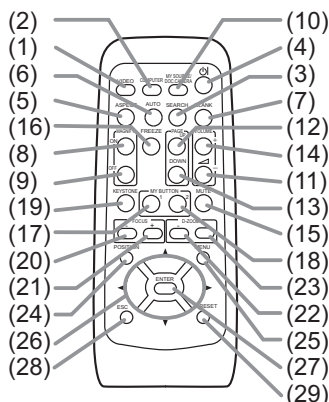
## Ports (📖9 ~ 13)

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (1) <b>USB TYPE A</b> port       | (9) <b>AUDIO OUT (L,R)</b> ports |
| (2) <b>LAN</b> port              | (10) <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> port    |
| (3) <b>HDMI</b> port             | (11) <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> port    |
| (4) <b>USB TYPE B</b> port       | (12) <b>MONITOR OUT</b> port     |
| (5) <b>MIC</b> port              | (13) <b>CONTROL</b> port         |
| (6) <b>AUDIO IN1</b> port        | (14) <b>VIDEO</b> port           |
| (7) <b>AUDIO IN2</b> port        | (15) <b>S-VIDEO</b> port         |
| (8) <b>AUDIO IN3 (L,R)</b> ports |                                  |



## Remote control

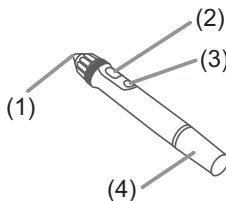
- (1) **VIDEO** button (📖22)
- (2) **COMPUTER** button (📖22)
- (3) **SEARCH** button (📖23)
- (4) **STANDBY/ON** button (📖19)
- (5) **ASPECT** button (📖23)
- (6) **AUTO** button (📖25)
- (7) **BLANK** button (📖28)
- (8) **MAGNIFY - ON** button (📖27)
- (9) **MAGNIFY - OFF** button (📖27)
- (10) **MY SOURCE/DOC.CAMERA** button (📖22, 59)
- (11) **VOLUME -** button (📖21)
- (12) **PAGE UP** button (📖17)
- (13) **PAGE DOWN** button (📖17)
- (14) **VOLUME +** button (📖21)
- (15) **MUTE** button (📖21)
- (16) **FREEZE** button (📖28)
- (17) **MY BUTTON - 1** button (📖58)
- (18) **MY BUTTON - 2** button (📖58)
- (19) **KEystone** button (📖26)
- (20) **FOCUS -** button (📖25)
- (21) **FOCUS +** button (📖25)
- (22) **D-ZOOM -** button (📖24)
- (23) **D-ZOOM +** button (📖24)
- (24) **POSITION** button (📖26, 30)
- (25) **MENU** button (📖29, 30)
- (26) **▲/▼/◀/▶** cursor buttons (📖29)
- (27) **ENTER** button (📖29, 30)
- (28) **ESC** button (📖29)
- (29) **RESET** button (📖29)
- (30) Battery cover (📖16)



Back of  
the remote control

## Interactive pen

- (1) Pen tip (📖18)
- (2) SIDE BUTTON No.0 button (📖83)
- (3) SIDE BUTTON No.1 button (📖83)
- (4) Battery cover (📖18)



**NOTE** • Interactive Pen is henceforth denoted as “pen”.

## Setting up

Install the projector according to the environment and manner the projector will be used in.

### Arrangement

Refer to table T-1 and figures F-1 and F-2 at the end of **User's Manual (concise)** to determine the screen size and projection distance.

The values shown in the table are calculated for a full size screen: 1280 x 800

Ⓐ Screen size (diagonal) Ⓑ1, Ⓑ2 Projection distance (±8%) Ⓒ1, Ⓒ2 Screen height (±8%)

- For the case of installation in special conditions such as on the wall or ceiling, the specified mounting accessories and service may be required. Before installing the projector, consult your dealer about your installation.
- The screen position may shift after installation if the projector is mounted on locations such as the wall or ceiling, due to the flexibility of the plastic projector body. If readjustment is necessary, consult with your dealer or service personnel.
- The projected image position and/or focus may change during warm-up (approx. 30 minutes after the lamp is turned on) or when the ambient conditions change. Readjust the image position and/or focus as necessary.
- Since the projector features an ultra short throw, be aware that it is required to select a screen carefully to have better performance.
  - A soft screen such as a pull-down screen may cause serious distortion of a projected image. A hard screen such as a board screen is recommended for use with this projector.
  - A high-gain screen such as a bead screen that has narrow viewing angle is not suitable for this projector. A low-gain screen (around 1.0) such as a matte screen that has wide viewing angle is recommended for use with this projector.
  - A screen with a weave pattern may cause moiré on the projected image, which is not a failure of the projector. A screen that has less moiré effects is recommended for use with this projector.

**NOTE** • The projector may make a rattling sound when tilted, moved or shaken, since a flap to control the air flow inside of the projector has moved. Be aware that this is not a failure or malfunction.

- ⚠ WARNING** ► Place the projector in a stable horizontal position. If the projector falls or is knocked over, it could cause injury and/or damage to the projector. Using a damaged projector could then result in fire and/or electric shock.
- Do not place the projector on an unstable, slanted or vibrational surface such as a wobbly or inclined stand.
  - Do not place the projector on its side, front or rear position.
  - Consult with your dealer before a special installation such as on the wall or ceiling.

**Arrangement (continued)**

**⚠ WARNING** ► Place the projector in a cool place, and ensure that there is sufficient ventilation. The high temperature of the projector could cause fire, burns and/or malfunction of the projector.

- Do not stop-up, block or otherwise cover the projector's vents.
- Keep a space of 30 cm or more between the sides of the projector and other objects such as walls.
- Do not place or attach anything that would block the lens or vent holes.
- Do not place the projector on metallic thing or anything weak in heat.
- Do not place the projector on carpet, cushions or bedding.
- Do not place the projector in direct sunlight or near hot objects such as heaters. Do not place the projector where the air from an air conditioner or similar unit will blow on it directly.
- Do not place anything near the projector lens or vents, or on top of the projector.
- Do not place anything that may be sucked into or stick to the vents on the bottom of the projector. This projector has some intake vents also on the bottom.
  - Do not place the projector anyplace where it may get wet. Getting the projector wet or inserting liquid into the projector could cause fire, electric shock and/or malfunction of the projector.
- Do not place the projector in a bathroom or the outdoors.
- Do not place anything containing liquid near the projector.
- Do not place the projector where any oils, such as cooking or machine oil, are used.
  - Use only the mounting accessories the manufacturer specified, and leave installing and removing the projector with the mounting accessories to the service personnel.
- Read and keep the user's manual of the mounting accessories used.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Avoid placing the projector in smoky, humid or dusty place. Placing the projector in such places could cause fire, electric shock and/or malfunction of the projector.

- Do not place the projector near humidifiers, smoking spaces or a kitchen. Also do not use an ultrasonic humidifier near the projector. Otherwise chlorine and minerals contained in tap water are atomized and could be deposited in the projector causing image degradation or other problems.
  - Position the projector to prevent light from directly hitting the projector's remote sensor.
  - Do not place the product in a place where radio interference may be caused.
  - Do not place this product in a magnetic field.
  - If the projector is used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher, set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH (📖60). Otherwise, set it to NORMAL. If the projector is used with a wrong setting, it may cause damage to the projector itself or the parts inside.

## Connecting with your devices

Before connecting the projector to a device, consult the manual of the device to confirm that the device is suitable for connecting with this projector and prepare the required accessories, such as a cable in accord with the signal of the device. Consult your dealer when the required accessory did not come with the product or the accessory is damaged.

After making sure that the device and projector are turned off, connect them following the instructions below.

**⚠ WARNING** ► Use only the appropriate accessories. Otherwise it could cause a fire or damage to the device and the projector.

- Use only the accessories specified or recommended by the projector's manufacturer. Consult your dealer when the required accessory did not come with the product or the accessory is damaged. It may be regulated under some standard.
- For a cable with a core at only one end, connect the end with the core to the projector. That may be required by EMI regulations.
- Neither disassemble nor modify the projector and the accessories.
- Do not use the damaged accessory. Be careful not to damage the accessories. Route a cable so that it is neither stepped on nor pinched out.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Do not turn on or off the projector while connected to a device in operation, unless that is directed in the manual of the device. Otherwise it may cause malfunction in the device or projector.

- Be careful not to mistakenly connect a connector to a wrong port. Otherwise it may cause malfunction in the device or projector.
- When connecting a connector to a port, make sure that the shape of the connector fits the port.
- Tighten the screws to connect a connector equipped with screws to a port.
- Use the cables with straight plugs, not L-shaped ones, as the input ports of the projector are recessed.

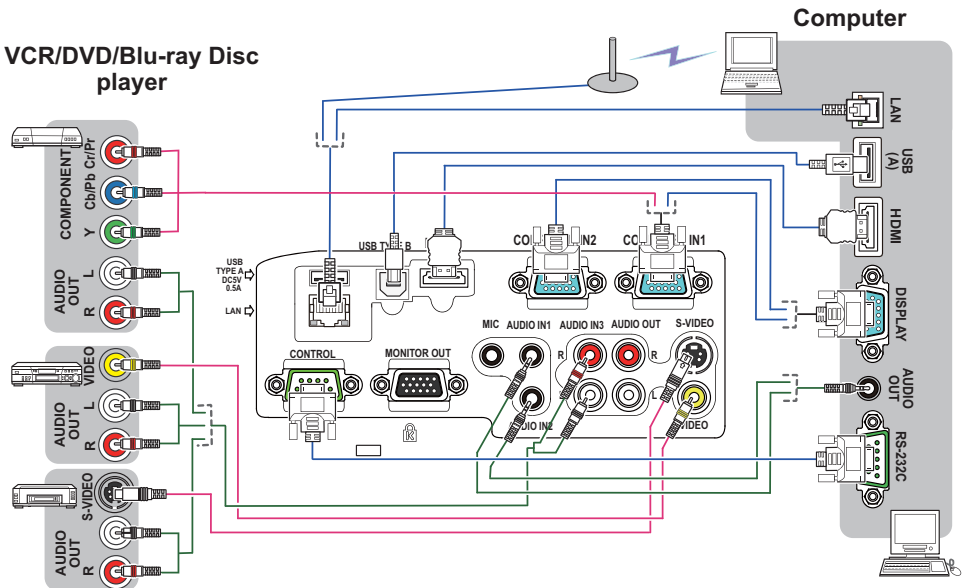
(continued on next page)

Connecting with your devices (continued)

**About Plug-and-Play capability**

- Plug-and-Play is a system composed of a computer, its operating system and peripheral equipment (i.e. display devices). This projector is VESA DDC 2B compatible. Plug-and-Play can be used by connecting this projector to a computer that is VESA DDC (display data channel) compatible.
- Take advantage of this feature by connecting a computer cable to the **COMPUTER IN1** port (DDC 2B compatible). Plug-and-Play may not work properly if any other type of connection is attempted.
- Please use the standard drivers in your computer as this projector is a Plug-and-Play monitor.

- When AUTO is selected for the **COMPUTER IN1** or **COMPUTER IN2** port in COMPUTER IN of the INPUT menu, that port will accept component video signals ( 42).
- When the **USB TYPE B** port and the computer's USB type A port are connected, you can use the **USB TYPE B** port as a picture input port from the computer, use the remote control as a simple mouse and keyboard of the computer, or use the Interactive Function ( 17, 56).



(continued on next page)

**Connecting with your devices (continued)**

**NOTE** • Before connecting the projector to a computer, consult the computer's manual and check the compatibility of the signal level, the synchronization methods and the display resolution output to the projector.

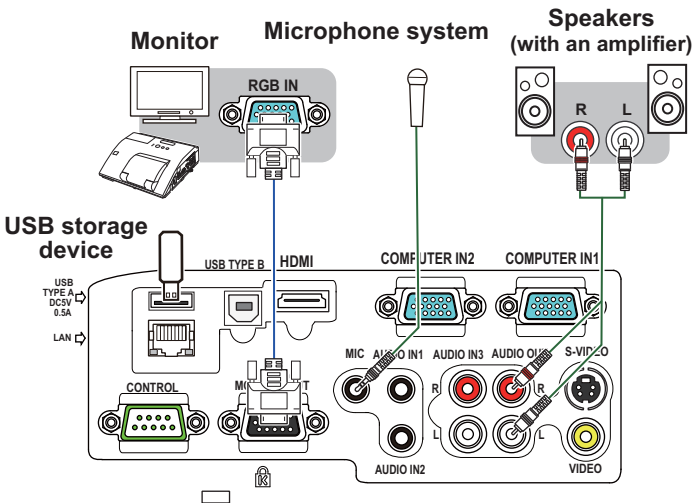
- Some signal may need an adapter to input this projector.
- Some computers have multiple screen display modes that may include some signals which are not supported by this projector.
- Although the projector can display signals with resolution up to UXGA (1600X1200), the signal will be converted to the projector's panel resolution before being displayed. The best display performance will be achieved if the resolutions of the input signal and the projector panel are identical.
- If you connect this projector and a notebook computer, you need output the display to an external monitor, or output simultaneously to the internal display and an external monitor. Consult the computer's manual for the setting.
- Depending on the input signal, the automatic adjustment function of this projector may take some time and not function correctly.
- Note that a composite sync signal or sync-on-green signal may confuse the automatic adjustment function of this projector (42).
- If the automatic adjustment function does not work correctly, you may not see the dialog to set the display resolution. In such a case, use an external display device. You may be able to see the dialog and set an appropriate display resolution.
- To use the Interactive Function, it is necessary to install the "StarBoard Software" in the DVD-ROM on the computer.

(continued on next page)



## Connecting with your devices (continued)

- If you insert a USB storage device, such as a USB memory, into the **USB TYPE A** port and select the port as the input source, you can view images stored in the device (📖 85).
- You can connect a dynamic microphone to the **MIC** port with a 3.5 mm mini-plug. In that case, the built-in speaker outputs the sound from the microphone, even while the sound from the projector is output. You can input line level signal to the **MIC** port from equipment such as wireless microphone. Select HIGH in the MIC LEVEL item of the AUDIO menu when you input line level audio signal to the **MIC** port. In the normal mode, the volume of the microphone can be adjusted separately from the volume of the projector using the menu (📖 48). In the standby mode, the volume of the microphone is adjustable with the **VOLUME +/-** buttons on the remote control, in synchronization with the volume of the projector (📖 21). Even when the sound of projector is set to mute mode by the AUDIO SOURCE function (📖 47), the volume of the microphone is adjustable. In both modes (standby or normal), the **MUTE** button on the remote control works on the sounds of the microphone and the projector (📖 21).

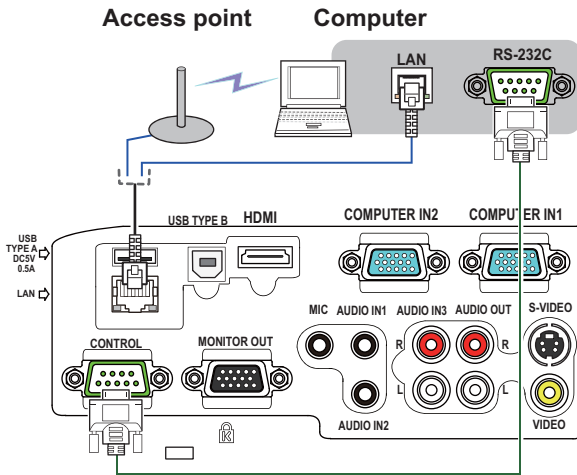


**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Before removing the USB storage device from the port of the projector, be sure to use the REMOVE USB function on the thumbnail screen to secure your data (📖 88).

**NOTE** • If a loud feedback noise is produced from the speaker, move the microphone away from the speaker.  
• This projector doesn't support plug-in power for the microphone.

## Connecting with your devices (continued)

To use network functions of the projector, connect the **LAN** port with the computer's LAN port, or with an access point that is connected to the computer with wireless LAN, using a LAN cable. To use NETWORK BRIDGE function, also connect the **CONTROL** port and an RS-232C port of the external device to communicate as a network terminal. See the **User's Manual - Network Guide** for details of the network functions.

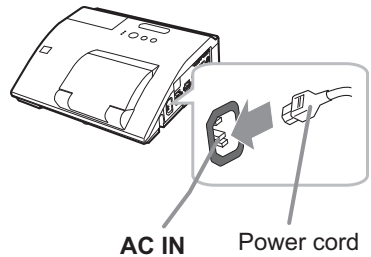


**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Before connecting the projector to a network system be sure to obtain the consent of the administrator of the network ( [66](#) ).  
▶ Do not connect the **LAN** port to any network that might have the excessive voltage.

**NOTE** • If an oversized USB storage device blocks the **LAN** port, use a USB extension cable to connect the USB storage device.

## Connecting to a power supply

1. Put the connector of the power cord into the **AC IN** (AC inlet) of the projector.
2. Firmly plug the power cord's plug into the outlet. In a couple of seconds after the power supply connection, the **POWER** indicator will light up in steady orange.



Please remember that when the DIRECT POWER ON function activated (📖55), the connection of the power supply make the projector turn on.

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Please use extra caution when connecting the power cord, as incorrect or faulty connections may result in fire and/or electrical shock.

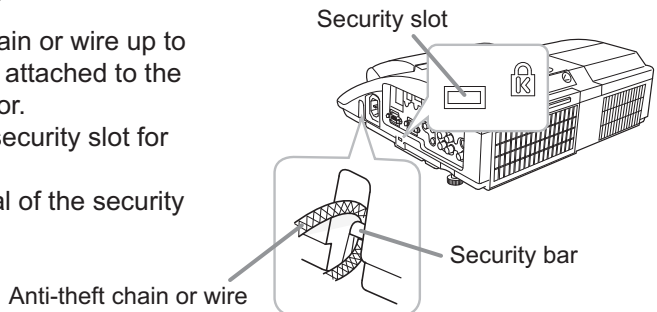
- Do not touch the power cord with a wet hand.
- Only use the power cord that came with the projector. If it is damaged, consult your dealer to get a new one. Never modify the power cord.
- Only plug the power cord into an outlet whose voltage is matched to the power cord. The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible. Remove the power cord for complete separation.
- Do not distribute the power supply to multiple devices. Doing so may overload the outlet and connectors, loosen the connection, or result in fire, electric shock or other accidents.

## Using the security bar and slot

A commercial anti-theft chain or wire up to 10 mm in diameter can be attached to the security bar on the projector.

Also this product has the security slot for the Kensington lock.

For details, see the manual of the security tool.



**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Do not use the security bar and slot to prevent the projector from falling down, since it is not designed for it.

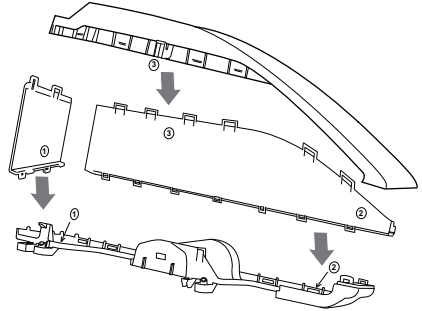
**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Do not place anti-theft chain or wire near the exhaust vents. It may become too hot.

**NOTE** • The security bar and slot is not comprehensive theft prevention measures. It is intended to be used as supplemental theft prevention measure.

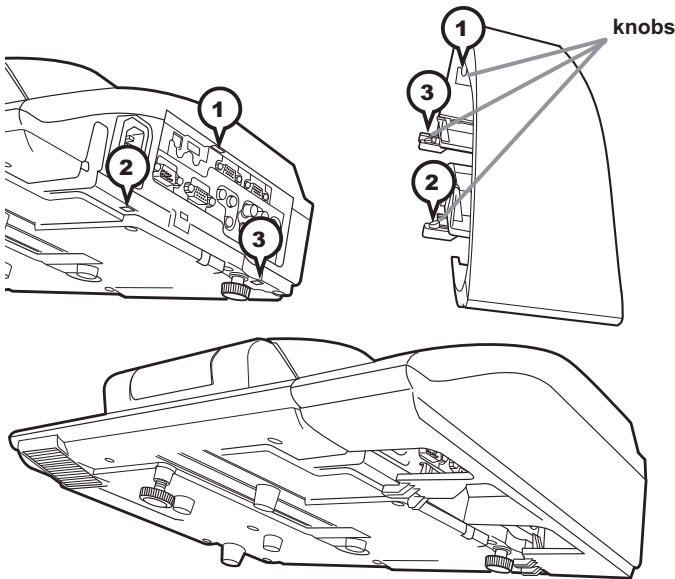
## Using the cable cover

Utilize the cable cover as the guard and blind for the connecting parts.

1. Connect the signal cables and the power cord to the projector first.
2. Combine parts as shown in figure, and assemble the cable cover.



3. Insert the three knobs on the cable cover into the three holes on the projector as shown in the figure. Pass the cables through the holes on the bottom of the cable cover.



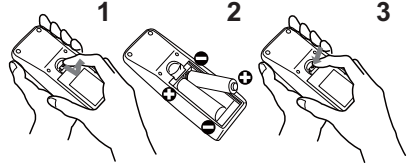
**⚠ CAUTION** ► Be careful not to pinch the cables in the cable cover, to prevent damage to the cables.  
 ► Use the cable cover that is supplied with the projector. Do not attempt any modifications to the cable cover.

## Remote control

## Installing the batteries

Please insert the batteries into the remote control before using it. If the remote control starts to malfunction, try to replace the batteries. If you will not use the remote control for long period, remove the batteries from the remote control and store them in a safe place.

1. Holding the hook part of the battery cover, remove it.
2. Align and insert the two AA batteries (**HITACHI MAXELL, Part No. LR6 or R6P**) according to their plus and minus terminals as indicated in the remote control.
3. Replace the battery cover in the direction of the arrow and snap it back into place.

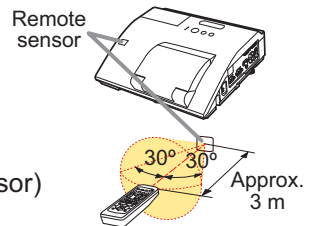


- ⚠ WARNING** ▶ Always handle the batteries with care and use them only as directed. Improper use may result in battery explosion, cracking or leakage, which could result in fire, injury and/or pollution of the surrounding environment.
- Be sure to use only the batteries specified. Do not use batteries of different types at the same time. Do not mix a new battery with used one.
  - Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
  - Keep a battery away from children and pets.
  - Do not recharge, short circuit, solder or disassemble a battery.
  - Do not place a battery in a fire or water. Keep batteries in a dark, cool and dry place.
  - If you observe battery leakage, wipe out the leakage and then replace a battery. If the leakage adheres to your body or clothes, rinse well with water immediately.
  - Obey the local laws on disposing the battery.

## About the remote control signal

The remote control works with the projector's remote sensor. This projector has a remote sensor on the front. The sensor senses the signal within the following range when the sensor is active:

60 degrees (30 degrees to the left and right of the sensor)  
within 3 meters about.



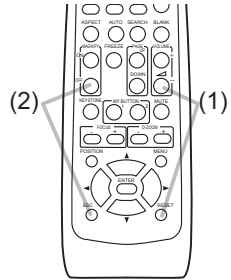
- NOTE** • The remote control signal reflected in the screen or the like may be available. If it is difficult to send the signal to the sensor directly, attempt to make the signal reflect.
- The remote control uses infrared light to send signals to the projector (Class 1 LED), so be sure to use the remote control in an area free from obstacles that could block the remote control's signal to the projector.
  - The remote control may not work correctly if strong light (such as direct sun light) or light from an extremely close range (such as from an inverter fluorescent lamp) shines on the remote sensor of the projector. Adjust the position of projector avoiding those lights.

## Changing the frequency of remote control signal

The accessory remote control has the two choices on signal frequency Mode 1:NORMAL and Mode 2:HIGH. If the remote control does not function properly, attempt to change the signal frequency. In order to set the Mode, please keep pressing the combination of two buttons listed below simultaneously for about 3 seconds.

- (1) Set to Mode 1:NORMAL... **VOLUME -** and **RESET** buttons
- (2) Set to Mode 2:HIGH... **MAGNIFY OFF** and **ESC** buttons

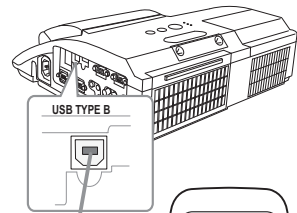
Please remember that the REMOTE FREQ. in the SERVICE item of the OPTION menu (☞62) of the projector to be controlled should be set to the same mode as the remote control.



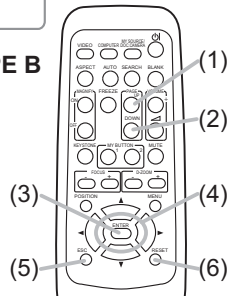
## Using as a simple PC mouse & keyboard

The accessory remote control works as a simple mouse and keyboard of the computer, when the projector's **USB TYPE B** port and the computer's type A USB port are connected and MOUSE is selected for the USB TYPE B item in the OPTION menu (☞56).

- (1) **PAGE UP key:** Press **PAGE UP** button.
- (2) **PAGE DOWN key:** Press **PAGE DOWN** button.
- (3) **Mouse left button:** Press **ENTER** button.
- (4) **Move pointer:** Use the cursor buttons **▲**, **▼**, **◀** and **▶**.
- (5) **ESC key:** Press **ESC** button.
- (6) **Mouse right button:** Press **RESET** button.



**USB TYPE B**  
port



**NOTICE** ▶ Improper use of the simple mouse & keyboard function could damage your equipment. While using this function, please connect this product only to a computer. Be sure to check your computer's manuals before connecting this product to the computer.

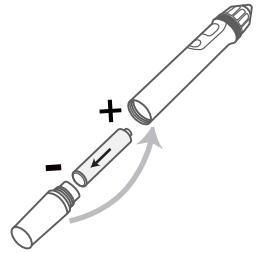
**NOTE** When the simple mouse & keyboard function of this product does not work correctly, please check the following.

- When a USB cable connects this projector with a computer having a built-in pointing device (e.g. track ball) like a laptop Computer, open BIOS setup menu, then select the external mouse and disable the built-in pointing device, because the built-in pointing device may have priority to this function.
- Windows 95 OSR 2.1 or higher is required for this function. And also this function may not work depending on the computer's configurations and mouse drivers. This function can work with the computer which can operate general USB mouse or keyboard.
- You cannot do things like press two buttons at once (for instance, pressing two buttons at the same time to move the mouse pointer diagonally).
- This function is activated only when the projector is working properly. This function is not available in any of the following cases:
  - While the lamp is warming up. (The **POWER** indicator blinks in green.)
  - When either **USB TYPE A** or **USB TYPE B** port is selected.
  - While displaying **BLANK** (☞28), **TEMPLATE** (☞53) or **MY IMAGE** (☞69) screen.
  - When any menu is displayed on the screen.
  - While using the cursor buttons to operate the sound or screen functions such as adjusting the sound volume, correcting the keystone, correcting the picture position and magnifying the screen.

## Interactive pen

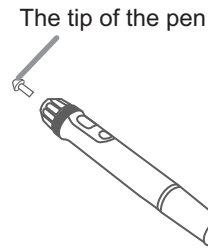
**Installing the battery**

1. Turn the battery cover of the pen to the left to open it.
2. As illustrated in the diagram, insert the AAA battery into the battery cover with the - end facing the front. **(HITACHI MAXELL, Part No. LR03)**
3. Attach the battery cover by turning it to the right until it is completely closed.

**Exchanging the tip of the pen**

When the tip of the pen is shortened due to wearing, exchange it according to the following procedure.

1. Pull out the tip of the pen using your fingernails or a tool such as a pair of pliers.
2. Insert a new tip into the pen.

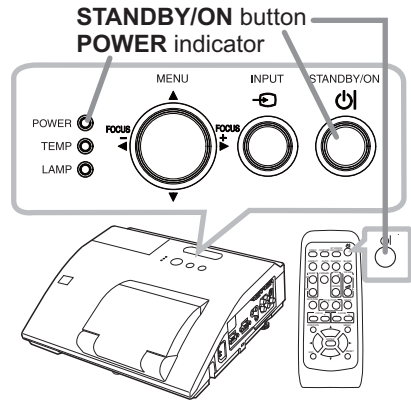


- ⚠ WARNING** ▶ Always handle the batteries with care and use them only as directed. Improper use may result in battery explosion, cracking or leakage, which could result in fire, injury and/or pollution of the surrounding environment.
- Be sure to use only the batteries specified.
  - Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
  - Keep a battery away from children and pets.
  - Do not recharge, short circuit, solder or disassemble a battery.
  - Do not place a battery in a fire or water. Keep batteries in a dark, cool and dry place.
  - If you observe battery leakage, wipe out the leakage and then replace a battery. If the leakage adheres to your body or clothes, rinse well with water immediately.
  - Obey the local laws on disposing the battery.
  - Keep the tip of the pen away from children and pets. Exercise care to prevent them from swallowing the tip of the pen accidentally. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.
- ⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger when using the pliers or other tools.
- Do not drop the pen or mishandle it.

## Power on/off

## Turning on the power

1. Make sure that the power cord is firmly and correctly connected to the projector and the outlet.
2. Make sure that the **POWER** indicator is steady orange (📖107).
3. Confirm that there is nothing that the lens door hits while opening. Press **STANDBY/ON** button on the projector or the remote control. The lens door opens, the projection lamp lights up, and the **POWER** indicator begins to blink green. When the power is completely on, the indicator will stop blinking and light in steady green (📖107).



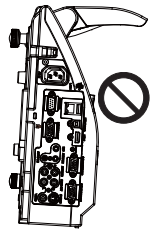
**⚠WARNING** ▶ Never look into the projection lens or mirror while the projection lamp lights, since the projection lamp ray may cause a trouble on your eyes.

▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.

▶ Do not place the projector vertically with the lens door open as shown in the figure on the right. It could cause malfunction or injury.

▶ Do not stand under the projector mounted on the wall or ceiling, when its lens door is opening or closing. Moreover, do not look at the mirror when the lens door is opening or closing.

▶ Never touch a lens door or mirror. If the mirror is broken, the projected image will be distorted. Close the lens door, and contact your dealer.





## Turning off the power

1. Press the **STANDBY/ON** button on the projector or the remote control. The message “Power off?” will appear on the screen for about 5 seconds.
2. Confirm that there is nothing that the lens door hits while closing.  
Press the **STANDBY/ON** button again while the message appears. The projector lamp will go off, and the **POWER** indicator will begin blinking in orange. The lens door will close right after the lamp goes off. However, to maintain better picture quality, the lens door will close after the lamp has been cooled down when the projector is installed upside down such as in ceiling mount installation. Then **POWER** indicator will stop blinking and light in steady orange when the lamp cooling is complete ([📖107](#)).

Do not turn the projector on for about 10 minutes or more after turning it off. Also, do not turn the projector off shortly after turning it on. Such operations might cause the lamp to malfunction or shorten the lifetime of some parts including the lamp.

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.  
▶ Do not touch around the lamp cover and the exhaust vents during use or just after use, since it is too hot.  
▶ Remove the power cord for complete separation. The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible.

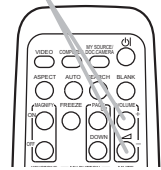
**NOTE** • Turn the power on/off in right order. Please power on the projector prior to the connected devices.  
• This projector has the function that can make the projector automatically turn on/off. Please refer to the **DIRECT POWER ON** ([📖55](#)) and **AUTO POWER OFF** ([📖56](#)) items of the **OPTION** menu.

Operating

VOLUME +/- button

### Adjusting the volume

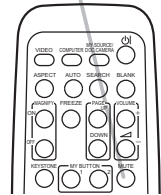
- Use the **VOLUME +/VOLUME -** buttons to adjust the volume.
  - A dialog will appear on the screen to aid you in adjusting the volume. If you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.
  - When  $\times$  is selected for current picture input port, the volume adjustment is disabled. Please see **AUDIO SOURCE** item of **AUDIO** menu (47).
  - Even if the projector is in the standby mode, the volume is adjustable when both of the following conditions are true:
    - An option other than  $\times$  is selected for **STANDBY** in the **AUDIO SOURCE** item of the **AUDIO** menu (47).
    - **NORMAL** is selected in the **STANDBY MODE** item of the **SETUP** menu (46).
  - In the standby mode, the volume of the microphone is adjustable with the **VOLUME +/-** buttons on the remote control, in synchronization with the volume of the projector (12).



### Temporarily muting the sound

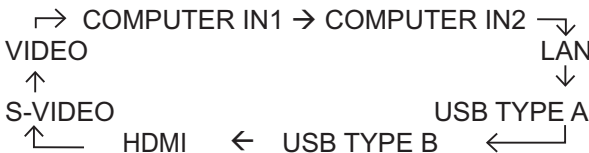
- Press **MUTE** button on the remote control.
  - A dialog will appear on the screen indicating that you have muted the sound.
  - To restore the sound, press the **MUTE**, **VOLUME +** or **VOLUME -** button. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.
  - When  $\times$  is selected for current picture input port, the sound is always muted. Please see **AUDIO SOURCE** item of **AUDIO** menu (47).
  - C.C. (Closed Caption) is automatically activated when sound is muted and an input signal containing C.C. is received. This function is available only when the signal is **NTSC** for **VIDEO** or **S-VIDEO**, or **480i@60** for **COMPUTER IN1** or **COMPUTER IN2**, and when **AUTO** is selected for **DISPLAY** in the **C.C.** menu under the **SCREEN** menu (54).

MUTE button

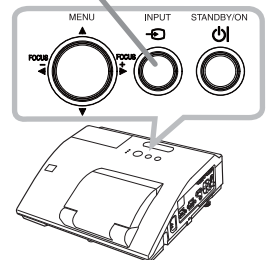


### Selecting an input signal

- Press **INPUT** button on the projector.
  - Each time you press the button, the projector switches its input port from the current port as below.



INPUT button



- While **ON** is selected for **AUTO SEARCH** item in **OPTION** menu (55), the projector will keep checking the ports in above order repeatedly till an input signal is detected.
- It may take several seconds to project the images from the **USB TYPE B** port.

(continued on next page)

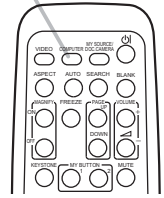
### Selecting an input signal (continued)

1. Press **COMPUTER** button on the remote control.
  - Each time you press the button, the projector switches its input port from the current port as below.



- While ON is selected for AUTO SEARCH item in OPTION menu, the projector will keep checking every port sequentially till an input signal is detected (55). If **COMPUTER** button is pressed when **VIDEO**, **S-VIDEO** or **HDMI** port is selected, the projector will check **COMPUTER IN1** port first.
- It may take several seconds to project the images from the **USB TYPE B** port.

**COMPUTER** button

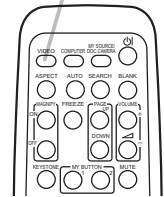


1. Press **VIDEO** button on the remote control.
  - Each time you press the button, the projector switches its input port from the current port as below.



- While ON is selected for AUTO SEARCH item in OPTION menu, the projector will keep checking every port sequentially till an input signal is detected (55). If **VIDEO** button is pressed when **COMPUTER IN1**, **COMPUTER IN2**, **LAN**, **USB TYPE A** or **USB TYPE B** port is selected, the projector will check **HDMI** port first.

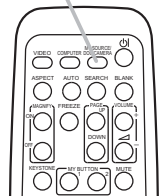
**VIDEO** button



1. Press the **MY SOURCE / DOC. CAMERA** button on the remote control. The input signal will be changed into the signal you set as MY SOURCE (59).

- This function also can use for document camera. Select the input port that connected the document camera.

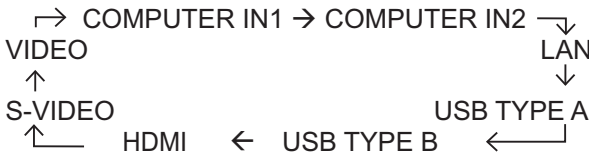
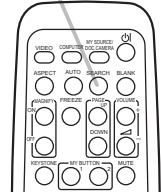
**MY SOURCE / DOC. CAMERA** button



## Searching an input signal

SEARCH button

- Press **SEARCH** button on the remote control.
  - The projector will start to check its input ports as below in order to find any input signals. When an input is found, the projector will stop searching and display the image. If no signal is found, the projector will return to the state selected before the operation.

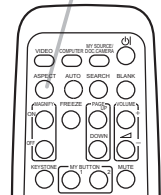


- While ON is selected for AUTO SEARCH item in OPTION menu (55), the projector will keep checking the ports in above order repeatedly till an input signal is detected.
- It may take several seconds to project the images from the **USB TYPE B** port.

## Selecting an aspect ratio

ASPECT button

- Press **ASPECT** button on the remote control.
  - Each time you press the button, the projector switches the mode for aspect ratio in turn.



○ For a computer signal

NORMAL → 4:3 → 16:9 → 16:10 → NATIVE



○ For an HDMI™ signal

NORMAL → 4:3 → 16:9 → 16:10 → 14:9 → NATIVE



○ For a video signal, s-video signal or component video signal

4:3 → 16:9 → 16:10 → 14:9 → NATIVE



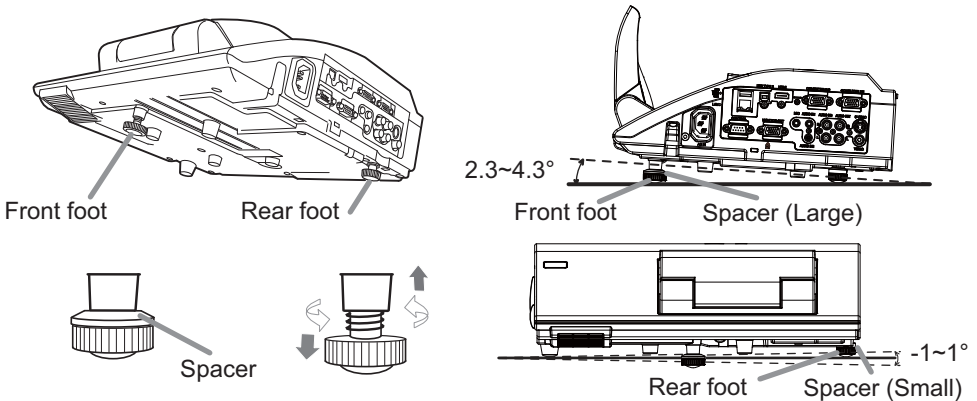
○ For an input signal from the LAN, USB TYPE A or USB TYPE B port, or if there is no signal

16:10 (fixed)

- ASPECT** button does not work when no proper signal is inputted.
- NORMAL mode keeps the original aspect ratio setting.
- The on-screen menu might be displayed outside of the image display area depending on the adjustment value of the ASPECT, D-ZOOM, KEYSTONE and KEYSTONE. Changing the values of ASPECT, D-ZOOM, KEYSTONE and KEYSTONE may fix the symptom.

## Adjusting the projector's elevator

The projector has Front foot for inclinations and Rear foot for horizontals. Spacers on the each elevator are installed at the time of shipment, and projector is in a condition to be able to just project. If necessary, detach the spacer, and the elevator feet can be manually twisted to make more precise adjustments.



**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Keep the spacers away from children and pets. Be careful not to let them swallow the spacers. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.

**NOTE** • The adjustment angle can be adjusted up to plus or minus 1° each of FRONT and REAR foot.

• After the foot is adjusted, it is possible to return it to the state of the shipment with a spacer. Install Large on the Front foot and Small on the Rear foot of the spacer. If change the setting place of the projector, it will recommend keep and reuse the spacers.

## Adjusting the zoom and focus

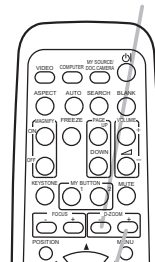
Press the **D-ZOOM +** or **D-ZOOM -** button on the remote control to display D-ZOOM dialog on screen.

Use the **D-ZOOM +** and **D-ZOOM -** buttons to adjust the picture size.

To finish the operation, do not touch these buttons for a few seconds until the dialog is disappeared.

• If you want to expand a part of the image, use the magnify function (📄27).

**D-ZOOM -** button

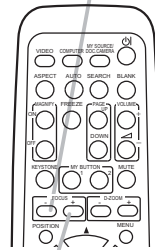


**D-ZOOM +** button

Press the **FOCUS +** or **FOCUS –** button on the remote control, or **FOCUS +** or **FOCUS –** button on the projector (📖5) while no menu is on screen, to display the FOCUS box on screen. Use the **FOCUS +** and **FOCUS –** buttons to adjust the screen focus. After the focus adjustment, wait for a while until the FOCUS box is disappeared, if you want to display any other menu on screen by pushing the **MENU** button on the projector.

- The ◀/▶/▲/▼ buttons on the projector work only as the cursor buttons while the template is displayed (📖53).
- **FOCUS +/-** button on the projector is invalid when the **USB TYPE A** port is selected as the input source.

FOCUS - button



FOCUS + button

## Using the automatic adjustment feature

- 1 Press **AUTO** button on the remote control.
  - Pressing this button performs the following.

### ○ For a computer signal

The vertical position, the horizontal position and the horizontal phase will be automatically adjusted. Make sure that the application window is set to its maximum size prior to attempting to use this feature. A dark picture may still be incorrectly adjusted. Use a bright picture when adjusting.

### ○ For a video signal and s-video signal

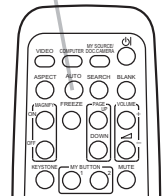
The video format best suited for the respective input signal will be selected automatically. This function is available only when the AUTO is selected for the VIDEO FORMAT item in the INPUT menu (📖41). The vertical position and horizontal position will be automatically set to the default.

### ○ For a component video signal

The vertical position and horizontal position will be automatically set to the default. The horizontal phase will be automatically adjusted.

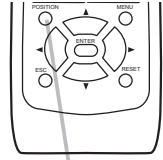
- The automatic adjustment operation requires approx. 10 seconds. Also please note that it may not function correctly with some input.
- When this function is performed for a video signal, a certain extra such as a line may appear outside a picture.
- When this function is performed for a computer signal, a black frame may be displayed on the edge of the screen, depending on the Computer model.
- The items adjusted by this function may vary when the FINE or DISABLE is selected for the AUTO ADJUST item of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu (📖60).

AUTO button



## Adjusting the position

1. Press the **POSITION** button on the remote control while no menu is on screen, to display the D-SHIFT (📖44) dialog on screen.
2. Use the ▲, ▼, ◀ and ▶ buttons to adjust the picture position. Press the **POSITION** button again to finish this operation.



**POSITION** button

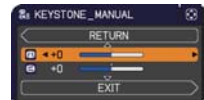
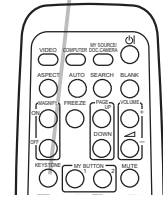
- This is a function to shift the position of the shrunken picture by the D-ZOOM (📖44) function.
- When an OSD (On Screen Display) menu is displayed, this operation moves the position of the OSD menu, but the picture position is not (📖30).
- The D-SHIFT adjustment values are not valid when the D-ZOOM is set to 320 (full screen).

## Correcting the keystone distortions

1. Press **KEYSTONE** button on the remote control. A dialog will appear on the screen to aid you in correcting the distortion.
2. Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select **MANUAL** or **PERFECT FIT** operation, and press the ▶ button to perform the following.
  - (1) **MANUAL** displays a dialog for keystone correction. Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select  **KEYSTONE** /  **KEYSTONE**, then use the ◀/▶ buttons for adjustment.
  - (2) **PERFECT FIT** displays a dialog for adjusting the shape of the projected image in each of the corners and sides. To close the dialog and complete this operation, press **KEYSTONE** button again. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.



**KEYSTONE** button



- The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.
- This function will be unavailable when Transition Detector is on (📖76).







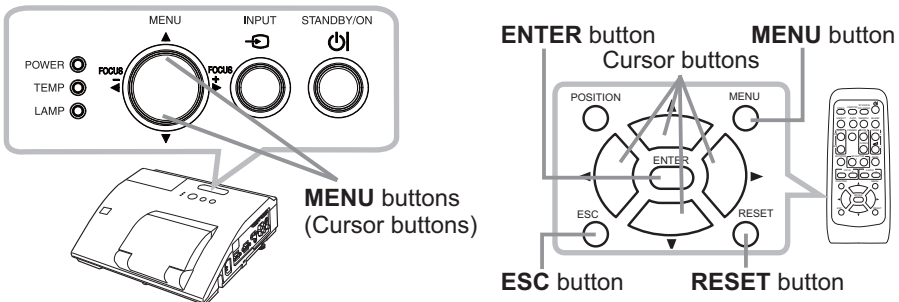
## Using the menu function

This projector has the following menus:

INTERACTIVE, PICTURE, IMAGE, INPUT, SETUP, AUDIO, SCREEN, OPTION, NETWORK, SECURITY and EASY MENU.

EASY MENU consists of functions often used, and the other menus are classified into each purpose and brought together as the ADVANCED MENU.

Each of these menus is operated using the same methods. While the projector is displaying any menu, the **MENU** button on the projector works as the cursor buttons. The basic operations of these menus are as follows.



1. To start the MENU, press the **MENU** button. The MENU you last used (EASY or ADVANCED) will appear. EASY MENU has priority to appear just after powered on.

### 2. In the EASY MENU

- (1) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select an item to operate. If you want to change it to the ADVANCED MENU, select the ADVANCED MENU.
- (2) Use the ◀/▶ cursor buttons to operate the item.



### In the ADVANCED MENU

- (1) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select a menu. If you want to change it to the EASY MENU, select the EASY MENU. The items in the menu appear on the right side.
- (2) Press the ▶ cursor button or **ENTER** button to move the cursor to the right side. Then use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select an item to operate and press the ▶ cursor button or **ENTER** button to progress. The operation menu or dialog of the selected item will appear.
- (3) Use the buttons as instructed in the OSD to operate the item.

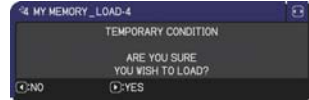
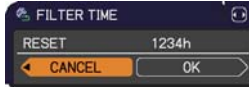


(continued on next page)

### Using the menu function (continued)

3. To close the MENU, press the **MENU** button again or select EXIT and press the ◀ cursor button or **ENTER** button. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after about 30 seconds.
  - If you want to move the menu position, use the cursor buttons after pressing the **POSITION** button.
  - Some functions cannot be performed when a certain input port is selected, or when a certain input signal is displayed.
  - When you want to reset the operation, press **RESET** button on the remote control during the operation. Note that some items (ex. LANGUAGE, VOLUME) cannot be reset.
  - In the ADVANCED MENU, when you want to return to the previous display, press the ◀ cursor button or **ESC** button on the remote control.

### Indication in OSD (On Screen Display)



The meanings of the general words on the OSD are as follows.

Indication	Meaning
EXIT	Selecting this word finishes the OSD menu. It's the same as pressing the <b>MENU</b> button.
RETURN	Selecting this word returns the menu to the previous menu.
CANCEL or NO	Selecting this word cancels the operation in the present menu and returns to the previous menu.
OK or YES	Selecting this word executes the prepared function or shifts the menu to the next menu.

## EASY MENU

From the EASY MENU, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<b>INTERACTIVE</b>	Executing this item starts (or cancels) calibration of the position of the pen. For more details, refer to the manual for the “StarBoard Software” in the bundled DVD-ROM (📖79).
<b>ASPECT</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the mode for aspect ratio. See the ASPECT item in IMAGE menu (📖37).
<b>D-ZOOM</b>	Using the ◀/▶ cursor buttons adjusts the magnification ratio. Small ↔ Large See the D-ZOOM item in the SETUP menu (📖44). • The on-screen menu might be displayed outside of the image display area depending on the adjustment value of the ASPECT, D-ZOOM, ▭ KEYSTON and ◻ KEYSTONE. Changing the values of ASPECT, D-ZOOM, ▭ KEYSTONE and ◻ KEYSTONE may fix the symptom.
▭ <b>KEYSTONE</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons corrects the vertical keystone distortion. See the ▭ KEYSTONE item in SETUP menu (📖44).
◻ <b>KEYSTONE</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons corrects the horizontal keystone distortion. See the ◻ KEYSTONE item in SETUP Menu (📖45).
<b>PERFECT FIT</b>	Pressing the ▶ button displays the dialog for adjusting the shape of the projected image in each of the corners and sides. See the PERFECT FIT item in SETUP menu (📖45).

(continued on next page)

Item	Description																								
<p><b>PICTURE MODE</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the picture mode. The picture modes are combinations of GAMMA and COLOR TEMP settings. Choose a suitable mode according to the projected source.</p> <p> </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>GAMMA</th> <th>COLOR TEMP</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NORMAL</td> <td>1 DEFAULT</td> <td>2 MID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CINEMA</td> <td>2 DEFAULT</td> <td>3 LOW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DYNAMIC</td> <td>3 DEFAULT</td> <td>1 HIGH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOARD(BLACK)</td> <td>4 DEFAULT</td> <td>4 Hi-BRIGHT-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOARD(GREEN)</td> <td>4 DEFAULT</td> <td>5 Hi-BRIGHT-2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WHITEBOARD</td> <td>5 DEFAULT</td> <td>2 MID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DAYTIME</td> <td>6 DEFAULT</td> <td>6 Hi-BRIGHT-3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the combination of GAMMA and COLOR TEMP differs from pre-assigned modes above, the display on the menu for the PICTURE MODE is "CUSTOM". Please refer to the GAMMA and COLOR TEMP (📄34, 35) items in PICTURE menu.</li> <li>• Lines or other noise might appear on the screen when this function is operated, but it is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>		GAMMA	COLOR TEMP	NORMAL	1 DEFAULT	2 MID	CINEMA	2 DEFAULT	3 LOW	DYNAMIC	3 DEFAULT	1 HIGH	BOARD(BLACK)	4 DEFAULT	4 Hi-BRIGHT-1	BOARD(GREEN)	4 DEFAULT	5 Hi-BRIGHT-2	WHITEBOARD	5 DEFAULT	2 MID	DAYTIME	6 DEFAULT	6 Hi-BRIGHT-3
	GAMMA	COLOR TEMP																							
NORMAL	1 DEFAULT	2 MID																							
CINEMA	2 DEFAULT	3 LOW																							
DYNAMIC	3 DEFAULT	1 HIGH																							
BOARD(BLACK)	4 DEFAULT	4 Hi-BRIGHT-1																							
BOARD(GREEN)	4 DEFAULT	5 Hi-BRIGHT-2																							
WHITEBOARD	5 DEFAULT	2 MID																							
DAYTIME	6 DEFAULT	6 Hi-BRIGHT-3																							
<p><b>ECO MODE</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons changes the eco mode setting. See the ECO MODE item in SETUP menu (📄46).</p>																								
<p><b>MIRROR</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the mode for mirror status. See the MIRROR item in SETUP menu (📄46).</p>																								
<p><b>RESET</b></p>	<p>Performing this item resets all of the EASY MENU items except the FILTER TIME and LANGUAGE. A dialog is displayed for confirmation. Selecting the OK using the ▶ button performs resetting.</p>																								
<p><b>FILTER TIME</b></p>	<p>The usage time of the air filter is shown in the menu. Performing this item resets the filter time which counts usage time of the air filter. A dialog is displayed for confirmation. Selecting the OK using the ▶ button performs resetting. See the FILTER TIME item in OPTION menu (📄57).</p>																								
<p><b>LANGUAGE</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons changes the display language. See the LANGUAGE item in SCREEN menu (📄49).</p>																								
<p><b>ADVANCED MENU</b></p>	<p>Press the ▶ or <b>ENTER</b> button to use the menu of PICTURE, IMAGE, INPUT, SETUP, AUDIO, SCREEN, OPTION, NETWORK or SECURITY.</p>																								
<p><b>EXIT</b></p>	<p>Press the ◀ or <b>ENTER</b> button to finish the OSD menu.</p>																								

## INTERACTIVE menu



Item	Description
<b>INTERACTIVE</b>	Executing this item starts (or cancels) calibration of the position of the pen. For more details, refer to the manual for the “StarBoard Software” in the bundled DVD-ROM (📖79).



PICTURE menu

From the PICTURE menu, items shown in the table below can be performed. Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<b>BRIGHTNESS</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the brightness. Dark ⇔ Light
<b>CONTRAST</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the contrast. Weak ⇔ Strong
<b>GAMMA</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the gamma mode.</p> <p>1 DEFAULT ⇔ 1 CUSTOM ⇔ 2 DEFAULT ⇔ 2 CUSTOM ⇔ 3 DEFAULT ⇔ 3 CUSTOM ⇔ 4 DEFAULT ⇔ 4 CUSTOM ⇔ 5 DEFAULT ⇔ 5 CUSTOM ⇔ 6 DEFAULT ⇔ 6 CUSTOM</p> <p><b>To adjust CUSTOM</b></p> <p>Selecting a mode whose name includes CUSTOM and then pressing the ► button or the <b>ENTER</b> button displays a dialog to aid you in adjusting the mode. This function is useful when you want to change the brightness of particular tones.</p> <p>Choose an item using the ◀/▶ buttons, and adjust the level using the ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>You can display a test pattern for checking the effect of your adjustment by pressing the <b>ENTER</b> button. Each time you press the <b>ENTER</b> button, the pattern changes as below.</p> <p>No pattern ⇔ Gray scale of 9 steps ⇔ Ramp ⇔ Gray scale of 15 steps</p> <p>The eight equalizing bars correspond to eight tone levels of the test pattern (Gray scale of 9 steps) except the darkest in the left end. If you want to adjust the 2nd tone from left end on the test pattern, use the equalizing adjustment bar "1". The darkest tone at the left end of the test pattern cannot be controlled with any of equalizing adjustment bar.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lines or other noise might appear on the screen when this function is operated, but it is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>COLOR TEMP</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the color temperature mode.</p> <p>1 HIGH ⇔ 1 CUSTOM ⇔ 2 MID ⇔ 2 CUSTOM            ⇕            6 CUSTOM ⇔ 3 LOW            ⇕            6 Hi-BRIGHT-3 ⇔ 3 CUSTOM            ⇕            5 CUSTOM ⇔ 5 Hi-BRIGHT-2 ⇔ 4 CUSTOM ⇔ 4 Hi-BRIGHT-1</p> <p><b>To adjust CUSTOM</b></p> <p>Selecting a mode whose name includes CUSTOM and then pressing the ► button or the <b>ENTER</b> button displays a dialog to aid you in adjusting the OFFSET and GAIN of the selected mode.</p>  <p>OFFSET adjustments change the color intensity on the whole tones of the test pattern.            GAIN adjustments mainly affect color intensity on the brighter tones of the test pattern.</p> <p>Choose an item using the ◀/▶ buttons, and adjust the level using the ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>You can display a test pattern for checking the effect of your adjustment by pressing the <b>ENTER</b> button.            Each time you press the <b>ENTER</b> button, the pattern changes as below.</p> <p>No pattern ⇔ Gray scale of 9 steps ⇐            ⇑ Ramp ⇔ Gray scale of 15 steps</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lines or other noise might appear on the screen when this function is operated, but it is not a malfunction.</li> </ul> 
<p><b>COLOR</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the strength of whole color.            Weak ⇔ Strong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a video, s-video and component video signal.</li> <li>• For an HDMI™ signal, this item can also be selected if either (1) or (2) applies.            (1) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to VIDEO.            (2) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to AUTO, and the projector recognizes that it receives video signals.</li> </ul>
<p><b>TINT</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the tint.            Reddish ⇔ Greenish</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a video, s-video and component video signal.</li> <li>• For an HDMI™ signal, this item can also be selected if either (1) or (2) applies.            (1) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to VIDEO.            (2) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to AUTO, and the projector recognizes that it receives video signals.</li> </ul>

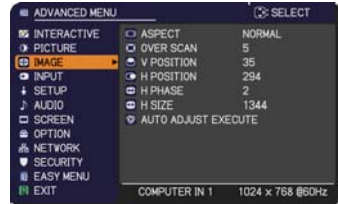


Item	Description
<b>SHARPNESS</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the sharpness. Weak ⇔ Strong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There may be some noise and/or the screen may flicker for a moment when an adjustment is made. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
<b>ACTIVE IRIS</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons changes the active iris control mode. PRESENTATION ⇔ THEATER ⇔ OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑—————↑</p> <p><u>PRESENTATION</u> : The active iris displays the best presentation image for both bright and dark scenes. <u>THEATER</u> : The active iris displays the best theater image for both bright and dark scenes. <u>OFF</u> : The active iris is always open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The screen may flicker when the PRESENTATION or THEATER modes are selected. If this occurs select OFF.</li> </ul>
<b>MY MEMORY</b>	<p>This projector has 4 memories for adjustment data (for all the items of the PICTURE menu). Selecting a function using the ▲/▼ buttons and pressing the ▶ or <b>ENTER</b> button performs each function.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↺SAVE-1 ⇔ SAVE-2 ⇔ SAVE-3 ⇔ SAVE-4 ↻ ↺LOAD-4 ⇔ LOAD-3 ⇔ LOAD-2 ⇔ LOAD-1 ↻</p> <p><u>SAVE-1, SAVE-2, SAVE-3, SAVE-4</u> Performing a SAVE function saves the current adjustment data into the memory linked in the number included in the function's name.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remember that the current data being stored of a memory will be lost by saving new data into the memory.</li> </ul> <p><u>LOAD-1, LOAD-2, LOAD-3, LOAD-4</u> Performing a LOAD function loads the data from the memory linked in the number included in the function's name, and adjusts the picture automatically depending on the data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The LOAD functions whose linked memory has no data are skipped.</li> <li>• Remember that the current adjusted condition will be lost by loading data. If you want to keep the current adjustment, please save it before performing a LOAD function.</li> <li>• There may be some noise and the screen may flicker for a moment when loading data. This is not malfunction.</li> <li>• You can perform the LOAD function using <b>MY BUTTON</b>. Please see MY BUTTON item in OPTION menu (p.58).</li> </ul>

IMAGE menu

From the IMAGE menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<p><b>ASPECT</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for aspect ratio.</p> <p><b>For a computer signal</b></p> <p>NORMAL ⇄ 4:3 ⇄ 16:9 ⇄ 16:10 ⇄ NATIVE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑—————↑</p> <p><b>For an HDMI™ signal</b></p> <p>NORMAL ⇄ 4:3 ⇄ 16:9 ⇄ 16:10 ⇄ 14:9 ⇄ NATIVE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑—————↑</p> <p><b>For a video signal, s-video signal or component video signal</b></p> <p>4:3 ⇄ 16:9 ⇄ 16:10 ⇄ 14:9 ⇄ NATIVE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑—————↑</p> <p><b>For an input signal from the LAN, USB TYPE A or USB TYPE B port, or if there is no signal</b></p> <p>16:10 (fixed)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The NORMAL mode keeps the original aspect ratio of the signal.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OVER SCAN</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the over-scan ratio.</p> <p>Small (It magnifies picture) ⇄ Large (It reduces picture)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a video, s-video and component video signal.</li> <li>• For an HDMI™ signal, this item can also be selected if either (1) or (2) applies.                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to VIDEO.</li> <li>(2) HDMI FORMAT item in the INPUT menu is set to AUTO, and the projector recognizes that it receives video signals.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>V POSITION</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the vertical position.                      Down ⇔ Up</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over-adjusting the vertical position may cause noise to appear on the screen. If this occurs, please reset the vertical position to the default setting. Pressing the <b>RESET</b> button when the V POSITION is selected will reset the V POSITION to the default setting.</li> <li>• When this function is performed on a video signal or an s-video signal, the range of this adjustment depends on OVER SCAN (📖37) setting. It is not possible to adjust when OVER SCAN is set to 10.</li> <li>• This function is unavailable for a signal from the <b>LAN, USB TYPE A, USB TYPE B</b> or <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> </ul>
<p><b>H POSITION</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the horizontal position.                      Right ⇔ Left</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over-adjusting the horizontal position may cause noise to appear on the screen. If this occurs, please reset the horizontal position to the default setting. Pressing the <b>RESET</b> button when the H POSITION is selected will reset the H POSITION to the default setting.</li> <li>• When this function is performed on a video signal or an s-video signal, the range of this adjustment depends on OVER SCAN (📖37) setting. It is not possible to adjust when OVER SCAN is set to 10.</li> <li>• This function is unavailable for a signal from the <b>LAN, USB TYPE A, USB TYPE B</b> or <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>H PHASE</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the horizontal phase to eliminate flicker. Right ⇔ Left</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a computer signal or a component video signal. This function is unavailable for a signal from the <b>LAN</b>, <b>USB TYPE A</b>, <b>USB TYPE B</b> or <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> </ul>
<b>H SIZE</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the horizontal size. Small ⇔ Large</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a computer signal. This function is unavailable for a signal from the <b>LAN</b>, <b>USB TYPE A</b>, <b>USB TYPE B</b> or <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> <li>• When this adjustment is excessive, the picture may not be displayed correctly. In such a case, please reset the adjustment by pressing the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control during this operation.</li> <li>• Images might appear degraded when this function is operated, but it is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
<b>AUTO ADJUST EXECUTE</b>	<p>Selecting this item performs the automatic adjustment feature.</p> <p><b>For a computer signal</b> The vertical position, the horizontal position and the horizontal phase will be automatically adjusted. Make sure that the application window is set to its maximum size prior to attempting to use this feature. A dark picture may still be incorrectly adjusted. Use a bright picture when adjusting.</p> <p><b>For a video signal and s-video signal</b> The video format best suited for the respective input signal will be selected automatically. This function is available only when the <b>AUTO</b> is selected for the <b>VIDEO FORMAT</b> item in the <b>INPUT</b> menu (41). The vertical position and horizontal position will be automatically set to the default.</p> <p><b>For a component video signal</b> The vertical position and horizontal position will be automatically set to the default. The horizontal phase will be automatically adjusted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The automatic adjustment operation requires approx. 10 seconds. Also please note that it may not function correctly with some input.</li> <li>• When this function is performed for a video signal, a certain extra such as a line may appear outside a picture.</li> <li>• When this function is performed for a computer signal, a black frame may be displayed on the edge of the screen, depending on the Computer model.</li> <li>• The items adjusted by this function may vary when the <b>FINE</b> or <b>DISABLE</b> is selected for the <b>AUTO ADJUST</b> item of the <b>SERVICE</b> item in the <b>OPTION</b> menu (60).</li> </ul>

## INPUT menu

From the INPUT menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

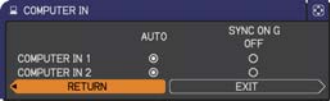
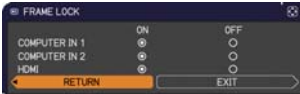
Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.







Item	Description
<b>PROGRESSIVE</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the progress mode.            TV ⇄ FILM ⇄ OFF            ↑</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function works only for a video signal, s-video signal, component video signal (of 480i@60 or 576i@50 or 1080i@50/60) and an HDMI™ signal (of 480i@60 or 576i@50 or 1080i@50/60).</li> <li>• When TV or FILM is selected, the screen image will be sharp. FILM adapts to the 2-3 Pull-Down conversion system. But these may cause a certain defect (for example, jagged line) of the picture for a quick moving object. In such a case, please select OFF, even though the screen image may lose sharpness.</li> </ul>
<b>VIDEO NR</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the noise reduction mode.            HIGH ⇄ MID ⇄ LOW            ↑</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function works only for a video signal, s-video signal, component video signal (of 480i@60 or 576i@50 or 1080i@50/60) and an HDMI™ signal (of 480i@60 or 576i@50 or 1080i@50/60).</li> </ul>
<b>COLOR SPACE</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for color space.            AUTO ⇄ RGB ⇄ SMPTE240 ⇄ REC709 ⇄ REC601            ↑</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be selected only for a computer signal (except for signals from the <b>LAN</b>, <b>USB TYPE A</b> and <b>USB TYPE B</b> ports) or a component video signal.</li> <li>• The AUTO mode automatically selects the optimum mode.</li> <li>• The AUTO operation may not work well at some signals. In such a case, it might be good to select a suitable mode except AUTO.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)



Item	Description
<p><b>COMPUTER IN</b></p>	<p>The computer input signal type for <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> and <b>IN2</b> ports can be set.</p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the <b>COMPUTER IN</b> port to be set.</p> <p>(2) Use the ◀/▶ buttons to select the computer input signal type.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AUTO ⇔ SYNC ON G OFF</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting the AUTO mode allows you to input a sync on G signal or component video signal from the port. Please refer to “Technical” for the connection of component video input to <b>COMPUTER IN1/2</b> port.</li> <li>• In the AUTO mode, the picture may be distorted with certain input signals. In such a case, remove the signal connector so that no signal is received and select the SYNC ON G OFF, and then reconnect the signal.</li> </ul>
<p><b>FRAME LOCK</b></p>	<p>Set the frame lock function on/off for each port.</p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the input ports.</p> <p>(2) Use the ◀/▶ buttons to turn the frame lock function on/off .</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ON ⇔ OFF</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This item can be performed only on a signal with a vertical frequency of 49 to 51Hz, 59 to 61 Hz.</li> <li>• When ON is selected, moving pictures are displayed more smoothly.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

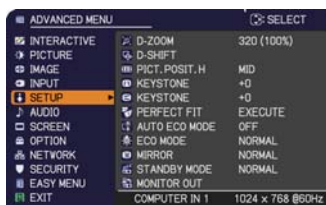
Item	Description
<p><b>RESOLUTION</b></p>	<p>The resolution for the <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> and <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> input signals can be set on this projector.</p> <p>(1) In the INPUT menu select the RESOLUTION using the ▲/▼ buttons and press the ► button. The RESOLUTION menu will be displayed.</p>  <p>(2) In the RESOLUTION menu select the resolution you wish to display using the ▲/▼ buttons. Selecting AUTO will set a resolution appropriate to the input signal.</p> <p>(3) Pressing the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button when selecting a STANDARD resolution will automatically adjust the horizontal and vertical positions, clock phase and horizontal size. The INPUT_INFORMATION dialog will be displayed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">STANDARD</p>  <p>(4) To set a custom resolution use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the CUSTOM and the RESOLUTION_CUSTOM box will be displayed. Set the horizontal (HORZ) and vertical (VERT) resolutions using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons. This function may not support all resolutions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CUSTOM</p>  <p>(5) Move the cursor to OK on screen and press the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button. The message "ARE YOU SURE YOU WISH TO CHANGE RESOLUTION?" appears. To save the setting, press the ► button. The horizontal and vertical positions, clock phase and horizontal size will be automatically adjusted. The INPUT_INFORMATION dialog will be displayed.</p>  <p>(6) To revert back to the previous resolution without saving changes, move the cursor to CANCEL on screen and press the ◀ or <b>ENTER</b> button. The screen will then return to the RESOLUTION menu displaying the previous resolution.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For some pictures, this function may not work well.</li> </ul>



## SETUP menu


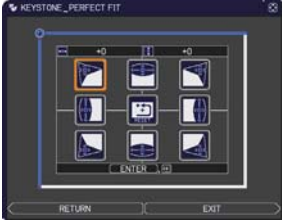
From the SETUP menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.





Item	Description
<b>D-ZOOM</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ cursor buttons adjusts the magnification ratio. Small ⇔ Large</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The on-screen menu might be displayed outside of the image display area depending on the adjustment value of the ASPECT, D-ZOOM, ▭ KEystone and ▭ KEystone. Changing the values of ASPECT, D-ZOOM, ▭ KEystone and ▭ KEystone may fix the symptom.</li> </ul>
<b>D-SHIFT</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶/▲/▼ cursor buttons adjusts the picture position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The D-SHIFT adjustment values are not valid when the D-ZOOM is set to 320 (full screen).</li> </ul>
<b>PICT. POSIT. H</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons selects the horizontal picture position. LEFT ⇔ MID ⇔ RIGHT</p> <p>The PICTURE POSITION is not changed if any of the following cases apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ASPECT is set to 16:9 or 16:10.</li> <li>The input signal has an aspect ratio of 16:9, 16:10 or vertically smaller than 16:10, while ASPECT is set to NORMAL.</li> <li>Horizontal size of the displayed image is full on the effective display area, while the ASPECT is set to NATIVE.</li> <li>One of the following messages is displayed on the screen: "NO INPUT IS DETECTED" "SYNC IS OUT OF RANGE." "INVALID SCAN FREQ."</li> <li>The BLANK or TEMPLATE function is selected.</li> </ul>
<b>▭ KEystone</b>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons corrects the vertical keystone distortion. Shrink the bottom of the image ⇔ Shrink the top of the image</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.</li> <li>This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (76) or the PERFECT FIT (45) is adjusted.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p> <b>KEYSTONE</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons corrects the horizontal keystone distortion.</p> <p>Shrink the right of the image ⇔ Shrink the left of the image</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.</li> <li>• This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (📖76) or the PERFECT FIT (📖45) is adjusted.</li> </ul>
<p><b>PERFECT FIT</b></p>	<p>This item allows you to adjust the shape of the projected image in each of the corners and sides.</p> <p>(1) Choose a corner or side to adjust using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p> <p>(2) Adjust the distortion as below. Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to adjust the position of the corner. Use the ▲/▼ buttons to adjust the distortion of the top or bottom side, after defining the adjusting position with the ◀/▶ buttons.</p> <p>Use the ◀/▶ buttons to adjust the distortion of the left or right side, after defining the adjusting position with the ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>(3) To adjust another corner or side, follow the same procedure from (1) above. To reset the adjustment of all the corners and sides, select <b>RESET</b> with the ▲/▼ buttons and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• While the distortion is adjusted with the PERFECT FIT function, keystone adjustment feature is unavailable. To correct the keystone distortion, reset the adjustment of all the corners and sides.</li> <li>• When the amount of correction is increased using the PERFECT FIT function, the Interactive Function may not function properly particularly if the side correction amount is very large.</li> <li>• The adjustable range of this correction will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.</li> <li>• One adjustment position common to the top and bottom sides can be set. Also, another adjustment position common to the left and right sides can be set.</li> <li>• The distortion of the top and bottom sides can be adjusted only in the same direction, pincushion or barrel. The adjustment for the left and right sides is carried out in the same manner.</li> <li>• This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (📖76).</li> </ul> 
<p><b>AUTO ECO MODE</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the AUTO ECO MODE.</p> <p>ON ⇔ OFF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When ON is selected, the projector will always be set to Eco mode at start-up regardless of the ECO MODE (📖46) setting. An OSD message “AUTO ECO MODE” will be displayed for tens of seconds when the projector starts with this function activated.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>ECO MODE</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons changes the eco mode setting.            NORMAL ⇔ ECO</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the ECO is selected, acoustic noise and screen brightness are reduced.</li> <li>• When AUTO ECO MODE (p.45) is set to ON, the projector will always be set to Eco mode at start-up regardless this setting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>MIRROR</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for mirror status.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>NORMAL ⇔ H:INVERT ⇔ V:INVERT ⇔ H&amp;V:INVERT</p>  </div> <p>If the Transition Detector is on and MIRROR status is changed, TRANSITION DETECTOR ON alarm (p.76) will be displayed when projector is restarted after the AC power is turned off.</p>
<p><b>STANDBY MODE</b></p>	<p>Using ▲/▼ buttons switches the standby mode setting between NORMAL and SAVING.</p> <p>NORMAL ⇔ SAVING</p> <p>When SAVING is selected, the power consumption in the standby mode is lowered with some functional restriction as below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When SAVING is selected, the RS-232C communication control except to turn the projector on and the network function are disabled while the projector is in the standby mode. If the COMMUNICATION TYPE in the COMMUNICATION menu is set to NETWORK BRIDGE, all of the RS-232C commands are disabled (p.63).</li> <li>• When SAVING is selected, STANDBY setting of AUDIO SOURCE (p.47) is invalid, and no signal is output from <b>AUDIO OUT</b> port in the standby mode.</li> <li>• When SAVING is selected, STANDBY setting of MONITOR OUT is invalid, and no signal is output from <b>MONITOR OUT</b> port in the standby mode.</li> </ul>
<p><b>MONITOR OUT</b></p>	<p>While the image signal from the input port chosen in step (1) is projected, the image signal from the input port selected in step (2) is output to <b>MONITOR OUT</b> port.</p> <p>(1) Choose a picture input port using ▲/▼ buttons.            Choose STANDBY to select the picture output in the standby mode.</p> <p>(2) Select one of the <b>COMPUTER IN</b> ports using ◀/▶ buttons.            Select OFF to disable the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> port for the input port or standby mode chosen in the step (1).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot select <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> in step (1) and <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> in step (2) and vice versa.</li> </ul>



AUDIO menu

From the AUDIO menu, items shown in the table below can be performed. Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or the **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<p><b>VOLUME</b></p>	<p>Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the volume. Low ⇄ High</p>
<p><b>SPEAKER</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the built-in speaker. ON ⇄ OFF When OFF is selected, the built-in speaker does not work.</p>
<p><b>AUDIO SOURCE</b></p>	<p>While the image signal from the input port chosen in step (1) is projected, the audio signal from the input port selected in step (2) is output to both the <b>AUDIO OUT</b> port and built-in speaker of this projector. However, the built-in speaker does not work when <b>SPEAKER</b> is set to OFF.</p> <p>(1) Choose a picture input port using the ▲/▼ buttons. Choose <b>STANDBY</b> to select the sound output in the standby mode.</p> <p>(2) Select one of the <b>AUDIO IN</b> ports using ◀/▶ buttons. Select ✕ to mute the sound from the input port or in the standby mode chosen in the step (1).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the <b>AUDIO SOURCE</b> window, “H” symbolizes the audio signal from the <b>HDMI</b> port. It can be selected only for the picture input from the <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> <li>• Even if the projector is in the standby mode, cooling fans may work and make noises when the built-in speaker is in operation.</li> <li>• C.C. (Closed Caption) is automatically activated when ✕ is selected and an input signal containing C.C. is received. This function is available only when the signal is NTSC for <b>VIDEO</b> or <b>S-VIDEO</b>, or 480i@60 for <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> or <b>COMPUTER IN2</b>, and when <b>AUTO</b> is selected for <b>DISPLAY</b> in the C.C. menu under the <b>SCREEN</b> menu (54).</li> </ul>



(continued on next page)

**AUDIO menu**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>HDMI AUDIO</b>	Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for the HDMI™ audio. Check each of the two modes provided and select the suitable one for your HDMI™ audio device. 1 ⇄ 2
<b>MIC LEVEL</b>	Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the input level to match that of the microphone connected to the <b>MIC</b> port. HIGH ⇄ LOW HIGH: for a microphone with an amplifier. LOW: for a microphone without an amplifier.
<b>MIC VOLUME</b>	Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the volume of the microphone connected to the <b>MIC</b> port. Low ⇄ High

## SCREEN menu

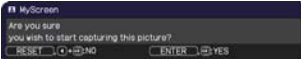


From the SCREEN menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<b>LANGUAGE</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons switches the OSD (On Screen Display) language.</p> <p>ENGLISH ⇄ FRANÇAIS ⇄ DEUTSCH ⇄ ESPAÑOL            ⤴ ..... (shown in the LANGUAGE dialog) ..... ⤵</p> <p>Press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to save the language setting.</p>
<b>MENU POSITION</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons adjusts the menu position. To quit the operation, press the <b>MENU</b> button on the remote control or keep no operation for about 10 seconds.</p>
<b>BLANK</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for the blank screen. The blank screen is a screen for the temporarily blanking feature (📖28). It is displayed by pressing the <b>BLANK</b> button on the remote control.</p> <p>MyScreen ⇄ ORIGINAL ⇄ BLUE ⇄ WHITE ⇄ BLACK            ⤴ ..... ⤵</p> <p><u>MyScreen</u> : Screen can be registered by the MyScreen item (📖50).  <u>ORIGINAL</u> : Screen preset as the standard screen.  <u>BLUE, WHITE, BLACK</u> : Plain screens in each color.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To avoid remaining as an afterimage, the MyScreen or ORIGINAL screen will change to the plain black screen after several minutes.</li> </ul>
<b>START UP</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for the start-up screen. The start-up screen is a screen displayed when no signal or an unsuitable signal is detected.</p> <p>MyScreen ⇄ ORIGINAL ⇄ OFF            ⤴ ..... ⤵</p> <p><u>MyScreen</u> : Screen can be registered by the MyScreen item (📖50).  <u>ORIGINAL</u> : Screen preset as the standard screen.  <u>OFF</u> : Plain black screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To avoid remaining as an afterimage, the MyScreen or ORIGINAL screen will change to the BLANK screen (📖above) after several minutes. If also the BLANK screen is the MyScreen or ORIGINAL, the plain black screen is instead used.</li> <li>• When the ON is selected to the MyScreen PASSWORD item in the SECURITY menu (📖74), the START UP is fixed to MyScreen.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)





Item	Description
<p><b>MyScreen</b></p>	<p>This item allows you to capture an image for use as a MyScreen image which can be used as the BLANK screen and START UP screen. Display the image you want to capture before executing the following procedure.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>1. Selecting this item displays a dialog titled “MyScreen”. It will ask you if you start capturing an image from the current screen.</p>  <p>Please wait for the target image to be displayed, and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button when the image is displayed. The image will freeze and the frame for capturing will appear.</p> <p>To stop performing, press the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control.</p> </li> <li> <p>2. Using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons adjusts the frame position.</p> <p>Please move the frame to the position of the image which you want to use. The frame may not be able to be moved for some input signals.</p>  <p>To start registration, press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button on the remote control.</p>  <p>To restore the screen and return to the previous dialog, press the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control.</p> <p>Registration may take several minutes.</p> <p>When the registration is completed, the registered screen and the following message is displayed for several seconds:</p> <p><b>“MyScreen registration is finished.”</b></p> <p>If the registration failed, the following message is displayed:</p> <p><b>“A capturing error has occurred. Please try again.”</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function cannot be selected when the ON is selected to the MyScreen Lock item (51).</li> <li>• This function cannot be selected when the ON is selected to the MyScreen PASSWORD item in SECURITY menu (74).</li> <li>• This function is unavailable for a signal from the <b>LAN, USB TYPE A, USB TYPE B</b> or <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>MyScreen Lock</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the MyScreen lock function. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When the ON is selected, the item MyScreen is locked. Use this function for protecting the current MyScreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function cannot be selected when the ON is selected to the MyScreen PASSWORD item in SECURITY menu (📖74).</li> </ul>
<b>MESSAGE</b>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the message function. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When the ON is selected, the following message function works.</p> <p>“AUTO IN PROGRESS” while automatically adjusting  “NO INPUT IS DETECTED”  “SYNC IS OUT OF RANGE”  “INVALID SCAN FREQ.”  “Searching....” while searching for the input  “Detecting....” while an input signal is detected  “AUTO ECO MODE” while starting up with AUTO ECO MODE</p> <p>The indication of the input signal displayed by changing  The indication of the aspect ratio displayed by changing  The indication of the PICTURE MODE displayed by changing  The indication of the ACTIVE IRIS displayed by changing  The indication of the MY MEMORY displayed by changing  The indication of “FREEZE” and “II” while freezing the screen by pressing the <b>FREEZE</b> button.  The indication of the TEMPLATE displayed by changing.  The indication of “+++ FOCUS +++” displayed by changing  The D-ZOOM dialog displayed by changing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the OFF is selected, please remember if the picture is frozen. Do not mistake freezing for a malfunction (📖28).</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)



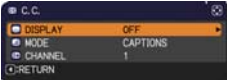
Item	Description
<p><b>SOURCE NAME</b></p>	<p>Each input port for this projector can have a name applied to it.</p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SCREEN menu to select SOURCE NAME and press the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button. The SOURCE NAME menu will be displayed.</p> <p>(2) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SOURCE NAME menu to select the port to be named and press the ► button. The SOURCE NAME dialog will be displayed. Right side of the menu is blank until a name is specified.</p> <p>(3) Select an icon you would like to assign to the port in the SOURCE NAME dialog. The name assigned to the port will also be automatically switched according to your icon selection. Press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to determine your icon selection.</p> <p>(4) Select a number you would like to assign to the port along with the icon. You can select the number either from blank (no number assigned), 1, 2, 3, or 4. Then press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p> <p>(5) If you would like to modify the name assigned to the port, select CUSTOM NAME and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p> <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: flex-end; margin-top: 10px;">     </div>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>SOURCE NAME</b> (Continued)</p>	<p>(6) The current name will be displayed on the first line. Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons and the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to select and enter characters. To erase 1 character at one time, press the <b>RESET</b> button or press the ◀ and <b>INPUT</b> button at the same time. Also if you move the cursor to <b>DELETE</b> or <b>ALL CLEAR</b> on screen and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, 1 character or all characters will be erased. The name can be a maximum of 16 characters.</p> <p>(7) To change an already inserted character, press the ▲ button to move the cursor to the first line, and use the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor on the character to be changed.</p> <p>After pressing the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, the character is selected. Then, follow the same procedure as described at the item (6) above.</p> <p>(8) To finish entering text, move the cursor to the <b>OK</b> on screen and press the ▶, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button. To revert to the previous name without saving changes, move the cursor to the <b>CANCEL</b> on screen and press the ◀, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p>
<p><b>TEMPLATE</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons switches the mode for the template screen.</p> <p>Press the ▶ cursor (or the <b>ENTER</b>) button to display the selected template, and press the ◀ cursor button to close the displayed screen.</p> <p>The last selected template is displayed when the <b>MY BUTTON</b> allocated to the <b>TEMPLATE</b> function is pressed (59).</p> <p>TEST PATTERN ⇄ DOT-LINE1 ⇄ DOT-LINE2 ⇄ DOT-LINE3</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑↓</p> <p>MAP2 ⇄ MAP1 ⇄ CIRCLE2 ⇄ CIRCLE1 ⇄ DOT-LINE4</p> <p>You can turn a map upside down and scroll it horizontally when <b>MAP1</b> or <b>MAP2</b> is selected. To invert or scroll the map, display the guidance by pressing the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote three seconds or more when <b>MAP1</b> or <b>MAP2</b> appears.</p>

(continued on next page)



Item	Description
<p align="center"><b>C.C.</b> <b>(Closed Caption)</b></p>	<p>The C.C. is the function that displays a transcript or dialog of the audio portion of a video, files or other presentation or other relevant sounds. It is required to have NTSC format video or 480i@60 format component video source supporting C.C. feature to utilize this function.</p> <p>It may not work properly, depending on equipment or signal source. In this case, please turn off the Closed Caption.</p> 
	<p><b>DISPLAY</b></p> <p>Select Closed Caption DISPLAY setting from following options using ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>AUTO ⇄ ON ⇄ OFF</p> <p align="center">↑—————↑</p> <p><u>AUTO</u> : Closed Caption automatically displays when the volume is muted.</p> <p><u>ON</u> : Closed Caption is on.</p> <p><u>OFF</u> : Closed Caption is off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The caption is not displayed when the OSD menu is active.</li> <li>• The Closed Caption is the function to display the dialogue, narration, and / or sound effects of a television program or other video sources. The Closed Caption availability is depending upon broadcaster and/or content.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>MODE</b></p> <p>Select Closed Caption MODE setting from following options using ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>CAPTIONS ⇄ TEXT</p> <p><u>CAPTIONS</u> : Display Closed Caption.</p> <p><u>TEXT</u> : Display Text data, which is for additional information such as news reports or a TV program guide. The information covers the entire screen. Not all of the C.C. program has Text information.</p>
	<p><b>CHANNEL</b></p> <p>Select Closed Caption CHANNEL from following options using ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p>1 ⇄ 2 ⇄ 3 ⇄ 4</p> <p align="center">↑—————↑</p> <p><u>1</u>: Channel 1, primary channel / language</p> <p><u>2</u>: Channel 2</p> <p><u>3</u>: Channel 3</p> <p><u>4</u>: Channel 4</p> <p>The channel data may vary, depending on the content. Some channel might be used for secondary language or empty.</p>

OPTION menu



From the OPTION menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons, and press the ► cursor button or **ENTER** button to execute the item, except for the items LAMP TIME and FILTER TIME. Then perform it according to the following table.



Item	Description
<p><b>AUTO SEARCH</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the automatic signal search function.</p> <p>ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When the ON is selected, detecting no signal automatically cycles through input ports in the following order. The search is started from the current port. Then when an input is found, the projector will stop searching and display the image.</p> <p> </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It may take several seconds to project the images from the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port.</li> </ul>
<p><b>DIRECT POWER ON</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the DIRECT POWER ON function.</p> <p>ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When set to the ON, the lamp in projector will be automatically turned on without the usual procedure (19), only when the projector is supplied with the power after the power was cut while the lamp was on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function does not work as long as the power has been supplied to the projector while the lamp is off.</li> <li>• After turning the lamp on by the DIRECT POWER ON function, if neither input nor operation is detected for about 30 minutes, the projector is turned off, even though the AUTO POWER OFF function (56) is disabled.</li> </ul>



(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>AUTO POWER OFF</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the time to count down to automatically turn the projector off.</p> <p>Long (max. 99 minutes) ⇔ Short (min. 0 minute = DISABLE)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">   </div> <p>When the time is set to 0, the projector is not turned off automatically. When the time is set to 1 to 99, and when the passed time with no-signal or an unsuitable signal reaches at the set time, the projector lamp will be turned off.</p> <p>If one of the projector's buttons or the remote control buttons is pressed or one of the commands (except get commands) is transmitted to the <b>CONTROL</b> port during the corresponding time, projector will not be turned off.</p> <p>Please refer to the section "Turning off the power" (P20).</p>
<p><b>USB TYPE B</b></p>	<p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons selects the function of <b>USB TYPE B</b> port. To use this function, you need to connect the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port of the projector and the type A USB port of a computer.</p> <p>MOUSE ⇔ USB DISPLAY</p> <p>MOUSE : The accessory remote control works as the simple mouse and keyboard of the computer.</p> <p>USB DISPLAY : The port works as an input port that receives image signals from the computer (P94).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It may take several seconds to project the images from the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port.</li> <li>• In the following cases, a message to notify you that <b>USB TYPE B</b> port is not available for picture input appears together with the USB TYPE B dialog:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This setting is switched to MOUSE while a picture input from the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port is projected.</li> <li>- The <b>USB TYPE B</b> port is selected as the picture input source while this setting is set to MOUSE. Select USB DISPLAY in the dialog to project the picture input to the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port. In this case, you cannot use the simple mouse and keyboard function. Otherwise select other port for picture input.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>


(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>LAMP TIME</b>	<p>The lamp time is the usage time of the lamp, counted after the last resetting. It is shown in the OPTION menu.</p> <p>Pressing the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control or the ► button of the projector displays a dialog.</p> <p>To reset the lamp time, select the OK using the ► button.</p> <p>CANCEL ⇨ OK</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please reset the lamp time only when you have replaced the lamp, for a suitable indication about the lamp.</li> <li>• For the lamp replacement, see the section “Replacing the lamp” (197).</li> </ul>
<b>FILTER TIME</b>	<p>The filter time is the usage time of the air filter, counted after the last resetting. It is shown in the OPTION menu.</p> <p>Pressing the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control or the ► button of the projector displays a dialog.</p> <p>To reset the filter time, select the OK using the ► button.</p> <p>CANCEL ⇨ OK</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please reset the filter time only when you have cleaned or replaced the air filter, for a suitable indication about the air filter.</li> <li>• For the air filter cleaning, see the section “Cleaning and replacing the air filter” (99, 100).</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

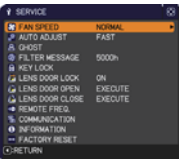
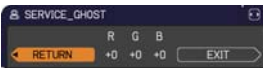
Item	Description
<p><b>MY BUTTON</b></p>	<p>This item is to assign one of the following functions to <b>MY BUTTON 1/2</b> on the remote control (☞6).</p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the MY BUTTON menu to select a MY BUTTON - (1/2) and press the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button to display the MY BUTTON setup dialog.</p> <p>(2) Then using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons sets one of the following functions to the chosen button. Press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to save the setting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAN: Selects input from <b>LAN</b> port.</li> <li>• USB TYPE A: Selects input from <b>USB TYPE A</b> port.</li> <li>• USB TYPE B: Selects input from <b>USB TYPE B</b> port.</li> <li>• HDMI: Selects input from <b>HDMI</b> port.</li> <li>• COMPUTER IN1: Selects the input from <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> port.</li> <li>• COMPUTER IN2: Selects the input from <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> port.</li> <li>• S-VIDEO: Selects the input from <b>S-VIDEO</b> port.</li> <li>• VIDEO: Selects the input from <b>VIDEO</b> port.</li> <li>• SLIDESHOW: Selects the input from <b>USB TYPE A</b> port, and starts a Slideshow.</li> <li>• MY IMAGE: Displays the MY IMAGE menu (☞69).</li> <li>• MESSENGER: Turns the messenger text displayed on the screen on/off (☞Messenger Function in the <b>User's Manual - Network Guide</b>). When there is no transferred text data to display, the message "NO MESSENGER DATA" appears.</li> <li>• CALIBRATE: Starts (or cancels) calibration of the position of the pen. For more details, refer to the manual for the "StarBoard Software" in the bundled DVD-ROM.</li> <li>• INFORMATION: Displays SYSTEM_INFORMATION, INPUT_INFORMATION (☞65), NETWORK_INFORMATION (☞72) or nothing.</li> <li>• MY MEMORY: Loads one of adjustment data stored (☞36). When more than one data are saved, the adjustment changes every time the <b>MY BUTTON</b> is pressed. When no data is saved in memory, the dialog "No saved data" appears. When the current adjustment is not saved to memory, the dialog as shown in the right appears.</li> </ul> <p>If you want to keep the current adjustment, please press the ► button to exit. Otherwise loading a data will overwrite the current adjusted condition.</p> <div style="text-align: right;">     </div>

(continued on next page)


Item	Description
<b>MY BUTTON</b> (Continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE IRIS: Changes the active iris mode.</li> <li>• PICTURE MODE: Changes the PICTURE MODE ( <a href="#">p.32</a> ).</li> <li>• FILTER RESET: Displays the filter time reset confirmation dialogue ( <a href="#">p.57</a> ).</li> <li>• TEMPLATE: Makes the template pattern selected to the TEMPLATE item ( <a href="#">p.53</a> ) appear or disappear.</li> <li>• AV MUTE: Turns the picture and audio on/off.</li> <li>• D-ZOOM: Turns the D-ZOOM mode on/off. When the D-ZOOM mode is on, use the ◀/▶ cursor buttons to adjust the magnification ratio.</li> <li>• D-SHIFT: Turns the D-SHIFT mode on/off. When the D-SHIFT mode is on, use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ cursor buttons to move the magnifying area.</li> <li>• RESOLUTION: Turns on/off the RESOLUTION dialog ( <a href="#">p.43</a> ).</li> <li>• MIC VOLUME: Turns on/off the MIC VOLUME dialog ( <a href="#">p.48</a> ).</li> <li>• ECO MODE: Turns on/off the ECO MODE dialog ( <a href="#">p.46</a> ).</li> </ul>
<b>MY SOURCE</b>	<p>Using ▲/▼ buttons selects the picture input port to be selected with pressing the <b>MY SOURCE/DOC.CAMERA</b> button on the remote control.</p> <p>You can use this function not only for document cameras but also computers and other equipment.</p> <p>  </p>

(continued on next page)


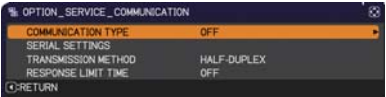


Item	Description
<b>SERVICE</b>	<p>Selecting this item displays the SERVICE menu.</p> <p>Select an item using the ▲/▼ buttons, and press the ► button or the <b>ENTER</b> button on the remote control to execute the item.</p> 
	<p><b>FAN SPEED</b></p> <p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the rotation speed of the cooling fans. If the projector is used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher, select HIGH. Otherwise, select NORMAL. Note that the projector is noisier when the HIGH is selected.</p> <p>HIGH ⇄ NORMAL</p>
	<p><b>AUTO ADJUST</b></p> <p>Using the ▲/▼ buttons to select one of the mode. When the DISABLE is selected, the automatic adjustment feature is disabled.</p> <p>FINE ⇄ FAST ⇄ DISABLE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑—————↓</p> <p><b>FINE:</b> Finer tuning including H.SIZE adjustment.  <b>FAST:</b> Faster tuning, setting H.SIZE to prearranged data for the input signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depending on conditions, such as input image, signal cable to the projector, environment around the projector, etc., the automatic adjustment may not work correctly. In such a case, please choose DISABLE to disable the automatic adjustment, and make adjustment manually.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>GHOST</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select a color element of ghost using the ◀/▶ buttons.</li> <li>Adjust the selected element using the ▲/▼ buttons to disappear ghost.</li> </ol> 
	<p><b>FILTER MESSAGE</b></p> <p>Use the ▲/▼ button to set the timer for notifying by the message when to replace the filter unit</p> <p>500h ⇄ 1000h ⇄ 2000h ⇄ 3000h ⇄ 4000h ⇄ 5000h ⇄ OFF</p> <p>After choosing an item except OFF, the message “REMINDER *** HRS PASSED ....” will appear after the timer reaches the interval time set by this feature (106).</p> <p>When the OFF is chosen, the message will not appear. Utilize this feature to keep the air filter clean, setting the suitable time according to your environment of this projector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please take care of the filter unit periodically, even if there is no message. If the air filter becomes to be blocked by dust or other matter, the internal temperature will rise, which could cause malfunction, or reduce the lifetime of the projector.</li> <li>Please be careful with the operating environment of the projector and the condition of the filter unit.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>SERVICE (continued)</b>	<p><b>KEY LOCK</b></p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select CONTROL PANEL or REMOTE CONTROL.</p> <p>(2) Use the ◀/▶ buttons to turn the key lock function on/off. When ON is selected, all buttons on the projector or remote control except the <b>STANDBY/ON</b> button are locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please use this function to prevent tampering or accidental operation.</li> <li>• It is not possible to set both CONTROL PANEL and REMOTE CONTROL to ON.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>LENS DOOR LOCK</b></p> <p>Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to turn on/off the LENS DOOR LOCK function. Set LENS DOOR LOCK to ON to keep the lens door open even when power is turned off. Follow cautions below when you set LENS DOOR LOCK to ON and keep the lens door open all the time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not apply excessive force on or allow impact to the lens door, as it incorporates a mirror.</li> <li>• Keep the projector out of the reach of children.</li> <li>• Never touch a lens door or mirror. If the mirror is broken, the projected image will be distorted. Close the lens door, and contact your dealer.</li> </ul> <p>When the LENS DOOR LOCK is set to ON and the lens door is not open completely for some reason, the image may shift or have keystone distortion. In that case use the LENS DOOR OPEN function ( below) to open the lens door completely.</p>
	<p><b>LENS DOOR OPEN</b></p> <p>Use the LENS DOOR OPEN function to open the lens door if not open completely for some reason such as cleaning.</p>
	<p><b>LENS DOOR CLOSE</b></p> <p>Use the LENS DOOR CLOSE function to temporarily close the lens door when LENS DOOR LOCK is set to ON. Note that the lamp will be turned off when the lens door is closed. Press the <b>STANDBY/ON</b> button on the projector or the remote control to open the lens door and start the projector again.</p>

(continued on next page)




Item	Description
<p><b>SERVICE</b> (continued)</p>	<p><b>REMOTE FREQ.</b></p> <p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ button to change the projector's remote sensor frequency setting (☞4, 17). 1:NORMAL ⇔ 2:HIGH</p> <p>(2) Use the ◀/▶ button to change the projector's remote sensor on or off. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>The factory default setting is for both 1:NORMAL and 2:HIGH to be on. If the remote control does not function correctly, disable either of them. It's not possible to disable both options at the same time.</p>
	<p><b>COMMUNICATION</b></p> <p>Selecting this item displays COMMUNICATION menu. In this menu, you can configure the serial communication settings of the projector using the CONTROL port.</p>   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select an item using the cursor buttons ▲/▼. Then pressing the ▶ button opens the submenu for the setting item you selected. Or, pressing the ◀ button instead of the ▶ button makes the menu back to the previous one without changing the setup. Each submenu can be operated as described above.</li> <li>• When COMMUNICATION TYPE (☞63) is set to OFF, the other items in COMMUNICATION menu are invalid.</li> <li>• For the function of serial communication, refer to the <b>User's Manual - Network Guide</b>.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)



Item	Description	
<b>SERVICE (continued)</b>	<b>COMMUNICATION (continued)</b>	<p><b>RESPONSE LIMIT TIME</b>                      Select the time period to wait for receiving response data from other device communicating by the NETWORK BRIDGE and the HALF-DUPLEX through the <b>CONTROL</b> port.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OFF ⇔ 1s ⇔ 2s ⇔ 3s                      ↑—————↑</p> <p><b>OFF:</b> Select this mode if it is not required to check the responses from the device that the projector sends data to. In this mode, the projector can send out data from the computer continuously.</p> <p><b>1s /2s /3s:</b> Select the time period to keep the projector waiting for response from the device that the projector sends data to. While waiting the response, the projector does not send out any data from the <b>CONTROL</b> port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This menu is available only when the NETWORK BRIDGE is selected for the COMMUNICATION TYPE and the HALF-DUPLEX is selected for the TRANSMISSION METHOD (63).</li> <li>• OFF is selected as the default setting.</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>SERVICE (continued)</b>	<p><b>INFORMATION</b></p> <p>Selecting this item displays a dialog titled “INPUT_INFORMATION”. It shows the information about the current input.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">    </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The “FRAME LOCK” message on the dialog means the frame lock function is working.</li> <li>• This item can't be selected for no signal and sync out.</li> <li>• When the MY TEXT DISPLAY is set to ON, the MY TEXT is displayed together with the input information in the INPUT_INFORMATION box (📖78).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>FACTORY RESET</b></p> <p>Selecting OK using the ► button performs this function. By this function, all the items in all of menus will collectively return to the initial setting. Note that the items LAMP TIME, FILTER TIME, LANGUAGE, FILTER MESSAGE, NETWORK and SECURITY settings are not reset.</p> <p>CANCEL ⇨ OK</p>

NETWORK menu

Remember that incorrect network settings on this projector may cause trouble on the network. Be sure to consult with your network administrator before connecting to an existing access point on your network. Select "NETWORK" from the main menu to access the following functions.




Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ► cursor button on the projector or remote control, or **ENTER** button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.

See the **User's Manual - Network Guide** for details of NETWORK operation.

**NOTE** • If you are not utilizing SNTP ([Date/Time Settings](#) in the **User's Manual - Network Guide**), then you must set the DATE AND TIME during the initial installation.

• The network communication control is disabled while the projector is in standby mode if the STANDBY MODE item of SETUP menu is set to SAVING. Please connect the network communication to the projector after setting the STANDBY MODE to NORMAL ([46](#)).



Item	Description	
<p><b>SETUP</b></p>	<p>Selecting this item displays the SETUP Menu for the network. Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select an item, and the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button on the remote control to perform the item.</p> 	
	<p><b>DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)</b></p>	<p>Use the ▲/▼ buttons to turn DHCP on/off. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>Select OFF when the network does not have DHCP enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the "DHCP" setting changes to "ON", it takes a little time to obtain IP address from DHCP server.</li> <li>• Auto IP function will be assigned an IP address if the projector could not obtain an IP address from server even if DHCP is "ON".</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)

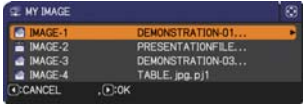
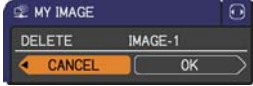
Item	Description	
<b>SETUP</b> (continued)	<b>IP ADDRESS</b>	Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the IP ADDRESS. This function can only be used when DHCP is set to OFF. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The IP ADDRESS is the number that identifies this projector on the network. You cannot have two devices with the same IP ADDRESS on the same network.</li> <li>• The IP ADDRESS "0.0.0.0" is prohibited.</li> </ul>
	<b>SUBNET MASK</b>	Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the same SUBNET MASK used by your computer. This function can only be used when DHCP is set to OFF. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SUBNET MASK "0.0.0.0" is prohibited.</li> </ul>
	<b>DEFAULT GATEWAY</b>	Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the DEFAULT GATEWAY (a node on a computer network that serves as an access point to another network) address. This function can only be used when DHCP is set to OFF.
	<b>DNS SERVER</b>	Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to input the DNS server address. The DNS server is a system to control domain names and IP addresses on the Network.
	<b>TIME DIFFERENCE</b>	Use the ▲/▼ buttons to enter the TIME DIFFERENCE. Set the same TIME DIFFERENCE as the one set on your computer. If unsure, consult your IT manager. Use the ▶ button to return to the menu after setting the TIME DIFFERENCE.
	<b>DATE AND TIME</b>	Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the Year (last two digits), Month, Date, Hour and Minute. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The projector will override this setting and retrieve DATE AND TIME information from the Time server when SNTP is enabled. (📖 <b>Date/Time Settings</b> in the <b>User's Manual - Network Guide</b>)</li> </ul>

(continued on next page)



Item	Description
<p><b>PROJECTOR NAME</b></p>	<p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the NETWORK menu to select the PROJECTOR NAME and press the ► button. The PROJECTOR NAME dialog will be displayed.</p>  <p>(2) The current PROJECTOR NAME will be displayed on the first 3 lines. Particular projector name is pre-assigned by default. Use the ▲/▼/◀/► buttons and the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to select and enter characters. To erase 1 character at one time, press the <b>RESET</b> button or press the ◀ and <b>INPUT</b> button at the same time. Also if you move the cursor to DELETE or ALL CLEAR on screen and push the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, 1 character or all characters will be erased. The PROJECTOR NAME can be input up to 64 characters.</p> <p>(3) To change an already inserted character, press the ▲/▼ button to move the cursor to one of the first 3 lines, and use the ◀/► buttons to move the cursor on the character to be changed. After pressing the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, the character is selected. Then, follow the same procedure as described at the item (2) above.</p>  <p>(4) To finish entering text, move the cursor to the OK on screen and press the ►, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button. To revert to the previous PROJECTOR NAME without saving changes, move the cursor to the CANCEL on screen and press the ◀, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p>

(continued on next page)

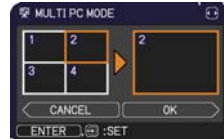
Item	Description
<p><b>MY IMAGE</b></p>	<p>Selecting this item displays the MY IMAGE menu.</p> <p>To store images in the projector, the application software <b>PJimg/Projector Image Tool</b> that can be downloaded from our website is required.</p> <p>Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select an item which is a still image by the MY IMAGE (📖 <b>My Image Function</b> in the <b>User's manual - Network Guide</b>) and the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button to display the image.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The item without image stored cannot be selected.</li> <li>• The image names are each displayed in 16 characters or less.</li> </ul> <p><b>To switch the image displayed</b> Use the ▲/▼ buttons.</p> <p><b>To return to the menu</b> Press the ◀ button on the remote control.</p> <p><b>To erase the image displayed and its source file in the projector.</b></p> <p>(1) Press the <b>RESET</b> button on the remote control while displaying an image to display the MY IMAGE DELETE menu.</p> <p>(2) Press the ► button to perform to erase. To stop erasing, press the ◀ button.</p>  
<p><b>AMX D.D. (AMX Device Discovery)</b></p>	<p>Use the ▲/▼ buttons to turn the AMX Device Discovery on/off. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When ON is selected, the projector can be detected by controllers of AMX connected to the same network. For the details of AMX Device Discovery, visit the AMX web site. <u>URL: <a href="http://www.amx.com/">http://www.amx.com/</a></u> (as of Dec.2009)</p>

(continued on next page)

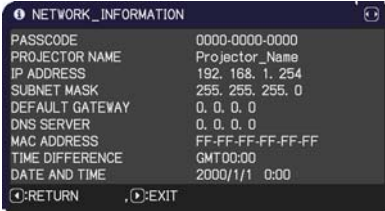

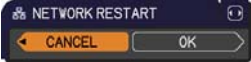
Item	Description	
<b>PRESENTATION</b>	<p>Selecting this item displays the PRESENTATION menu. Use ▲/▼ buttons to select one of the following items, then press ► or <b>ENTER</b> button to use the function.</p>	
	<b>QUIT PRESENTER MODE</b>	<p>If you set a computer to the Presenter mode while its image is projected, the projector is occupied by the computer and access from any other computer is blocked.</p> <p>Use this function to quit the Presenter mode and allow other computers to access the projector. Select this item to display a dialog. Press ► button to choose OK in the dialog. The Presenter mode is cancelled and a message is displayed indicating the result.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To make Presenter mode setting, use “LiveViewer”.</li> </ul> <p>For details, see the section <b>Presenter mode</b> in the <b>User’s Manual – Network Guide</b>.</p>
	<b>MULTI PC MODE</b>	<p>If you set one or more computers to the Multi PC mode on “LiveViewer” and send their images to the projector, you can select the display mode on the projector from two options below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Single PC mode: displays the image of the selected computer on full screen.</li> <li>- Multi PC mode: displays the images sent from up to four computers on screen that is divided into quarter sections.</li> </ul> <p>Select this item to display a dialog. Use the dialog to change the display mode as explained below.</p>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description	
<p><b>PRESENTATION</b> (continued)</p>	<p><b>MULTI PC MODE</b> (continued)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To change from Multi PC mode to Single PC mode, select one of computers in the dialog using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</li> <li>Press the ▶ button to choose OK, and then press <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> again. The image for the selected computer is displayed on full screen.</li> <li>• To change from Single PC mode to Multi PC mode, press ▶ button to choose OK in the dialog and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</li> </ul> <p>The display mode is changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For details on how to switch the display mode to Multi PC mode on your computer, see the section <b>Switching the display mode</b> in the <b>User's Manual – Network Guide</b>.</li> <li>• The Presenter mode setting of the selected computer becomes valid when the display mode is changed to Single PC mode.</li> </ul> <p>Also, the Presenter mode setting becomes invalid when the display mode is changed to Multi PC mode, regardless the setting on the computers.</p> <p>For details, see the section <b>Presenter mode</b> in the <b>User's Manual – Network Guide</b>.</p>
	<p><b>DISPLAY USER NAME</b></p>	<p>Selecting this item displays the user name. This function helps you identify from which computer the current image is sent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can set user names for each computer on "LiveViwer".</li> </ul> <p>For details, see the section <b>Display User Name</b> in the <b>User's Manual – Network Guide</b>.</p>



(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<p><b>INFORMATION</b></p>	<p>Selecting this item displays the NETWORK_INFORMATION dialog for confirming the network settings.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the details of PASSCODE, see the section <b>Selecting the network connection method</b> in the <b>User’s manual – Network Guide</b>.</li> <li>• Only the first 16 characters of the projector name are displayed.</li> <li>• When the voltage level of the battery for the built in clock decreases, the set time may become incorrect even though accurate date and time are input. Replace the battery suitably (101).</li> <li>• IP ADDRESS, SUBNET MASK and DEFAULT GATEWAY indicate “0.0.0.0” when DHCP is ON and the projector has not gotten address from DHCP server.</li> </ul>
<p><b>SERVICE</b></p>	<p>Executing this item restarts and initializes the network functions. Choose the RESTART EXECUTE using the button ►.</p>  <p>Then use the button ► to execute.</p>  <p>Network will be once cut off when choose restart. If DHCP is selected on, IP address may be changed. After selecting RESTART EXECUTE, NETWORK menu may not be controlled approx. 30 seconds.</p>

## SECURITY menu

This projector is equipped with security functions.

From the SECURITY menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

To use SECURITY menu: User registration is required before using the security functions.

### Enter to the SECURITY menu

1. Press the ► button. The ENTER PASSWORD box will be displayed.

2. Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the registered password. The factory default password is **4515**. This password can be changed (see below). Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER PASSWORD box and press the ► button to display the SECURITY menu.

- It is strongly recommended the factory default password to be changed as soon as possible.
- If an incorrect password is input, the ENTER PASSWORD box will be displayed again. If incorrect password is input 3 times, the projector will turn off. Afterwards the projector will turn off every time an incorrect password is input.

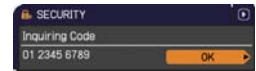
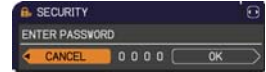
3. Items shown in the table below can be performed.

### If you have forgotten your password

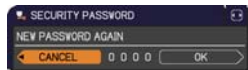
(1). While the ENTER PASSWORD box is displayed, press and hold the **RESET** button on the remote control for about 3 seconds or press and hold the **INPUT** button for 3 seconds while pressing the ► button on the projector.

(2). The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed. Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your password will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.



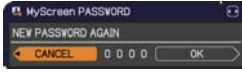


- If there is no key input for about 55 seconds while the Inquiring Code is displayed, the menu will close. If necessary, repeat the process from (1).





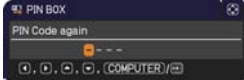
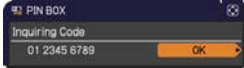
Item	Description
<p><b>SECURITY PASSWORD CHANGE</b></p>	<p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select SECURITY PASSWORD CHANGE and press the ► button to display the ENTER NEW PASSWORD box.</p> <p>(2) Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the new password.</p> <p>(3) Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER NEW PASSWORD box and press the ► button to display the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box, enter the same password again.</p> <p>(4) Move the cursor to the right side of the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box and press the ► button and the NOTE NEW PASSWORD box will be displayed for about 30 seconds, please make note of the password during this time. Pressing the <b>ENTER</b> button on the remote control or ► button on the projector will close the NOTE NEW PASSWORD box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please do not forget your password.</li> </ul>



(continued on next page)


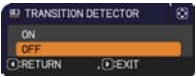

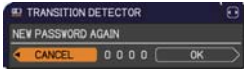


Item	Description
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MyScreen PASSWORD</b></p>	<p>The MyScreen PASSWORD function can be used to prohibit access to the MyScreen function and prevent the currently registered MyScreen image from being overwritten.</p> <p><b>1 Turning on the MyScreen PASSWORD</b></p> <p>1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select MyScreen PASSWORD and press the ► button to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.</p>  <p>1-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu to select ON. The ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) will be displayed.</p>  <p>1-3 Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the password. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) and press the ► button to display the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box, enter the same PASSWORD again.</p>  <p>1-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box and press the ► button to display the NOTE NEW PASSWORD box for about 30 seconds, please make note of the password during this time.</p>  <p>Pressing the <b>ENTER</b> button on the remote control or ► button on the projector will return to MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p>When a password is set for MyScreen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The MyScreen registration function (and menu) will be unavailable.</li> <li>• The MyScreen Lock menu will be unavailable.</li> <li>• The START UP setting will be locked on MyScreen (and the menu will be unavailable).</li> </ul> <p>Turning the MyScreen PASSWORD off will allow normal operation of these functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please do not forget your MyScreen PASSWORD.</li> </ul> <p><b>2 Turning off the MyScreen PASSWORD</b></p> <p>2-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p>2-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). Enter the registered password and the screen will return to the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.</p>  <p>If an incorrect PASSWORD is input, the menu will close. If necessary, repeat the process from 2-1.</p> <p><b>3 If you have forgotten your password</b></p> <p>3-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p>3-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed inside the box.</p> <p>3-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your password will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.</p>

(continued on next page)



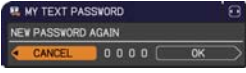


Item	Description
<b>PIN LOCK</b>	<p>PIN LOCK is a function which prevents the projector from being used unless a registered Code is input.</p> <p><b>1 Turning on the PIN LOCK</b></p> <p>1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select PIN LOCK and press the ► button or the ENTER button to display the PIN LOCK on/off menu.</p>  <p>1-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the PIN LOCK on/off menu to select ON and the Enter PIN Code box will be displayed.</p>  <p>1-3 Input a 4 part PIN code using the ▲/▼/◀/▶, COMPUTER or INPUT button. The PIN Code again box will appear. Reenter the same PIN code. This will complete the PIN code registration.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is no key input for about 55 seconds while the Enter PIN Code box or the PIN Code again box is displayed, the menu will close. If necessary, repeat the process from 1-1.</li> </ul> <p>Afterwards, anytime the projector is restarted after AC power is turned off the Enter PIN Code box will be displayed. Enter the registered PIN code. The projector can be used after entering the registered PIN code. If an incorrect PIN code is input, the Enter PIN code box will be displayed again. If an incorrect PIN code is input 3 times, the projector will turn off. Afterwards the projector will turn off every time an incorrect PIN code is input. The projector will also turn off if there is no key input for about 5 minutes while the Enter PIN code box is displayed.</p> <p>This function will activate only when the projector is started after AC power is turned off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please do not forget your PIN code.</li> </ul> <p><b>2 Turning off the PIN LOCK</b></p> <p>2-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the PIN LOCK on/off menu.</p> <p>2-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select OFF and the Enter PIN Code box will be displayed.</p> <p>Enter the registered PIN code to turn the PIN LOCK function off.</p> <p>If an incorrect PIN code is input 3 times, the projector will turn off.</p> <p><b>3 If you have forgotten your PIN code</b></p> <p>3-1 While the Enter PIN Code box is displayed, press and hold the RESET button for 3 seconds or press and hold the INPUT button for 3 seconds while pressing the ► button on the projector. The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is no key input for about 5 minutes while the Inquiring Code is displayed, the projector will turn off.</li> </ul>  <p>3-2 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your PIN code will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.</p>

(continued on next page)

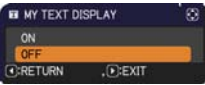







Item	Description
<p><b>TRANSITION DETECTOR</b></p>	<p>If this function is set to ON when the vertical angle of the projector or MIRROR setting at which the projector is turned on is different than the previously recorded, the TRANSITION DETECTOR ON alarm will be displayed and the projector will not display the input signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To display the signal again, set this function OFF.</li> <li>• After about 5 minutes of displaying the TRANSITION DETECTOR ON alarm, the lamp will turn off.</li> <li>• Keystone adjustment feature has been prohibited as long as the Transition Detector function is on.</li> </ul> <p><b>1 Turning on the TRANSITION DETECTOR</b></p> <p>1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select TRANSITION DETECTOR and press the ► or the ENTER button to display the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu.</p> <p>1-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu to select ON. Select ON and the current angle and MIRROR setting will be recorded. The ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) will be displayed.</p> <p>1-3 Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter a password. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) and press the ► button to display the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box, enter the same password again.</p> <p>1-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box and press the ► button to display the NOTE NEW PASSWORD box for about 30 seconds, please make note of the password during this time. Pressing the ENTER button on the remote control or the ► button on the projector will return to the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please do not forget your TRANSITION DETECTOR password.</li> <li>• This function will activate only when the projector is started after turning off the AC power.</li> <li>• This feature may not function properly if the projector is not in a stable position when ON is selected.</li> </ul> <p><b>2 Turning off the TRANSITION DETECTOR</b></p> <p>2-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu.</p> <p>2-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). Enter the registered password and the screen will return to the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu.</p> <p>If an incorrect password is input, the menu will close. If necessary, repeat the process from 2-1.</p> <p><b>3 If you have forgotten your password</b></p> <p>3-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the TRANSITION DETECTOR on/off menu.</p> <p>3-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed inside the box.</p> <p>3-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your password will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.</p>
	 <p>«TRANSITION DETECTOR ON» The projector has been transferred from previously installed position. If you wish to have a square image on screen again, disable Transition Detector on Menu.</p>  <p>TRANSITION DETECTOR ON OFF ◀RETURN ▶EXIT</p>  <p>TRANSITION DETECTOR ENTER NEW PASSWORD CANCEL 0 0 0 0 OK ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small)</p>  <p>TRANSITION DETECTOR NEW PASSWORD AGAIN CANCEL 0 0 0 0 OK</p>  <p>TRANSITION DETECTOR NOTE NEW PASSWORD 0 0 0 0 OK ▶</p>  <p>TRANSITION DETECTOR ENTER PASSWORD Inquiring Code 01 2345 6789 CANCEL 0 0 0 0 OK ENTER PASSWORD box (large)</p>

(continued on next page)

Item	Description
<b>MY TEXT PASSWORD</b>	<p>The MY TEXT PASSWORD function can prevent the MY TEXT from being overwritten. When the password is set for the MY TEXT;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The MY TEXT DISPLAY menu will be unavailable, which can prohibit changing the DISPLAY setting.</li> <li>• The MY TEXT WRITING menu will be unavailable, which can prevent the MY TEXT from being overwritten.</li> </ul> <p><b>1 Turning on the MY TEXT PASSWORD</b></p> <p>1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select the MY TEXT PASSWORD and press the ► button to display the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu.</p>  <p>1-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu to select ON. The ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) will be displayed.</p>  <p>1-3 Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the password. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER NEW PASSWORD box (small) and press the ► button to display the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box, and then enter the same password again.</p>  <p>1-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN box and press ► button to display the NOTE NEW PASSWORD box for about 30 seconds, then please make note of the password during this time.</p>  <p>Pressing the <b>ENTER</b> button on the remote control or ► button on the projector will return to the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p><b>2 Turning off the MY TEXT PASSWORD</b></p> <p>2-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p>2-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). Enter the registered password and the screen will return to the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu.</p>  <p>If an incorrect password is input, the menu will close. If necessary, repeat the process from 2-1</p> <p><b>3 If you have forgotten your password</b></p> <p>3-1 Follow the procedure in 1-1 to display the MY TEXT PASSWORD on/off menu.</p> <p>3-2 Select OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD box (large). The 10 digit inquiring code will be displayed inside the box.</p> <p>3-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit inquiring code. Your password will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.</p>

(continued on next page)

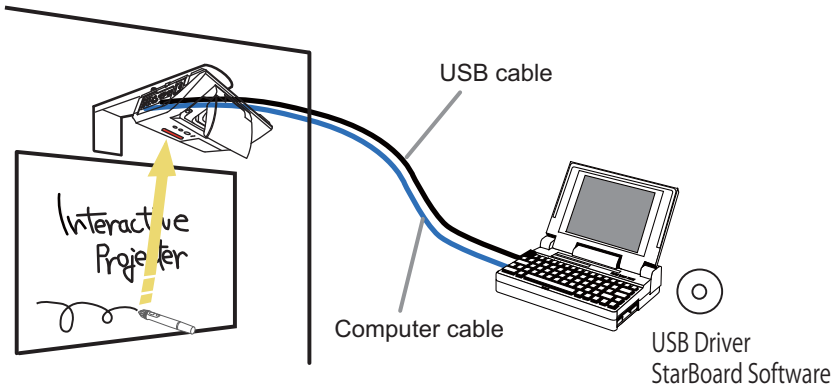
Item	Description
<p><b>MY TEXT DISPLAY</b></p>	<p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select the MY TEXT DISPLAY and press the ► or <b>ENTER</b> button to display the MY TEXT DISPLAY on/off menu.</p>  <p>(2) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the MY TEXT DISPLAY on/off menu to select on or off. ON ⇔ OFF</p> <p>When it is set ON, the MY TEXT will be displayed on the START UP screen and the INPUT_INFORMATION when the INFORMATION on the SERVICE menu is chosen.</p>   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is available only when the MY TEXT PASSWORD function is set to the OFF.</li> </ul>
<p><b>MY TEXT WRITING</b></p>	<p>(1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select the MY TEXT WRITING and press the ► button. The MY TEXT WRITING dialog will be displayed.</p>  <p>(2) The current MY TEXT will be displayed on the first 3 lines. If not yet written, the lines will be blank. Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons and the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button to select and enter characters. To erase 1 character at one time, press the <b>RESET</b> button or press the ◀ and <b>INPUT</b> button at the same time. Also if you move the cursor to <b>DELETE</b> or <b>ALL CLEAR</b> on screen and press the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, 1 character or all characters will be erased. The MY TEXT can be input up to 24 characters on each line.</p>  <p>(3) To change an already inserted character, press the ▲/▼ button to move the cursor to one of the first 3 lines, and use the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor on the character to be changed. After pressing the <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button, the character is selected. Then, follow the same procedure as described at the item (2) above.</p>  <p>(4) To finish entering text, move the cursor to the OK on screen and press the ►, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button. To revert to the previous MY TEXT without saving changes, move the cursor to the CANCEL on screen and press the ◀, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>INPUT</b> button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The MY TEXT WRITING function is available only when the MY TEXT PASSWORD function is set to OFF.</li> </ul>

## Presentation tools

The projector has the following three convenient tools that enable on-screen presentations easily and quickly:

- Interactive Function (📖 *below*)
- PC-LESS Presentation (📖 *85*)
- USB Display (📖 *94*)

## Interactive Function



Interactive Function enables interactive operations, such as operation of the connected computer and writing on the screen using the “StarBoard Software”, by making use of the built-in sensor of the projector and the supplied pen without the need of a special board.

## System requirements

Hardware and software requirement for computer

- ✓ **CPU:** Pentium 4 (1.8 GHz or higher)
- ✓ **Memory:** 512 MB or higher
- ✓ **OS:** One of the following.
  - Windows® XP Home Edition /Professional Edition (32 bit version only)
  - Windows Vista® Home Basic /Home Premium /Business /Ultimate / Enterprise (32 bit version only)
  - Windows® 7 Home Basic /Home Premium /Professional /Ultimate / Enterprise (32 bit version only)
- ✓ **Application:**
  - Internet Explorer® 6.0 / 7.0 / 8.0
  - Power Point 2002 / 2003 / 2007 / 2010
- ✓ **Others:** DirectX 9.0C
- ✓ **DVD-ROM drive**

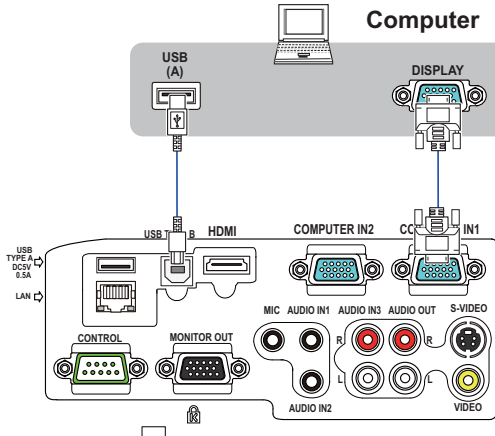
*Interactive Function (continued)*

- NOTE** • Do not place the projector near equipment that may emit electromagnetic waves or radio waves, such as a radio transmitter, TV, copier, or air-conditioner.
- Avoid excessively dusty places, or places that are subject to extremely high or low temperature or humidity.
  - The pen makes use of infrared light to detect positions. Avoid using it at a place where the screen surface is directly exposed to sunlight. Also, note that the pen may not function properly if it is used near an equipment that emits infrared wavelengths (plasma display, motion sensor, or automatic lighting sensor, etc.).
  - The pen detects positions using ultrasonic waves, and therefore may not function properly when used in an environment where resonance is likely to occur, such as at the corner of a room or beside a metallic shelf.
  - Malfunction may occur when two or more projectors are used in the same room.
  - The pen movement may be disrupted if the projector is used near an inverter fluorescent light, or when the light of an inverter fluorescent light falls directly on the screen.
  - The PEN sensor may not work correctly if strong light (such as direct sunlight) or light from an extremely close range (such as from an inverter fluorescent lamp) falls on the PEN sensor of the projector. Adjust the position of projector avoiding those lights.
  - When dust accumulates on the two horns of the pen sensor, the pen may malfunction, or it may not function at all. When this occurs, check the horns of the pen sensor, and remove any dust accumulated on them using a vacuum cleaner.
  - Install and use at a position where the screen size is between 60"-100" when digital zoom is at the maximum (100%).

## Interactive Function (continued)

### Connection during use

Follow the procedure below to connect the computer to the projector.



- (1) Connect the computer cable to the **COMPUTER IN** port of the projector, and fasten using the screw.
- (2) Connect the opposite end of the computer cable in (1) to the **DISPLAY** port of the computer, and fasten using the screw.
- (3) Connect the **USB TYPE B** port of the projector to the **USB Type A** port of the computer with a USB cable.
- (4) Connect the power supply of the projector and computer.

**NOTE** • When Interactive Function is in use, it is recommended that you make use of input signals from the **COMPUTER IN1** and **COMPUTER IN2** ports. Optimal performance cannot be achieved using input signals from the **USB TYPE B** and **LAN** ports.

- Noise through the USB cable may trigger a malfunction depending on the computer and projector you are using. When this occurs, check to ensure that the power cables of the computer and projector are grounded. Malfunction may occur if the cables are not grounded.
- The pen sensor may be blocked if the projector is placed directly on the floor. It is recommended the projector be mounted on the wall or ceiling. The Interactive Function does not work during rear projection.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Be careful of the wired cables. Tripping over the cables may result in injury or damage the projector or computer.

## Interactive Function (continued)

### Preliminary preparation

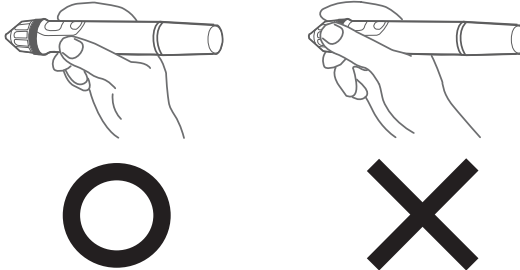
To use the Interactive Function, a special pen is needed (📖6). Insert battery into the pen before using (📖18).

### Using the pen

To write or draw using the pen, press the tip of the pen against the screen surface and move the pen accordingly. Writing ends once the tip of the pen is moved away from the screen surface.

Pay attention to the two points below when using the pen.

- (1) When drawing using the pen, hold it perpendicularly to the screen as much as possible, and draw objects by pressing the tip of the pen against the screen to apply writing pressure. When information is sent out correctly from the pen, a faint operating sound can be heard. Be aware that this is not a failure or malfunction.
- (2) The tip of the pens comes with a mini built-in transmitter. Transmission of drawing data from the pen may fail if you hold the pen at the transmission unit while writing or drawing. If the characters or objects that you have written or drawn on the screen cannot be loaded correctly on the computer, check whether the problem can be resolved by changing the way you hold the pen.



**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Do not drop the pen or mishandle it.

- Do not expose the pen to water or other fluids. If the pen is wet accidentally, wipe it dry immediately.
- If you do not intend to use the pen for a long time, remove the battery.
- When using the pen, do not hold it at the black line or any area beyond it. Otherwise, the pen may not function properly.

**NOTE** • The projector detects the pen coordinates by reading infrared and ultrasound signals emitted by the pen. Therefore, input may fail if transmission between the pen and the projector is blocked. Make sure that signal transmission is not obstructed.

**Interactive Function (continued)****Basic pen operation**

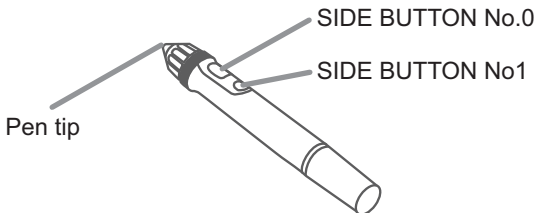
In the default setting, the button at the tip of the pen is assigned with the function of the left mouse button. When Windows® is running, you can perform the following mouse operations using the button at the tip of the pen.

- Click  
Press the tip of the pen against the screen surface with moderate force, and lift it quickly.
- Double-click  
Perform the “click” operation twice quickly by pressing the tip of the pen against the screen surface with moderate force and lifting it.
- Drag  
Press the tip of the pen against the screen surface with moderate force, and move the pen without lifting it.

**Customizing the pen**

The pen comes with a button at the tip and two buttons at the side. You can assign mouse actions to any of these three buttons. The default button settings are as follows.

Button	Description of action
Pen tip	Left mouse click
SIDE BUTTON No.0	Hovering (moving the cursor without clicking the mouse)
SIDE BUTTON No.1	Right mouse click



You can use the “StarBoard Software” function to change the button settings. For more details, refer to the manual for the “StarBoard Software” in the bundled DVD-ROM.



## *Interactive Function (continued)*

### **Using “StarBoard Software”**

If you are using the “StarBoard Software” for the first time, install it by following the instructions in the manual located inside the bundled DVD-ROM.

For details on how to use the “StarBoard Software” and its functions, refer to the bundled “StarBoard Software” DVD-ROM manual. Before using this product, please read all manuals for this product.

We will not be liable for any matters related to the applications and manuals.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Only use the DVD-ROM in a computer DVD drive. The DVD-ROM is designed for computer use only. **NEVER INSERT THE DVD-ROM INTO A NON-COMPUTER DVD PLAYER!** Inserting the DVD-ROM into an incompatible DVD drive may produce a loud noise, which in turn **MAY RESULT IN EAR AND SPEAKER DAMAGE!**

- After using DVD-ROM, please put it into DVD case and keep it. Please keep the DVD neither in direct sunlight nor in a high temperature and high humidity environment.

**NOTE** • The information in the DVD-ROM is subject to change without notice.

- No responsibility is taken for any obstacle and defect to hardware and software of your computer as a result of the use of the DVD-ROM.
- All or Any part of the information in the DVD-ROM must not be copied, reproduced or republished without notice to our company.
- The pen is referred to as “Electronic pen” in the “StarBoard Software”.
- Notations in the “StarBoard Software” manual may differ from those in this manual.

## PC-LESS Presentation

The PC-LESS Presentation reads image data from storage media inserted into the **USB TYPE A** port and displays the image on the following modes.

The PC-LESS Presentation can be started by selecting the **USB TYPE A** port as the input source. This feature allows you to make your presentations without using your computer.

- Thumbnail mode (📖86)
- Full Screen mode (📖90)
- Slideshow mode (📖91)

### [Supported storage media]

- USB memory (USB memory type, USB hard disk and USB card reader type)

**NOTE** • USB readers (adapters) that have more than one USB slot may not work (if the adapter is acknowledged as multiple devices connected).

- USB hubs may not work.
- USB devices with security software may not work.
- Be careful when inserting or removing a USB device. (📖12, 88)

### [Supported format]

- FAT12, FAT16 and FAT32

**NOTE** • NTFS is not supported.

### [Supported file format]

- JPEG (.jpeg, .jpg) \* Progressive is not supported.
- Bitmap (.bmp) \* 16bit mode and compressed bitmap is not supported.
- PNG (.png) \* Interlace PNG is not supported.
- GIF (.gif)

**NOTE** • Files with a resolution greater than XGA are not supported.

- Files with a resolution smaller than 36x36 are not supported.
- Files with a resolution smaller than 100x100 may not be displayed.
- Some supported files may not be displayed.
- Only a frame appears when the content of image data cannot be displayed in the Thumbnail mode.

## PC-LESS Presentation (continued)

### Thumbnail mode

The Thumbnail mode displays the images stored in a USB storage device on the Thumbnail screen. Maximum 20 images are displayed in a screen.

If you wish, you can jump into the Full Screen mode or Slideshow mode, after you select some images in the Thumbnail mode.

The Thumbnail mode will be started as the primary function of the PC-LESS Presentation after selecting the **USB TYPE A** port as the input source.



## PC-LESS Presentation (continued)

### Operating by buttons or keys

You can control the images in the Thumbnail screen with the remote control or keypad or a web browser software. The following functions can be supported while the Thumbnail is displayed.

Button operation			Functions
The remote control	The keypad on the projector	Web Remote in web browser software.	
▲/▼/◀/▶	▲/▼/◀/▶	▲/▼/◀/▶	Move cursor
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN	-	PAGE UP PAGE DOWN	Switches pages
ENTER	INPUT	ENTER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displays the selected image on the Full Screen mode when a cursor is on a thumbnail image.</li> <li>• Displays the SETUP menu (📖next) for the selected image when a cursor is on a thumbnail image number.</li> </ul>



### The SETUP menu for the selected image

Item	Functions
SETUP	Use the ◀/▶ cursor buttons to switch each setting or use the ▶ cursor button to execute the functions as follows.
RETURN	Press the ▶ cursor button or <b>ENTER</b> to return to the Thumbnail screen.
START	Switch to ON to set the selected image as the first image in the Slideshow. This setting information will be saved in the "playlist.txt" file (📖93).
STOP	Switch to ON to set the selected image as the last image in the Slideshow. This setting information will be saved in the "playlist.txt" file (📖93).
SKIP	Switch to ON to skip the selected image in the Slideshow. This setting information will be saved in the "playlist.txt" file (📖93).
ROTATE	Press the ▶ cursor button or <b>ENTER</b> to rotate the selected image 90 degrees clockwise. This setting information will be saved in the "playlist.txt" file (📖93).

**PC-LESS Presentation (continued)**

**Operating by the menu on the Thumbnail screen**

You can also control the images by using the menu on the Thumbnail screen.

Item	Functions
	Moves to an upper folder.
SORT	Allows you to sort files and folders as following.
	RETURN Press the ► cursor button or <b>ENTER</b> to return to the Thumbnail screen.
	NAME UP Sorts in ascending order by file name.
	NAME DOWN Sorts in descending order by file name.
	DATE UP Sorts in ascending order by file date.
	DATE DOWN Sorts in descending order.by file date.
▲/▼	Go to previous / next page.
SLIDESHOW	Configures and starts the Slideshow (  91).
	RETURN Press the ► cursor button or <b>ENTER</b> to return to the Thumbnail screen.
	PLAY Press the ► cursor button or <b>ENTER</b> to start the Slideshow.
	START Sets the beginning number of the Slideshow.
	STOP Sets the end number of the Slideshow.
	INTERVAL Sets the interval time of the Slideshow.
	PLAY MODE Selects the Slideshow mode.
INPUT	Switches the input port.
MENU	Displays the menu.
REMOVE USB	Be sure to use this function before removing USB storage device from the projector. After that, the projector will not recognize a USB storage device until you insert it again into the <b>USB TYPE A</b> input port.

**PC-LESS Presentation (continued)**

- NOTE** • These operations are not accessible while the projector OSD is displayed.
- The Thumbnail mode shows 20 pictures in 1 page as maximum.
  - It is not possible to change the input port by using the **INPUT** button when the Thumbnail screen, Slideshow, or Full Screen is displayed.
  - Some error icons will be displayed in the Thumbnail.



————— This file seems to be broken or not supported format.



} A file that cannot be displayed on the thumbnail screen is indicated by a file format icon.



**PC-LESS Presentation (continued)**

**Full Screen Mode**

The Full Screen mode shows a full display image. To display in Full Screen mode, select an image in the Thumbnail screen. Then press the **ENTER** button on the remote control or the **INPUT** button on the keypad, or click **[ENTER]** on the Web Remote Control.



} Full screen display

The following functions can be supported in the Full Screen mode.

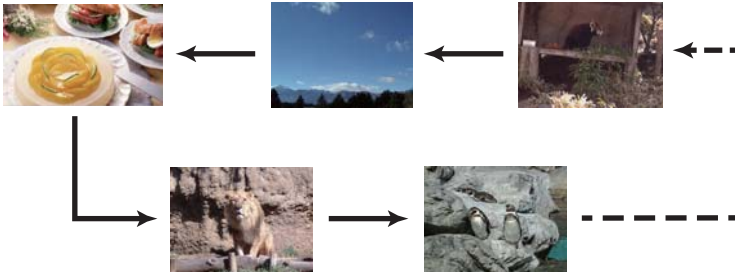
Button operation			Functions
The remote control	The keypad on the projector	Web Remote in web browser software.	
▼ ▶ or PAGE DOWN	▼ or ▶	▼ ▶ or PAGE DOWN	Shows the next picture.
▲ ◀ or PAGE UP	▲ or ◀	▲ ◀ or PAGE UP	Shows the previous picture.
<b>ENTER</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>ENTER</b>	Displays Thumbnail.

**NOTE** • These operations are not accessible while the projector OSD is displayed.  
 • It is not possible to change the input port by using the **INPUT** button when the Thumbnail screen, Slideshow, or Full Screen is displayed.

**PC-LESS Presentation (continued)**

**Slideshow mode**

The Slideshow mode displays images in full screen and switches the images at intervals set in INTERVAL on the Thumbnail screen menu (86).



You can start this function from the Slideshow menu. To display the Slideshow menu, select the SLIDESHOW button in the Thumbnail mode and press the **ENTER** button on the remote control or **INPUT** button on the projector.

The following operations can be accessible while the Slideshow is displayed.

Button operation			Functions
The remote control	The keypad on the projector	Web Remote in web browser software.	
<b>ENTER</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>ENTER</b>	Displays thumbnail

\* These operations are not accessible while the projector OSD is displayed.

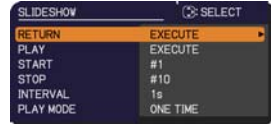
**NOTE** • It is not possible to change the input port by using the **INPUT** button when the Thumbnail screen, Slideshow, or Full Screen is displayed.  
 • When the Slideshow mode is set to ONE TIME, the last slide of the presentation will be held on screen till the **ENTER** button on the remote control or Web Remote Control, or **INPUT** button on the projector is pushed.



### PC-LESS Presentation (continued)

You can play the Slideshow at your desired configuration. Configure the Slideshow items in the Thumbnail.

- 1) RETURN : Returns to the thumbnail mode.
- 2) PLAY : Play the Slideshow.
- 3) START : Set the beginning number of the Slideshow.
- 4) STOP : Set the end number of the Slideshow.
- 5) INTERVAL : Set the interval time of the Slideshow.  
It is not recommend to set the interval time very short something like several seconds, because it may take more than several seconds to read and display an image file if it is stored in very deep layer directory or if so many files are stored in the same directory.
- 6) PLAY MODE : Select the Slideshow mode.  
ONE TIME : Play the Slideshow one time.  
ENDLESS : Play the Slideshow endless.



**NOTE** • The settings of the Slideshow are saved to the “**playlist.txt**” file that is stored in the storage media. If the file is not existed, it is generated automatically.

- The settings for the START, STOP, INTERVAL, and PLAY MODE are saved to the Playlist.
- If the storage media is under the write protection or the “**playlist.txt**” is the read only type file, it is impossible to change the settings of the Slideshow.

## PC-LESS Presentation (continued)

### Playlist

The Playlist is a DOS format text file, which decides the order of displayed still image files in the Thumbnail or Slideshow.

The playlist file name is “playlist.txt” and it can be edited on a computer.

It is created in the folder that contains the selected image files when the PC-LESS Presentation is started or the Slideshow is configured.

#### [Example of “playlist.txt” files]

```
START setting : STOP setting : INTERVAL setting : PLAY MODE setting :
img001.jpg: : :
img002.jpg:600: : :
img003.jpg:700:rot1: :
img004.jpg: : :SKIP:
img005.jpg:1000:rot2:SKIP:
```

The “playlist.txt” file contains the following information.

Each piece of information requires to be separated by “.”, and “.” at the end of each line.

1st line: START, STOP, INTERVAL and PLAY MODE settings ([📖92](#)).

2nd line and after: file name, interval time, rotation setting and skip setting.

interval time: It can be set from 0 to 999900 (ms) with an increment of 100 (ms).

rotation setting: “rot1” means a rotation at 90 degrees clockwise; “rot2” and “rot3” increase another 90 degrees in order.

skip setting: “SKIP” means that the image will not be displayed in the Slideshow.

- NOTE** • The maximum length in a line on the "playlist.txt" file is 255 characters including linefeed. If any line exceeds the limit, the "playlist.txt" file becomes invalid.
- Up to 999 files can be registered to the Playlist. However, if some folders exist in the same directory the limit number is decreased by the number of folders. Any files over the limit will not be shown in the Slideshow.
  - If the storage device is protected or does not have sufficient space, the “playlist.txt” file cannot be created.
  - For the Slideshow settings, refer to the section “**Slideshow mode**” ([📖91](#)).

## USB Display

The projector can display images transferred from a computer via an USB cable (  10).


### Hardware and software requirement for computer

- **OS:** One of the following.  
Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition /Professional Edition (32 bit version only)  
Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> Home Basic /Home Premium /Business /Ultimate /Enterprise (32 bit version only)  
Windows<sup>®</sup> 7 Starter /Home Basic /Home Premium /Professional /Ultimate /Enterprise (32 bit version only)
- **CPU:** Pentium 4 (2.8 GHz or higher)
- **Graphic card:** 16 bit, XGA or higher
- **Memory:** 512 MB or higher
- **Hard disk space:** 30 MB or higher
- **USB Port**
- **USB cable :** 1 piece

Select the USB DISPLAY for the USB TYPE B item in the OPTION menu. When you connect your computer to the **USB TYPE B** port on the projector using a USB cable, the projector will be recognized as a CD-ROM drive on your computer. Then, the software in the projector, “LiveViewerLiteUSB.exe”, will run automatically and the application, “LiveViewer Lite for USB”, will be ready on your computer for the USB Display. The application, “LiveViewer Lite for USB”, will be automatically closed when the USB cable is unplugged.

**NOTE** • If the software does not start automatically (this is typically because CD-ROM autorun is disabled on your OS), follow the instructions below.

- (1) Click on the [Start] button on the toolbar and select the “Run”
- (2) Enter F:\LiveViewerLiteUSB.exe and then press the [OK]

 If your CD-ROM drive is not drive F on your computer, you will need to replace F with the correct drive letter assigned to your CD-ROM drive.

- CD-ROM autorun is disabled while the screen saver is running.
- The image transmission from the computer is suspended while the password-protected screen saver is running. To resume the transmission, exit the screen saver.
- Please check and get the latest version at Hitachi Web site.

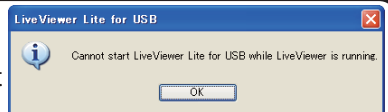
<http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia> or <http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com>

Follow the instructions that can be obtained at the site for updating.

This application will appear in the Windows notification area once it starts. You can quit the application from your computer by selecting “Quit” on the menu.



**NOTE** • The “LiveViewer” (refer to the **User's Manual - Network Guide**) and this application cannot be used at the same time. If you connect your computer to the projector by using a USB



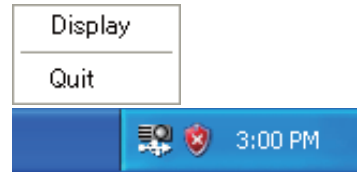
cable while the “LiveViewer” is running, the following message will be displayed.

- If any application software having the firewall function is installed into your computer, make the firwall function invalid with following the user's manual.
- Some security software may block image transmission. Please change the security software setting to allow the use of "LiveViewer Lite for USB".

## USB Display (continued)

### Right-Click menu

The menu shown in the right will be displayed when you right-click the application icon in the Windows notification area.



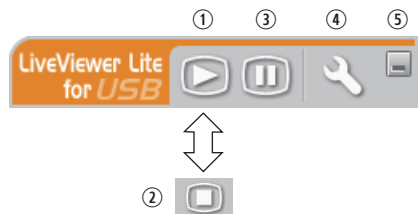
**Display** : The Floating menu is displayed, and the icon disappears from the Windows notification area.

**Quit** : The application is closed, and the icon disappears from the Windows notification area.

**NOTE** • If you wish to restart the application, you need to unplug the USB cable and plug it again.

### Floating menu

If you select “Display” on the Right-Click menu, the Floating menu shown in the right will appear on your computer screen.



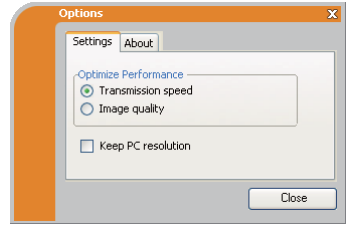
- ① Start capture button  
The transmission to the projector is started and the images will be displayed.
- ② Stop button  
The image transmission is stopped.
- ③ Hold button  
The image on the projector’s screen is temporarily frozen. The last image before the button is clicked is remained on the screen. You can revise the image data on your computer without showing it on the projector’s screen.
- ④ Option button  
The Options window is displayed.
- ⑤ Minimize button  
The Floating menu is closed, and the icon reappears in the Windows notification area.

**NOTE** • If you click the Start capture button and/or Stop button repeatedly, images may not be displayed on the screen.

## USB Display (continued)

### Options window

If you select the Option button on the Floating menu, the Options window is displayed.



### Optimize Performance

The “LiveViewer Lite for USB” captures screenshots in JPEG data and sends them to the projector. The “LiveViewer Lite for USB” has two options that have different compression rate of JPEG data.

#### Transmission speed

Speed takes priority over Image quality.

It makes JPEG compression rate higher.

The screen on the projector is rewritten quicker because the transferred data is smaller, but the image quality is worse.

#### Image quality

Image quality takes priority over Speed.

It makes JPEG compression rate lower.

The screen on the projector is rewritten slower because the transferred data is larger, but the image quality is better.

### Keep PC resolution

If you remove the check mark from the [Keep PC resolution] box, the screen resolution of your computer will be switched as follows, and the display speed may be faster.

CP-AW250N, CP-AW250NM: 1280 x 800

If your computer does not support the display resolution specified above, a smaller resolution that is the largest among the resolutions that are supported by the computer will be selected.

**NOTE** • When the resolution is changed, the arrangement of icons on computer desktop screen may be changed.

### About

The version information of the “LiveViewer Lite for USB”.

## Maintenance

## Replacing the lamp

A lamp has finite product life. Using the lamp for long periods of time could cause the pictures darker or the color tone poor. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them.

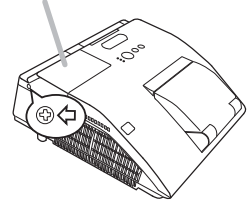
Preparation of a new lamp and early replacement are recommended. To prepare a new lamp, make contact with your dealer and tell the lamp type number.

**Type number : DT01181**

### Replacing the lamp

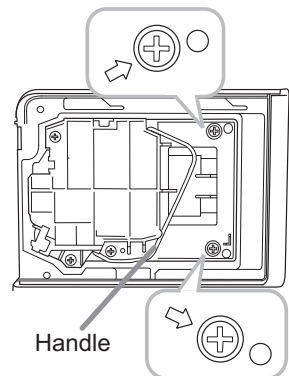
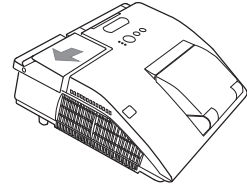
1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord.  
Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes.
2. Prepare a new lamp. If the projector is mounted on a ceiling, or if the lamp has broken, also ask the dealer to replace the lamp.

lamp cover



**In case of replacement by yourself, follow the following procedure.**

3. Loosen the screw (marked by arrow) of the lamp cover and then slide and lift the lamp cover to the side to remove it.
4. Loosen the 2 screws (marked by arrow) of the lamp, and slowly pick up the lamp by the handle. Never loosen any other screws.
5. Insert the new lamp, and retighten firmly the 2 screws of the lamp that are loosened in the previous process to lock it in place.
6. While putting the interlocking parts of the lamp cover and the projector together, slide the lamp cover back in place. Then firmly fasten the screw of the lamp cover.
7. Turn the projector on and reset the lamp time using the LAMP TIME item in the OPTION menu.
  - (1) Press the **MENU** button to display a menu.
  - (2) Point at the **ADVANCED MENU** in the menu using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button.
  - (3) Point at the **OPTION** in the left column of the menu using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button.
  - (4) Point at the **LAMP TIME** using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button. A dialog will appear.
  - (5) Press the **▶** button to select "OK" on the dialog. It performs resetting the lamp time.



Handle

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Do not touch any inner space of the projector, while the lamp is taken out.

**NOTE** • Please reset the lamp time only when you have replaced the lamp, for a suitable indication about the lamp.

## Replacing the lamp (continued)

### Lamp warning

 **HIGH VOLTAGE**     **HIGH TEMPERATURE**     **HIGH PRESSURE**

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ The projector uses a high-pressure mercury glass lamp. The lamp can break with a loud bang, or burn out, if jolted or scratched, handled while hot, or worn over time. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. In addition, if the bulb bursts, it is possible for shards of glass to fly into the lamp housing, and for gas containing mercury and dust containing fine particles of glass to escape from the projector's vent holes.

▶ **About disposal of a lamp:** This product contains a mercury lamp; do not put it in a trash. Dispose of it in accordance with environmental laws.

- For lamp recycling, go to [www.lamprecycle.org](http://www.lamprecycle.org) (in the US).
- For product disposal, consult your local government agency or [www.eiae.org](http://www.eiae.org) (in the US) or [www.epsc.ca](http://www.epsc.ca) (in Canada).

For more information, call your dealer.



Disconnect  
the plug  
from the  
power  
outlet

- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and make sure to request a replacement lamp from your local dealer. Note that shards of glass could damage the projector's internals, or cause injury during handling, so please do not try to clean the projector or replace the lamp yourself.
- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), ventilate the room well, and make sure not to inhale the gas or fine particles that come out from the projector's vent holes, and not to get them into your eyes or mouth.
- Before replacing the lamp, turn the projector off and unplug the power cord, then wait at least 45 minutes for the lamp to cool sufficiently. Handling the lamp while hot can cause burns, as well as damaging the lamp.



- Never unscrew except the appointed (marked by an arrow) screws.
- Do not open the lamp cover while the projector is mounted on a wall or ceiling. This is dangerous, since if the lamp's bulb has broken, the shards will fall out when the cover is opened. In addition, working in high places is dangerous, so ask your local dealer to have the lamp replaced even if the bulb is not broken.
- Do not use the projector with the lamp cover removed. At the lamp replacing, make sure that the screws are screwed in firmly. Loose screws could result in damage or injury.



- Use only the lamp of the specified type. Use of a lamp that does not meet the lamp specifications for this model could cause a fire, damage or shorten the life of this product.
- If the lamp breaks soon after the first time it is used, it is possible that there are electrical problems elsewhere besides the lamp. If this happens, consult your local dealer or a service representative.
- Handle with care: jolting or scratching could cause the lamp bulb to burst during use.
- Using the lamp for long periods of time, could cause it dark, not to light up or to burst. When the pictures appear dark, or when the color tone is poor, please replace the lamp as soon as possible. Do not use old (used) lamps; this is a cause of breakage.

## Cleaning and replacing the air filter

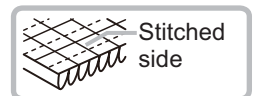
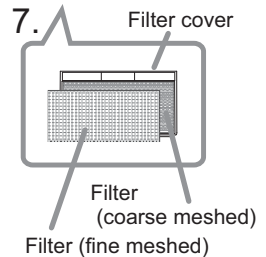
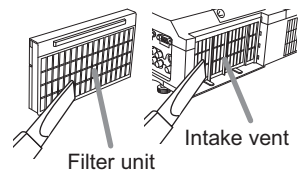
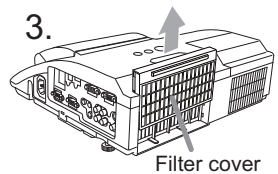
The air filter unit of this projector consists of a filter cover, two kinds of filters, and a filter frame. The new double large filters system is expected to function longer. However, please check and clean it periodically to keep ventilation needed for normal operation of the projector.

When the indicators or a message prompts you to clean the air filter, comply with it as soon as possible. Replace the filters when they are damaged or too soiled. To prepare new filters, make contact with your dealer and tell the following type number.

**Type number : UX37191** (Filter set)

When you replace the lamp, please replace the air filter. An air filter of specified type will come together with a replacement lamp for this projector.

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord.  
Allow the projector to sufficiently cool down.
2. Use a vacuum cleaner on and around the filter cover.
3. Slide the filter unit upward to take it off from the projector.
4. Use a vacuum cleaner for the filter vent of the projector.
5. Take the fine meshed filter out while holding the filter cover. It is recommended to leave the coarse meshed filter in the filter cover as it is.
6. Use a vacuum cleaner on both sides of the fine meshed filter while holding it so it will not be sucked in. Use a vacuum cleaner for the inside of the filter cover to clean up the coarse meshed filter. If the filters are damaged or heavily soiled, replace them with new ones.
7. Put the fine meshed filter on the coarse meshed one, turning its stitched side up.
8. Put the filter unit back into the projector.



(continued on next page)



### **Cleaning and replacing the air filter (continued)**

9. Turn the projector on and reset the filter time using the FILTER TIME item in the EASY MENU.
  - (1) Press the **MENU** button to display a menu.
  - (2) Point at the FILTER TIME using the ▼/▲ button, then press the ► button. A dialog will appear.
  - (3) Press the ► button to select “OK” on the dialog. It performs resetting the filter time.

**⚠ WARNING** ► Before taking care of the air filter, make sure the power cable is not plugged in, then allow the projector to cool sufficiently. Taking care of the air filter in a high temperature state of the projector could cause an electric shock, a burn or malfunction to the projector.

► Use only the air filter of the specified type. Do not use the projector without the air filter or the filter cover. It could result in a fire or malfunction to the projector.

► Clean the air filter periodically. If the air filter becomes clogged by dust or the like, internal temperatures rise and could cause a fire, a burn or malfunction to the projector.

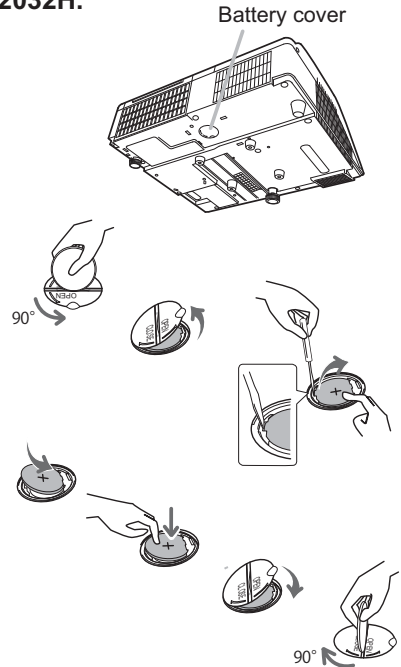
- NOTE** • Please replace the air filter when it is damaged or heavily soiled.
- When you replace the projection lamp, please replace the air filter. An air filter of specified type will come together with a replacement lamp for this projector.
  - Please reset the filter time only when you have cleaned or replaced the air filter, for a suitable indication about the air filter.
  - The projector may display the message such as “CHECK THE AIR FLOW” or turn off the projector, to prevent the internal heat level rising.

## Replacing the internal clock battery

This projector has internal clock that uses a battery. When the clock of the network function does not work correctly, please try solution by replacement of the battery:

**HITACHI MAXELL**, part number **CR2032** or **CR2032H**.

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
2. After making sure that the projector has cooled adequately, slowly turn over the projector, so that the bottom is facing.
3. Turn the battery cover fully in the direction indicated "OPEN" using a coin or the like, and pick the cover up to remove it.
4. Pry up the battery using a flathead screwdriver or the like to take it out. While prying it up, put a finger lightly on the battery since it may pop out of the holder.
5. Replace the battery with a new **HITACHI MAXELL**, Part No. **CR2032** or **CR2032H**. Slide the battery in under the plastic claw, and push it into the holder until it clicks.
6. Replace the battery cover in place, then turn it in the direction indicated "CLOSE" using such as coins, to fix.



**NOTE** • The internal clock will be initialized by removing the battery. For setting the clock, see the **User's Manual - Network Guide**.

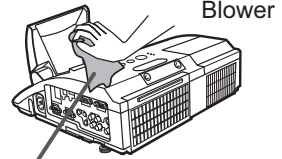
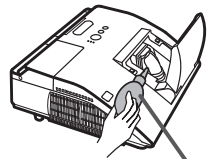
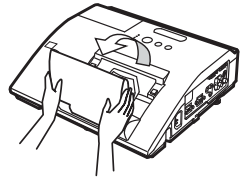
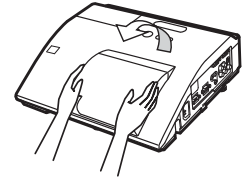
**⚠ WARNING** ► Be careful of handling a battery, as a battery can cause explosion, cracking or leakage, which could result in a fire, an injury, and environment pollution.

- Use only the specified and perfect battery. Do not use a battery with damage, such as a scratch, a dent, rust or leakage.
- When replacing the battery, replace it with a new battery.
- When a battery leaked, wipe the leakage out well with a waste cloth. If the leakage adhered to your body, immediately rinse it well with water. When a battery leaked in the battery holder, replace the batteries after wiping the leakage out.
- Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
- Do not work on a battery; for example recharging or soldering.
- Keep a battery in a dark, cool and dry place. Never expose a battery to a fire or water.
- Keep a battery away from children and pets. Be careful for them not to swallow a battery. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.
- Obey the local laws on disposing a battery.

## Caring for the mirror and lens

If the projection mirror or lens is flawed, soiled or fogged, it could cause deterioration of display quality. Please take care of the mirror and lens, being cautious of handling.

1. Turn the projector off and unplug the power cord from the power outlet. And cool the projector down by leaving it for a while as it is.
2. The lens door can be opened manually. Please hold both side of the lens door and slowly open it until it is locked with clicking sound.
3. Wipe softly the mirror and lens with a damped soft cleaning cloth for lens on the market, being careful not to give any damage on the mirror and lens. For around edge of the mirror and lens where might be difficult to be wiped out, please use an air blower for cameras on the market to clean up.
4. To close the lens door properly, please take the following procedure.
  - (1) Insert the power cord with the lens door opened.
  - (2) The power indicator will light in orange, and the lens door closes automatically. Do not touch the lens door when the door is closing. Do not allow anything to obstruct the lens door.



Cleaning cloth

**NOTE** • When the lens door is closed manually, it may not shut properly.  
 • The lens door may not close when the LENS DOOR LOCK function of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu is set to ON. Refer to the LENS DOOR LOCK function of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu (📖61).

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Before caring for the projection mirror and lens, turn the projector off and unplug the power cord, then cool the projector sufficiently.  
 ▶ Do not use a vacuum cleaner to clean the projection mirror or lens, since it might give some damage.  
 ▶ Do not use cleaners or chemicals other than those specified in this manual. Pay special attention to the mirror and lens as these materials could cause serious damage to either.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.

## Other care

### Inside of the projector

In order to ensure the safe use of your projector, please have it cleaned and inspected by your dealer about once every year.

### Caring for the cabinet and remote control

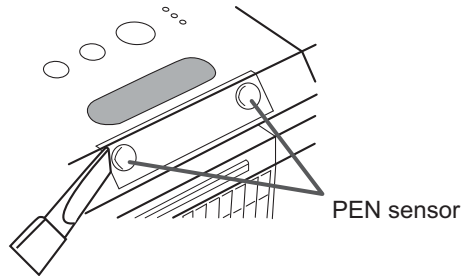
Incorrect care could have adverse influence such as discoloration, peeling paint, etc.

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
2. After making sure that the projector is cool adequately, lightly wipe with gauze or a soft cloth.  
If the projector is extremely dirty, dip soft cloth in water or a neutral cleaner diluted in water, and wipe lightly after wringing well. Then, wipe lightly with a soft, dry cloth.

### Maintenance of the pen sensor's horns

When dust accumulates on the two horns of the pen sensor, the pen may malfunction, or it may not function at all.

Check the horns of the pen sensor, and remove any dust accumulated on them using a vacuum cleaner.



1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently. Make sure that the lens door is closed before cleaning.
2. Ensure that the projector is cooled down before removing dust accumulated on the pen sensor's horns using a vacuum cleaner. During cleaning, do not hit the vacuum cleaner's nozzle against the projector and the pen sensor's horns with force or rub it against them. Doing so may damage the projector and pen sensor, or cause them to malfunction.

### Maintenance of the pen

Wipe lightly with a soft, dry cloth.

(continued on next page)

**Other care (continued)**

⚠ **WARNING** ▶ Before caring, make sure the power cord is not plugged in, and then allow the projector to cool sufficiently. The care in a high temperature state of the projector could cause a burn and/or malfunction to the projector.

▶ Never try to care for the inside of the projector personally. Doing is so dangerous.

▶ Avoid wetting the projector or inserting liquids in the projector. It could result in a fire, an electric shock, and/or malfunction to the projector.

- Do not put anything containing water, cleaners or chemicals near the projector.
- Do not use aerosols or sprays.

⚠ **CAUTION** ▶ Please take right care of the projector according to the following. Incorrect care could cause not only an injury but adverse influence such as discoloration, peeling paint, etc.

▶ Do not use cleaners or chemicals other than those specified in this manual.

▶ Do not polish or wipe with hard objects.

**NOTICE** ▶ Do not directly touch the lens surface with hands.

## Troubleshooting

If an abnormal operation should occur, stop using the projector immediately.




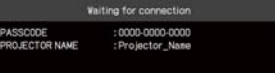


**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Never use the projector if abnormal operations such as smoke, strange odor, excessive sound, damaged casing or elements or cables, penetration of liquids or foreign matter, etc. should occur. In such cases, immediately disconnect the power plug from the power outlet. After making sure that the smoke or odor has stopped, contact to your dealer or service company.

Otherwise if a problem occurs with the projector, the following checks and measures are recommended before requesting repair.

If this does not resolve the problem, please contact your dealer or service company. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.



## Related messages

When some message appears, check and cope with it according to the following table. Although these messages will be automatically disappeared around several minutes, it will be reappeared every time the power is turned on.

Message	Description
	<b>There is no input signal.</b> Please confirm the signal input connection, and the status of the signal source.
	<b>The USB TYPE B port is selected as the picture input source even if MOUSE is selected for USB TYPE B (p.56).</b> Select USB DISPLAY in the dialog to project the picture input to the USB TYPE B port. In this case, you cannot use the simple mouse and keyboard function. Otherwise select other port for picture input.
	<b>Projector is waiting for an image file.</b> Check the hardware connection, settings on the projector and network-related settings.
	The computer-Projector network connection might be disconnected. Please re-connect using “Connect button” of the “LiveViewer”. (Using the “LiveViewer” in the <b>User's Manual - Network Guide</b> )
	<b>The horizontal or vertical frequency of the input signal is not within the specified range.</b> Please confirm the specs for your projector or the signal source specs.
	<b>An improper signal is input.</b> Please confirm the specs for your projector or the signal source specs.

(continued on next page)

Related messages (continued)

Message	Description
 <p>CHECK THE AIR FLOW</p>	<p><b>The internal temperature is rising.</b> Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After having confirmed the following items, please turn the power ON again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?</li> <li>• Is the air filter dirty?</li> <li>• Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?</li> <li>• Is the projector used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher? If the projector is used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher, set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH (📖60).</li> </ul>
 <p>REMINDER 4000 HRS PASSED AFTER THE LAST FILTER CHECK.</p> <p>FILTER MAINTENANCE IS ESSENTIAL. TO REMOVE WARNING MESSAGE, RESET FILTER TIME.</p> <p>SEE MANUAL FOR FURTHER INFO.</p>	<p><b>A note of precaution when cleaning the air filter.</b> Please immediately turn the power off, and clean or change the air filter referring to the “Cleaning and replacing the air filter” section of this manual. After you have cleaned or changed the air filter, please be sure to reset the filter timer (📖57, 100).</p>
<p>NOT AVAILABLE</p>	<p><b>The button operation is not available.</b></p>

## Regarding the indicator lamps

When operation of the **LAMP**, **TEMP** and **POWER** indicators differs from usual, check and cope with it according to the following table.

POWER indicator	LAMP indicator	TEMP indicator	Description
Lighting In <b>Orange</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The projector is in a standby state.</b> Please refer to the section "Power on/off".
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Green</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The projector is warming up.</b> Please wait.
Lighting In <b>Green</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The projector is in an on state.</b> Ordinary operations may be performed.
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Orange</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The projector is cooling down.</b> Please wait.
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b>	(discretionary)	(discretionary)	<b>The projector is cooling down. A certain error has been detected.</b> Please wait until <b>POWER</b> indicator finishes blinking, and then perform the proper measure using the item descriptions below.
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b> or Lighting In <b>Red</b>	Lighting In <b>Red</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The lamp does not light, and there is a possibility that interior portion has become heated.</b> Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the following items, and then turn the power on again. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?</li> <li>• Is the air filter dirty?</li> <li>• Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?</li> </ul> If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please change the lamp referring to the section "Replacing the lamp".
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b> or Lighting In <b>Red</b>	<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<b>The lamp cover has not been properly fixed.</b> Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp cover. After performing any needed maintenance, turn the power on again. If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please contact your dealer or service company.
<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b> or Lighting In <b>Red</b>	Turned <b>off</b>	<i>Blinking</i> In <b>Red</b>	<b>The cooling fan is not operating.</b> Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation that no foreign matter has become caught in the fan, etc., and then turn the power on again. If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please contact your dealer or service company.

(continued on next page)



**Regarding the indicator lamps (continued)**

POWER indicator	LAMP indicator	TEMP indicator	Description
Blinking In <b>Red</b> or Lighting In <b>Red</b>	Turned off	Lighting In <b>Red</b>	<p><b>There is a possibility that the interior portion has become heated.</b></p> <p>Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the following items, and then turn the power on again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?</li> <li>• Is the air filter dirty?</li> <li>• Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?</li> <li>• Is the projector used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher? If the projector is used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher, set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH (🔊60).</li> </ul>
Lighting In <b>Red</b>	Turned off	Turned off	<p><b>The lens door is not opened properly.</b></p> <p>One of the followings has been happened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The lens door is not opened properly, when the projector is turned on.</li> <li>• The lens door position is shifted, while the projector is working.</li> </ul> <p>Restart the projector, after confirming that there is nothing that the lens door hits while opening or closing.</p>
Lighting In <b>Green</b>	Simultaneous blinking in <b>Red</b>		<p><b>It is time to clean the air filter.</b></p> <p>Please immediately turn the power off, and clean or change the air filter referring to the section “Cleaning and replacing the air filter”. After cleaning or changing the air filter, please be sure to reset the filter timer. After the remedy, reset the power to ON.</p>
Lighting In <b>Green</b>	Alternative blinking in <b>Red</b>		<p><b>There is a possibility that the interior portion has become overcooled.</b></p> <p>Please use the unit within the usage temperature parameters (5°C to 35°C). After the treatment, reset the power to ON.</p>
Blinking In <b>Green</b> for approx. 3 seconds.	Turned off	Turned off	<p><b>At least 1 Power ON schedule is saved to the projector.</b></p> <p>Please refer to <b>Schedule Settings</b> section of <b>User’s Manual - Network Guide</b>.</p>

**NOTE** • When the interior portion has become overheated, for safety purposes, the projector is automatically shut down, and the indicator lamps may also be turned off. In such a case, disconnect the power cord, and wait at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp and lamp cover, and then turn the power on again.

## Resetting all settings

When it is hard to correct some wrong settings, the FACTORY RESET function of SERVICE item in OPTION menu (65) can reset all settings (except settings such as LANGUAGE, LAMP TIME, FILTER TIME, FILTER MESSAGE, SECURITY and NETWORK) to the factory default.

## Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects

About the phenomenon confused with a machine defect, check and cope with it according to the following table.

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
Power does not come on.	<b>The electrical power cord is not plugged in.</b> Correctly connect the power cord.	14
	<b>The main power source has been interrupted during operation such as by a power outage (blackout), etc.</b> Please disconnect the power plug from the power outlet, and allow the projector to cool down at least 10 minutes, then turn the power on again.	14, 19
	<b>Either there is no lamp and/or lamp cover, or either of these has not been properly fixed.</b> Please turn the power off and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet, and allow the projector to cool down at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp and lamp cover, and then turn the power on again.	97
Neither sounds nor pictures are outputted.	<b>The signal cables are not correctly connected.</b> Correctly connect the connection cables.	9 ~ 13
	<b>Signal source does not correctly work.</b> Correctly set up the signal source device by referring to the manual of the source device.	—
	<b>The input changeover settings are mismatched.</b> Select the input signal, and correct the settings.	21 ~ 23
	<b>The BLANK function for pictures and the MUTE function for sounds are working.</b> AV MUTE may be active. Refer to the item “Sound does not come out” and “No pictures are displayed” on the next page to turn off the MUTE and BLANK functions.	21, 28, 59

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
Sound does not come out.	<b>The signal cables are not correctly connected.</b> Correctly connect the audio cables.	9 ~ 13
	<b>The MUTE function is working.</b> Restore the sound pressing <b>MUTE</b> or <b>VOLUME +/-</b> button on the remote control.	21
	<b>The volume is adjusted to an extremely low level.</b> Adjust the volume to a higher level using the menu function or the remote control.	21, 47, 48
	<b>The AUDIO SOURCE/SPEAKER setting is not correct.</b> Correctly set the AUDIO SOURCE/SPEAKER in AUDIO menu.	47
	<b>The mode selected for HDMI AUDIO is not suitable.</b> Check each of the two modes provided and select the suitable one for your HDMI™ audio device.	48
No pictures are displayed.	<b>The signal cables are not correctly connected.</b> Correctly connect the connection cables.	9 ~ 13
	<b>The brightness is adjusted to an extremely low level.</b> Adjust BRIGHTNESS to a higher level using the menu function.	34
	<b>The computer cannot detect the projector as a plug and play monitor.</b> Make sure that the computer can detect a plug and play monitor using another plug and play monitor.	10
	<b>The BLANK screen is displayed.</b> Press <b>BLANK</b> button on the remote control.	28
	<b>The USB TYPE B port is selected as the picture input source even if MOUSE is selected for USB TYPE B.</b> Select USB DISPLAY for USB TYPE B in OPTION menu to project the picture input to the port. Otherwise select other port for picture input.	56
	<b>The projector does not recognize the USB storage device inserted into USB TYPE A port.</b> Use the REMOVE USB function first, remove the USB storage device, and then insert it into the port again. Before removing the USB storage device, be sure to use the REMOVE USB function on the thumbnail screen, which appears when the <b>USB TYPE A</b> port is selected as the input source.	12

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
Video screen display freezes.	<b>The FREEZE function is working.</b> Press <b>FREEZE</b> button to restore the screen to normal.	28
Colors have a faded- out appearance, or Color tone is poor.	<b>Color settings are not correctly adjusted.</b> Perform picture adjustments by changing the COLOR TEMP, COLOR, TINT and/or COLOR SPACE settings, using the menu functions.	35, 40
	<b>COLOR SPACE setting is not suitable.</b> Change the COLOR SPACE setting to AUTO, RGB, SMPTE240, REC709 or REC601.	40
Pictures appear dark.	<b>The brightness and/or contrast are adjusted to an extremely low level.</b> Adjust BRIGHTNESS and/or CONTRAST settings to a higher level using the menu function.	34
	<b>The projector is operating in Eco mode.</b> Set ECO MODE to NORMAL, and set AUTO ECO MODE to OFF, in the SETUP menu.	45, 46
	<b>The lamp is approaching the end of its product lifetime.</b> Replace the lamp.	97, 98
Pictures appear blurry.	<b>Either the focus and/or horizontal phase settings are not properly adjusted.</b> Adjust the focus using the focus ring, and/or H PHASE using the menu function.	25, 39
	<b>The lens is dirty or misty.</b> Clean the lens referring to the section "Caring for the lens".	102
Some kind of image degradation such as flickering or stripes appear on screen.	<b>When the projector is operating in Eco mode, flickering may appear on screen.</b> Set ECO MODE to NORMAL, and set AUTO ECO MODE to OFF, in the SETUP menu.	45, 46
	<b>The OVER SCAN ratio is too big.</b> Adjust OVER SCAN in the IMAGE menu smaller.	37
	<b>Excessive VIDEO NR.</b> Change the setting of VIDEO NR in the INPUT menu.	40
	<b>The FRAME LOCK function cannot work on the current input signal.</b> Set FRAME LOCK in the INPUT menu to OFF.	42

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
The computer connected to the <b>USB TYPE B</b> port of the projector does not start up.	<b>The computer cannot start up in the current hardware configuration.</b> Disconnect the USB cable from the computer, then reconnect it after starting up the computer.	10
RS-232C does not work.	<b>The SAVING function is working.</b> Select NORMAL for STANDBY MODE item in the SETUP menu.	46
	<b>The COMMUNICATION TYPE for the CONTROL port is set to NETWORK BRIDGE.</b> Select OFF for COMMUNICATION TYPE item in the OPTION - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION menu.	63
Network does not work	<b>The SAVING function is working.</b> Select NORMAL for STANDBY MODE item in the SETUP menu.	46
NETWORK BRIDGE function does not work	<b>The NETWORK BRIDGE function is turned off.</b> Select NETWORK BRIDGE for COMMUNICATION TYPE item in the OPTION - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION menu.	63
Schedule function does not work	<b>The SAVING function is working.</b> Select NORMAL for STANDBY MODE item in the SETUP menu.	46
When the projector is connected to the network, it powers off and on as described below. Powers off ← ↓ <b>POWER</b> indicator blinks in orange a few times ↓ Goes into standby mode	<b>Disconnect the LAN cable and check that the projector is working properly.</b> If this phenomenon occurs after connecting to the network, there may be a loop between two Ethernet switching hubs within the network, as explained below. - There are two or more Ethernet switching hubs in a network. - Two of the hubs are doubly connected by LAN cables. - This double connection forms a loop between the two hubs. Such a loop may have an adverse effect on the projector as well as the other network devices. Check the network connection and remove the loop by disconnecting the LAN cables such that there is only one connecting cable between two hubs.	-
Video files cannot be played properly on a computer on which the "LiveViewer" was run.	<b>The "LiveViewer" has been intentionally or accidentally forced to shut down.</b> DirectDraw® or Direct3D® has been disabled on your Windows®. Please refer to the Microsoft® Help and Support home page on how to enable DirectDraw® or Direct3D®.	-

**NOTE** • Although bright spots or dark spots may appear on the screen, this is a unique characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and it does not constitute or imply a machine defect.

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
The projector cannot be recognized.	<p><b>Is the use of USB cables disabled?</b>                      Enable the use of USB cables. The “StarBoard Software” may not be recognized if your laptop has a built-in modem. The projector may not be recognized if your computer has a built-in modem.                      (For details, refer to the relevant manuals such as that for the computer.)</p>	–
	<p><b>Is the power of the projector turned on?</b>                      Check to ensure that the <b>POWER</b> indicator of the projector is lit in green.</p>	107
	<p><b>Is the USB cable connected correctly?</b>                      Connect the USB cable to the computer.</p>	81
	<p><b>Is the system started up in the correct sequence?</b>                      Start up the system in the correct sequence.</p>	–
	<p><b>The “StarBoard Software” files may be corrupted, or installation may not have completed successfully.</b>                      Uninstall the “StarBoard Software” and reinstall it.</p>	84

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
The pen does not operate.	<p><b>This may be due to poor contact of the battery.</b> Remove the battery and load it again.</p>	18
	<p><b>Has the battery run out?</b> Replace it with a new one.</p>	18
	<p><b>The “StarBoard Software” files may be corrupted, or installation may not have completed successfully.</b> Uninstall the “StarBoard Software” and reinstall it.</p>	84
	<p><b>Is the projector positioned too close to the screen?</b> Install and use at a position where the screen size is between 60"-100" when digital zoom is at the maximum (100%).</p>	44
	<p><b>Is the pen position aligned?</b> Perform alignment of the pen position.</p>	33
	<p><b>Are the projector and screen used at the following places?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Place where wind from the air-conditioner etc. is blowing directly on the screen.</li> <li>- Place near an inverter fluorescent light.</li> <li>- Place surrounded by walls or ceiling made of materials that allow easy sound reflection, such as metal.</li> <li>- Place near a CRT display, TV, etc.</li> <li>- Place that is exposed to direct sunlight.</li> <li>- Place that is exposed to speaker sound or noise.</li> <li>- Place where more than one projector is installed in the same room.</li> </ul>	80
	<p><b>Are you using more than one pen at the same time?</b> Only one pen can be used at a time.</p>	18
	<p><b>Is transmission between the pen and the projector obstructed?</b> Make sure that the area between the sensor at the top surface of the projector and the screen is not obstructed (transparent and meshed objects are also not allowed). For example, the Interactive Function does not function if the projector is enclosed with only the lens exposed, such as when a casing for theft prevention is used.</p>	82
	<p><b>Is dust accumulated on the two horns of the pen sensor?</b> Check the horns of the pen sensor, and remove any dust accumulated on them using a vacuum cleaner.</p>	103
	<p><b>Is the volume from the speaker of the projector too loud?</b> Loud volume may affect the operation of the pen depending on the environment where it is used. Try lowering the volume.</p>	21, 47
<p><b>Other than those above</b> Restart Windows® and “StarBoard Software”.</p>	-	

(continued on next page)

**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
Pen action is unstable or pen stops operating.	<p><b>Is the power supply for the projector used at the same time for other electrical products that require a measurable amount of power?</b> Use a separate power supply for other electrical products with a high power consumption.</p>	14
	<p><b>Is dust accumulated on the two horns of the pen sensor?</b> Check the horns of the pen sensor, and remove any dust accumulated on them using a vacuum cleaner.</p>	103
	<p><b>The “StarBoard Software” files may be corrupted, or installation may not have completed successfully.</b> Uninstall the “StarBoard Software” and reinstall it.</p>	84
	<p><b>Has the battery run out?</b> Replace it with a new one.</p>	18
	<p><b>Other than those above</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnect the power supply for the projector and connect again.</li> <li>• Restart Windows® and “StarBoard Software”.</li> </ul>	14
Lines cannot be drawn properly or are broken.	<p><b>Has the battery run out?</b> Replace it with a new one.</p>	18
	<p><b>Is dust accumulated on the two horns of the pen sensor?</b> Check the horns of the pen sensor, and remove any dust accumulated on them using a vacuum cleaner.</p>	103
	<p><b>Is the tip of the pen worn out?</b> Replace the tip of the pen with a new one.</p>	18
The tip of the pen does not coincide with the pen cursor.	<p><b>Is alignment of the pen position correctly performed?</b> Perform alignment of the pen position. For more details, refer to the manual for the “StarBoard Software” in the bundled DVD-ROM.</p>	—
	<p><b>Is the projector inclined?</b> Install the projector correctly and horizontally before performing alignment of the pen position.</p>	—

(continued on next page)



**Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)**

Phenomenon	Cases not involving a machine defect	Reference page
Alignment of the pen position cannot be performed correctly.	<p><b>Is the projector correctly installed?</b> Check the installed position of the projector.</p>	80
	<p><b>Is the computer image projected within the area of the screen?</b> Install and use at a position where the screen size is between 60"-100" when digital zoom is at the maximum (100%).</p>	44
	<p><b>The “StarBoard Software” files may be corrupted, or installation may not have completed successfully.</b> Uninstall the “StarBoard Software” and reinstall it.</p>	84
	<p><b>Is a part of the image enlarged using the Magnify function?</b> Press the <b>MAGNIFY OFF</b> key on the remote control to restore the normal display.</p>	27
	<p><b>Is ASPECT set to NATIVE and the display resolution of the computer larger than 1280 x 800?</b> Set ASPECT to NORMAL, or set the display resolution of the computer to lower than 1280 x 800.</p>	37

## Specifications

Please see the **Specifications** in the **User's Manual (concise)** which is a book.

### **End User License Agreement for the Projector Software**

- Software in the projector consists of the plural number of independent software modules and there exist our copyright or/and third party copyrights for each of such software modules.
- Be sure to read "End User License Agreement for the Projector Software" which is separated document. (in the CD)

# Interactive Pen

## I-PEN

### User's Manual

Please read this user's manual thoroughly to ensure the proper use of this product.

### Manuel d'utilisation

Nous vous recommandons de lire attentivement ce manuel pour bien assimiler le fonctionnement de l'appareil.

### Bedienungsanleitung

Um zu gewährleisten, dass Sie die Bedienung des Geräts verstanden haben, lesen Sie dieses Handbuch bitte sorgfältig.

### Manual de usuario

Lea atentamente el manual de usuario del proyector para garantizar un uso adecuado del mismo.

### Manuale d'istruzioni

Vi preghiamo di leggere attentamente il manuale d'istruzioni per garantire una corretta comprensione delle istruzioni.

### Brukerhåndbok

Vennligst les denne brukerhåndbok grundig for å være garantert driftssikker bruk.

### Gebruiksaanwijzing

Lees deze gebruikershandleiding grondig door, zodat u de werking ervan begrijpt en correct gebruik verzekerd is.

### Instruções do proprietário

Leia atentamente o presente manual do utilizador para garantir a utilização correcta por via da sua compreensão.

### 使用说明书

请仔细阅读本《使用说明书》，在理解的基础上正确使用。

### 사용 설명서

본 사용자 설명서를 잘 읽고 이해하신 후, 올바르게 사용해 주십시오.

### Bruksanvisningens

Läs denna bruksanvisning noga för att förstå alla instruktionerna för ett korrekt bruk.

### Руководство пользователя

Пожалуйста, внимательно прочтите данное руководство пользователя для ознакомления и правильно использования.

### Käyttäjän ohjekirja

Lue käyttäjän ohjekirja huolellisesti varmistaksesi, että ymmärrät miten laitetta käytetään oikein.

### Podręcznik użytkownika

Przeczytaj dokładnie i ze zrozumieniem niniejszy podręcznik użytkownika, aby zapewnić prawidłowe użytkowanie urządzenia.

ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

DEUTSCH

ESPAÑOL

ITALIANO

NORSK

NEDERLANDS

PORTUGUÊS

中文

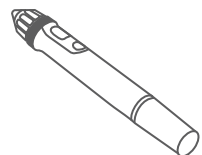
한국어

SVENSKA

РУССКИЙ

SUOMI

POLSKI



**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice. • The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual. • The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

**REMARQUE** • Les informations contenues dans ce manuel peuvent faire l'objet de changements sans avertissement préalable. • Le fabricant ne prend aucune responsabilité pour les erreurs qui pourraient se trouver dans ce manuel. • La reproduction, la transmission ou l'utilisation de ce document ou de son contenu est interdite sauf autorisation spéciale écrite.

**HINWEIS** • Die Informationen in diesem Handbuch können ohne vorherige Ankündigung geändert werden. • Der Hersteller übernimmt keine Verantwortung für etwaige in diesem Handbuch enthaltene Fehler. • Die Vervielfältigung, Übertragung oder Verwendung dieses Dokuments oder dessen Inhalts ist ohne ausdrückliche schriftliche Genehmigung nicht gestattet.

**NOTA** • La información de este manual puede sufrir modificaciones sin previo aviso. • El fabricante no asume ninguna responsabilidad por los errores que puedan aparecer en este manual. • No está permitida la reproducción, transmisión o utilización de este documento ni de su contenido sin autorización expresa por escrito.

**NOTA** • Le informazioni riportate in questo manuale sono soggette a modifica senza preavviso. • Il produttore declina qualsiasi responsabilità per eventuali errori che potrebbero comparire nel presente manuale. • E' vietata la riproduzione, la trasmissione o l'utilizzo del presente documento o del suo contenuto senza espressa autorizzazione scritta.

**MERK** • Informasjonen i denne håndboken kan endres uten varsel. • Produsenten påtar seg intet ansvar for eventuelle feil som fremkommer i denne håndboken. • Reproduksjon, overføring eller bruk av dette dokumentet eller deler av det, er ikke tillatt uten uttrykt skriftlig tillatelse.

**OPMERKING** • De informatie in deze handleiding kan zonder voorafgaande kennisgeving veranderd worden. • De fabrikant neemt geen enkele verantwoordelijkheid voor de eventuele fouten in deze handleiding. • Reproductie, overdracht of het gebruik van dit document is niet toegestaan, zonder uitdrukkelijke toestemming van de betreffende partij.

**NOTA** • As informações contidas neste manual estão sujeitas a alterações sem aviso prévio. • O fabricante não se responsabiliza por quaisquer erros que possam surgir neste manual. • A reprodução, transmissão ou utilização deste documento ou do seu conteúdo não é permitida sem autorização expressa por escrito.

**通知事項** • 本书中刊载的内容有可能不经预告而发生变更。• 本产品的制造者对本书中的刊载错误不负任何责任。• 未经允许请勿复制、转载和使用本书的部分或全部内容。

**알림** • 본서에 기재되어 있는 내용은 예고 없이 변경하는 일이 있습니다. • 본제품의 제조자는, 본서에 있어서의 기재 오류에 대해서 일절의 책임도 지지 않습니다. • 본서 내용의 일부 혹은 전부를 무단으로 복사하거나 전제하여 사용하는 것을 절대 금합니다.

**NOTERA** • Informationen i denna bruksanvisning kan komma att ändras utan förvarning. • Tillverkaren påtar sig inget ansvar för eventuella fel i denna bruksanvisning. • Återgivning, översändande eller användning av detta dokument eller dess innehåll är inte tillåten utan uttrycklig skriftligt medgivande.

**ПРИМЕЧАНИЕ.** • Содержание данного руководства может изменяться без предварительного уведомления. • Производитель не несет ответственности за ошибки в данном руководстве. • Воспроизведение, передача и использование данного документа или его содержания запрещено без письменного разрешения.

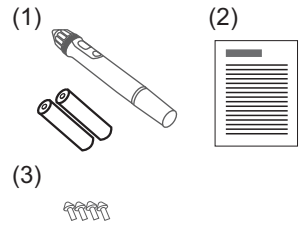
**HUOM!** • Tämän ohjekirjan tiedot voivat muuttua ilman eri ilmoitusta. • Valmistaja ei ota mitään vastuuta ohjekirjassa mahdollisesti olevista virheistä. • Dokumentin tai sen sisällön jäljentäminen, siirto tai käyttö ei ole sallittua ilmannimenomaista kirjallista valtuutusta.

**UWAGA** • Informacje podane w tym podręczniku mogą ulec zmianie bez uprzedzenia. • Producent nie ponosi odpowiedzialności za ewentualne błędy w podręczniku. • Powielanie, przesyłanie lub inne wykorzystanie tego dokumentu lub jego treści nie jest dozwolone bez wyraźnej pisemnej zgody.

## 1. Checking the contents of package

Soon after purchasing this product, check that all the following items are included in the package. If any items should be missing, tell your dealer immediately.

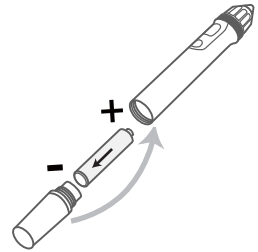
- (1) Interactive Pen and two AAA batteries
- (2) User's manual
- (3) The tip of the pen (x4)



## 2. Installing the battery

Interactive Pen is henceforth denoted as "pen".

1. Turn the battery cover of the pen to the left to open it.
2. As illustrated in the diagram, insert the AAA battery into the battery cover with the - end facing the front. **(HITACHI MAXELL, Part No. LR03)**
3. Attach the battery cover by turning it to the right until it is completely closed.



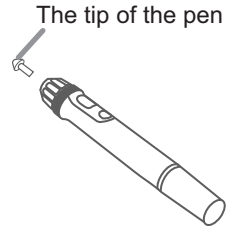
**⚠ WARNING** ► Be careful of handling batteries, since batteries can cause explosion, cracking or leakage that could result in a fire, injury, or environment pollution.

- Use only the specified batteries. Do not use batteries of different types.
- Do not use a battery with damage, such as scratches, dents, rust or leakage.
- Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
- Do not work on a battery; for example recharging or soldering.
- If you do not intend to use the pen for a long time, remove the battery.
- Keep batteries in a dark, cool and dry place. Never expose a battery to a fire or water.
- Keep batteries away from children and pets.
- If a battery has leaked, wipe the leakage out well with a waste cloth. If the leakage adhered to your body, immediately rinse it well with water. If a battery has leaked, in the battery holder, replace the batteries after wiping the leakage out.
- Obey the local laws on disposing of batteries.

### 3. Exchanging the tip of the pen

When the tip of the pen is shortened due to wearing, exchange it according to the following procedure.

1. Pull out the tip of the pen using your fingernails or a tool such as a pair of pliers.
2. Insert a new tip into the pen.



**⚠ WARNING** ► Keep the tip of the pen away from children and pets. Exercise care to prevent them from swallowing the tip of the pen accidentally. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Be careful not to pinch your finger when using the pliers or other tools.

- Do not drop the pen or mishandle it.

### About Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment



The mark is in compliance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive 2002/96/EC (WEEE).

The mark indicates the requirement NOT to dispose the equipment including any spent or discarded batteries or accumulators as unsorted municipal waste, but use the return and collection systems available. If the batteries or accumulators included with this equipment, display the chemical symbol Hg, Cd, or Pb, then it means that the battery has a heavy metal content of more than 0.0005% Mercury or more than, 0.002% Cadmium, or more than 0.004% Lead.

#### **Trademark acknowledgment**

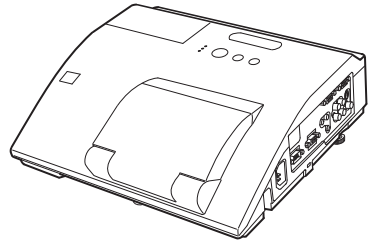
- © 2011 Luidia, Inc. All rights reserved. eBeam, the eBeam logo and eBeam Enabled are trademarks or registered trademarks of Luidia, Inc.

# Projector

## iPJ-AW250N

(Type nos. iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM)

### User's Manual (detailed) Network Guide



**Thank you for purchasing this product.**

This manual is intended to explain only the network function. For proper use of this product, please refer to this manual and the other manuals for this product.

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Before using this product, be sure to read all manuals for this product. After reading them, store them in a safe place for future reference.

### Features

This projector has the network function that brings you the following main features.

- ✓ **Network Presentation** : allows the projector to project computer images transmitted through a network. (📖37)
- ✓ **Web Control** : allows you to monitor and control the projector through a network from a computer. (📖45)
- ✓ **My Image** : allows the projector to store up to four still images and project them. (📖70)
- ✓ **Messenger** : allows the projector to display text sent from a computer through a network. (📖72)
- ✓ **Network Bridge** : allows you to control an external device through the projector from a computer. (📖74)

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.  
• The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.  
• The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

### Trademark acknowledgment

- Microsoft®, Internet Explorer®, Windows®, Windows Vista® and Aero® are registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.
  - Pentium® is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation.
  - JavaScript® is a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.
  - HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.
  - Trademark PJLink is a trademark applied for trademark rights in Japan, the United States of America and other countries and areas.
- All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.



Contents



<b>1. Connection to the Network</b> .....	<b>4</b>
1.1 System requirements .....	4
1.1.1 Required equipment preparation .....	4
1.1.2 Hardware and software requirement for computer .....	4
1.2 Installing the “LiveViewer” .....	6
1.2.1 Installing the “LiveViewer” .....	6
1.2.2 Updating the “LiveViewer” .....	7
1.3 Process to connect the network .....	8
1.3.1 Process overview .....	8
1.3.2 Starting the “LiveViewer” .....	9
1.4 Selecting the network connection mode .....	10
1.4.1 Selecting either the wireless LAN or wired LAN .....	10
1.4.2 Selecting My Connection .....	12
1.5 Selecting the network connection method .....	14
1.5.1 Passcode connection .....	15
1.6 Manual Configuration .....	23
1.6.1 Profile connection .....	23
1.6.2 History connection .....	24
1.7 Configuring the network settings manually .....	25
1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination .....	30
1.8.1 Connection and transmission .....	30
1.8.2 Connection error .....	32
1.9 Profile data .....	33
1.9.1 Outline of Profile data .....	33
1.9.2 Making Profile data .....	33
1.9.3 Editing Profile data .....	34
1.9.4 Registering My Connection .....	35
<b>2. Network Presentation</b> .....	<b>37</b>
2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” .....	37
2.1.1 Main menu and Operating buttons .....	37
2.1.2 Displaying the status .....	39
2.1.3 Switching the display mode .....	40
2.1.4 Option menu .....	41
2.2 Starting the Network Presentation .....	43
2.2.1 Display mode .....	43
2.2.2 Presenter mode .....	44
2.2.3 Display User Name .....	44





<b>3. Web Control</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 Logon	46
3.2 Network Information	48
3.3 Network Settings	49
3.4 Port Settings	50
3.5 Mail Settings	52
3.6 Alert Settings	53
3.7 Schedule Settings	55
3.8 Date/Time Settings	58
3.9 Security Settings	60
3.10 Projector Control	61
3.11 Remote Control	67
3.12 Projector Status	68
3.13 Network Restart	69
<b>4. My Image Function</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>5. Messenger Function</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>6. Network Bridge Function</b>	<b>74</b>
6.1 Connecting devices	74
6.2 Communication setup	75
6.3 Communication port	75
6.4 Transmission method	76
6.4.1 HALF-DUPLEX	76
6.4.2 FULL-DUPLEX	77
<b>7. Other Functions</b>	<b>78</b>
7.1 E-mail Alerts	78
7.2 Projector Management using SNMP	80
7.3 Event Scheduling	81
7.4 Command Control via the Network	84
<b>8. Troubleshooting</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>9. Warranty and after-sales service</b>	<b>92</b>

### 1. Connection to the Network

#### 1.1 System requirements

##### 1.1.1 Required equipment preparation

The following equipments are required to connect the projector to your computer through the network.

- ✓ **Projector**
- ✓ **LAN cable** (to connect the projector to a network): CAT-5 or greater
- ✓ **Computer** (minimum 1 set): equipped with the network feature (100Base-TX or 10Base-T)

##### 1.1.2 Hardware and software requirement for computer

The “LiveViewer” software needs to be installed on all the computers to connect to the projector through a network. To use the “LiveViewer” your computer needs to meet the following requirements.

- ✓ **OS:** One of the following.  
Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition /Professional Edition (32 bit version only)  
Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> Home Basic /Home Premium /Business /Ultimate /Enterprise (32 bit version only)  
Windows<sup>®</sup> 7 Starter /Home Basic /Home Premium /Professional /Ultimate / Enterprise (32 bit version only)
- ✓ **CPU:** Pentium 4 (2.8 GHz or higher)
- ✓ **Graphic card:** 16 bit, XGA or higher
- \* When using the “LiveViewer” it is recommended that the display resolution of your computer is set to 1024 x 768.
- ✓ **Memory:** 512 MB or higher
- ✓ **Hard disk space:** 100 MB or higher
- ✓ **Web browser:** Internet Explorer<sup>®</sup> 6.0 or higher
- ✓ **CD-ROM drive**

**NOTE** • The network communication control is disabled while the projector is in standby mode if the STANDBY MODE item is set to SAVING. Please connect the network communication to the projector after setting the STANDBY MODE to NORMAL. ([📖](#) **SETUP menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

- You can get the latest version of the “LiveViewer” and the latest information for this product from our website. ([🌐](#))
- Depending on the specification of your computer, the computer may slow down due to high CPU usage when the "LiveViewer" is running.
- The “LiveViewer” does not work on Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> that is not updated to Service Pack 1 or later. Please install the latest Service Pack on your Windows Vista<sup>®</sup>.

### 1.1 System requirements (continued)

**NOTE** • Referring to the manual of your computer or Windows, select the following or a smaller display resolution for the computer.

iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM: 1280 x 800

When a resolution larger than the specified resolution is selected, the projector will convert and display in the specified resolution, and the display speed may become faster. If your computer does not support the display resolution specified above, a smaller resolution that is the largest among the resolutions that are supported by the computer will be selected.

- Images might not be transmitted, caused by OS version or the driver software for Network Adapter on your computers. It is highly recommended that OS and the driver should be updated to the latest.
- If any application software having the firewall function is installed into your computer, make the firewall function invalid with following the user's manual.

### 1.2 Installing the “LiveViewer”

#### 1.2.1 Installing the “LiveViewer”

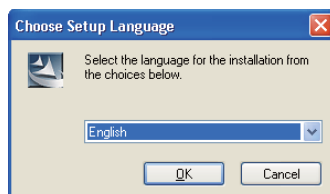
The “LiveViewer” software needs to be installed on all the computers to connect to the projector through a network.

You need to log in as an administrator user to install the software.

- 1) Turn on the computer.
- 2) Shut down all applications.
- 3) Insert the bundled “Wireless and Network Software” CD-ROM into the computer’s CD-ROM drive.

**NOTE** • After sequence 3), the User Account Control (UAC) dialog will appear (if you are using Windows Vista® or Windows® 7). Please click the **[Allow]** to continue installation.

- 4) After a moment, the Choose Setup Language dialog will appear as shown on the right. Select what you like to use in the list, and click the **[OK]**.



**NOTE** • If the Choose Setup Language dialog doesn't appear, proceed as follows:

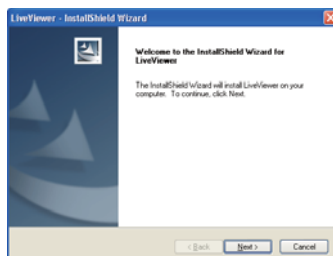
(1) Click on the **[Start]** button on the toolbar and select the “Run”.

(2) Enter **E:\setup.exe** and then press the **[OK]**.

↑ If your CD-ROM drive is not drive E on your computer, you will need to replace E with the correct drive letter assigned to your CD-ROM drive.

If the software has been already installed, Uninstallation will be done. Click the **[Cancel]** button, then uninstallation will be canceled. If you uninstalled the software by miss-operation, please re-install the software from first procedure.

- 5) After a moment, the Welcome dialog will appear as shown on the right. Press the **[Next]**.



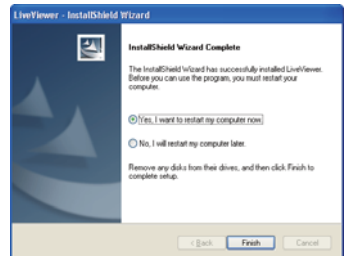
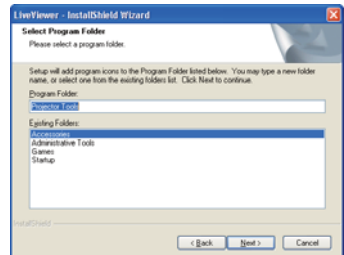
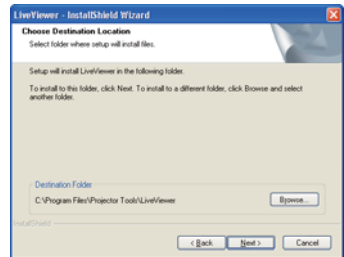
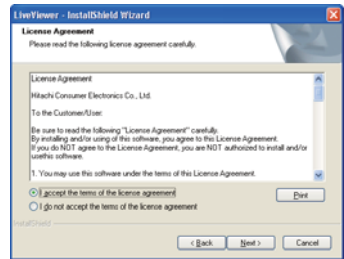
## 1.2 Installing the “LiveViewer” (continued)

- 6) The License Agreement dialog appears. If you accept it, select “I accept the terms of the license agreement” and press the **[Next]**.
- 7) The Choose Destination Location dialog appears. Press the **[Next]**.

**NOTE** • The C:\Program Files\Projector Tools\LiveViewer folder will be created and the program will be installed into that folder. If you wish to install to a different folder, click the **[Browse]** and select another folder.

- 8) Confirm the program folder name. If “Projector Tools” is okay, press the **[Next]** to continue. If not, enter the desired folder name and then press the **[Next]**.
- 9) [Windows® XP]  
The Hardware Installation dialog appears if you are using Windows® XP. Press Continue Anyway.  
[Windows Vista® or Windows® 7]  
The Windows Security dialog will appear if you are using Windows Vista® or Windows® 7. Please click the **[Install this driver software anyway]** and continue installation.

- 10) After a moment, installation will complete and the Setup Complete dialog will appear as shown on the right. Click the **[Finish]**. This completes the software installation. Then your computer automatically restarts.
  - (1) To confirm that the software has been properly installed, press the **[Start]** button on the toolbar, select All Programs and then select the Projector Tools folder.
  - (2) The “LiveViewer” will appear in that folder if the installation was successful.



### 1.2.2 Updating the “LiveViewer”

Please check and get the latest version at Hitachi Web site.

<http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia> or <http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com>  
Some functions explained in this manual require the “LiveViewer” Version 4.xx. (In the version information a number between 00 and 99 will replace the xx.)

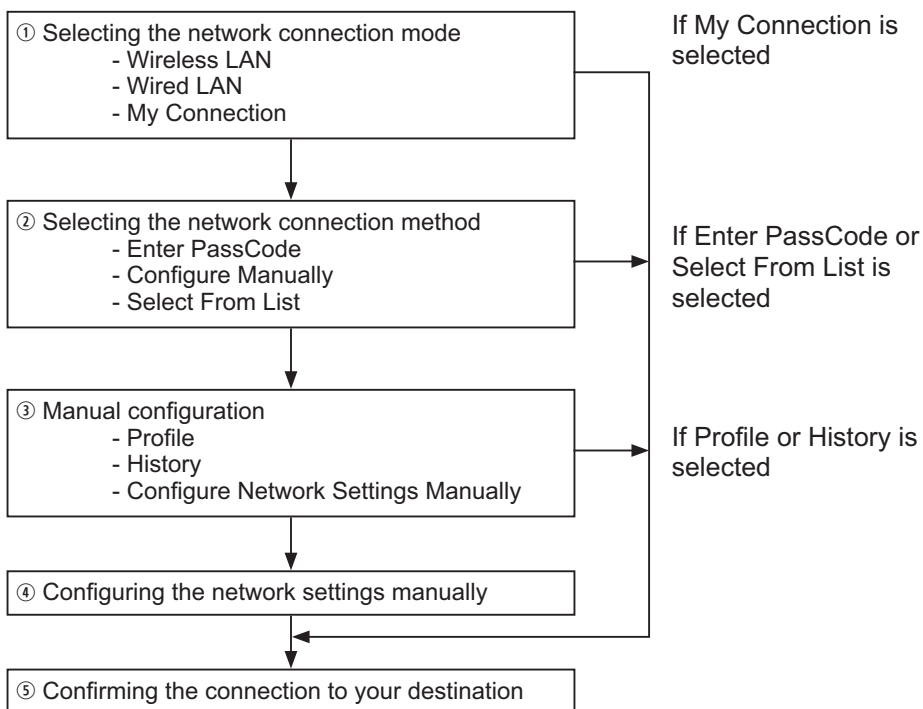
### 1.3 Process to connect the network

Before connecting your computer and projector via a network, make sure that the LAN port is selected as the input source on the projector. (📖 *Operating in the User's Manual – Operating Guide*) Otherwise a connection cannot be established.

#### 1.3.1 Process overview

An overview of the process to connect your computer and the projector via a network is shown below.

The “LiveViewer” allows you to skip some of the steps below to establish a network connection quickly and easily.



**NOTE** • Wireless LAN can be selected only when an access point to convert wireless LAN to wired LAN exists between your computer and the projector.  
• Up to 30 computers can be simultaneously connected to the projector through a network.

### 1.3 Process to connect the network (continued)

#### 1.3.2 Starting the “LiveViewer”

Start the “LiveViewer” in your computer, taking one of the followings.

- Double click the “LiveViewer” icon on the Desktop in your computer.
- Select “Start” → “All Programs” → “Projector Tools” → “LiveViewer” on Windows menu.

**NOTE** • After sequence, the User Account Control (UAC) dialog will appear (if you are using Windows Vista® or Windows® 7). Please click **[Allow]** to start “LiveViewer”.

Then, proceed to item **1.4 Selecting the network connection mode.** (📖10)

## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.4 Selecting the network connection mode

After starting the “LiveViewer”, the “Select the Network Connection” screen comes up. Select the network connection that you would like to use. There are 3 options in the menu.

- Wireless LAN
- Wired LAN
- My Connection



If you select either the wireless LAN or wired LAN, proceed to item **1.4.1 Selecting either the wireless LAN or wired LAN.** ([📖 below](#))

If you select My Connection, jump to item **1.4.2 Selecting My Connection.** ([📖 12](#))

**NOTE** • Select Wireless LAN only when you connect the computer and the access point via wireless network and connect the access point and the projector via wired network, since the projector doesn't have wireless LAN function.

#### 1.4.1 Selecting either the wireless LAN or wired LAN

If you select either the wireless LAN or wired LAN, a list of the network adapters in your computer is shown in the menu.

Select what you like to use in the list, and click the **[Next]**.

Then, proceed to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** ([📖 14](#))



**NOTE** • If you select the wireless LAN, the wireless LAN adapters in your computer are shown in the list.

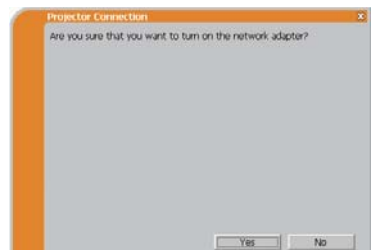
• If the wired LAN is selected, the wired LAN adapters in your computer are shown.

#### [Troubleshooting]

■ Are you sure that you want to turn on the network adapter?

The screen is displayed in the case that the selected network adapter is invalid.

- To turn it on, click the **[Yes]**, and then proceed to item **1.5.** ([📖 14](#))
- Not to turn it on, click the **[No]**, and then the screen is back to the previous one to select another network adapter.





### 1.4 Selecting the network connection mode (continued)

- A network connection was not established.

The screen is displayed in the case that the projector is not connected with a LAN cable to your computer when the wired LAN is selected.

Be sure that the projector is connected with a LAN cable to your computer.



Click the **[OK]**, then the screen is back to the previous one to select the network connection mode.

## 1. Connection to the network

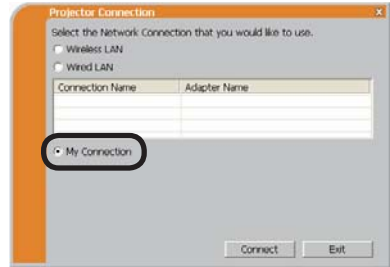
### 1.4 Selecting the network connection mode (continued)

#### 1.4.2 Selecting My Connection

Select the **[My Connection]** and click the **[Connect]**.

If you select the My Connection, the computer is connected to the projector through the network by using the profile data that is pre-assigned to My Connection. (📖35)

When you select the My Connection, the computer immediately starts the connection to the projector.



Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)

**NOTE** • If the DHCP is set on in the projector, the network connection between the projector and computer may not be established since IP address may be varied. If you like to use the My Connection, set the DHCP off in the projector.  
• If no profile data is assigned to the My Connection, it can't be used.

#### [Troubleshooting]

■ A network connection could not be established.

Windows prevented network configuration changes.

You may log in the Windows under User authority.

Click the **[OK]** to return to the screen to select the network connection mode. (📖10)



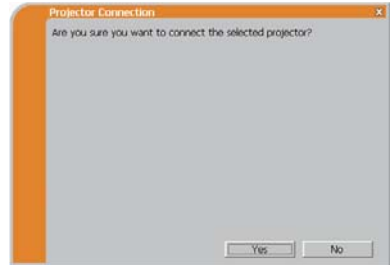
Consult to the network administrator and log in again under the Administrator authority. After that, please resume at item **1.3.2 Starting the "LiveViewer"**. (📖9)

### 1.4 Selecting the network connection mode (continued)

#### ■ Are you sure you want to connect the selected projector?

The message is appeared when the wireless adapter you selected is already used for another network connection.

- To connect, click the **[Yes]**. Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)
- Not to connect, click the **[No]** to return to the screen to select the network connection mode. (📖10)

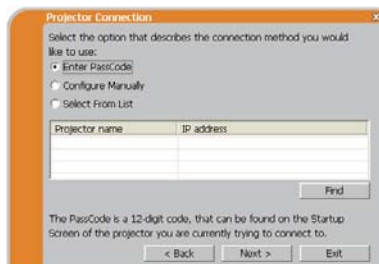


### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method

There are some options to connect to the network.

- Enter PassCode
- Configure Manually
- Select From List

Select one of them to meet your requirement.



#### Enter PassCode

If you want to use the Passcode for network connection, select the **[Enter PassCode]** and click the **[Next]**.

The Passcode is given by the projector on screen. And you simply input the Passcode to the “LiveViewer” to connect the network.

Proceed to item **1.5.1 Passcode connection**. (📖15)

#### Configure Manually

Select the **[Configure Manually]** and click the **[Next]**.

Then, proceed to item **1.6 Manual Configuration**. (📖23)

#### Select From List

Before selecting this item, your computer and the projectors need to be connected to the same network.

If the connection is already established, select the **[Select From List]**.

From the list of the projectors connected to the network, select which projector you would like to send your images. Proceed to **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination**. (📖30)

## 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

### 1.5.1 Passcode connection

The unique Passcode system brings you very quick and simple connection to the network.

The Passcode is a code that expresses the network setting in the projector. If you input the code in the “LiveViewer” in your computer, the network setting in the projector and computer can be matched and the connection will be established immediately. The section is intended to explain how to use the Passcode.

#### (1) Getting the Passcode

The Passcode is 12-digit code consisting of alphanumeric characters (“1-9” and “A-Z”).

Example: PASSCODE 1234-5678-9ABC

The Passcode is given on the projector when the **LAN** port is selected as input source.

**NOTE** • The Passcode system does not work under the condition below. If such is the case, establish the connection manually.

1) Subnet mask is not Class A or B or C.

The Passcode system accepts Class A, B and C only.

Class A:(255.0.0.0), ClassB:(255.255.0.0), Class C:(255.255.255.0)

There are two methods to get the Passcode from the projector

#### Method 1

- 1) Turn on the projector, and make sure that the projector image is on screen.
- 2) Press the **COMPUTER** button on the remote control or **INPUT** button on the projector to select the LAN as input port.  
If there is no signal on the **LAN** port, you can find the Passcode on screen.

### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

#### Method 2

- 1) Turn on the projector, and make sure that the projector image is on screen.
- 2) Press the **MENU** button on the remote control or the ▲/▼ buttons on the projector to show the menu on screen.
- 3) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the **ADVANCED MENU**, and use the ► cursor button to enter the item.
- 4) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the **NETWORK**, and use the ► cursor button to enter the item.
- 5) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the **INFORMATION**, and use the ► cursor button to display the **INFORMATION**.
- 6) The Passcode appears in the **INFORMATION** window.

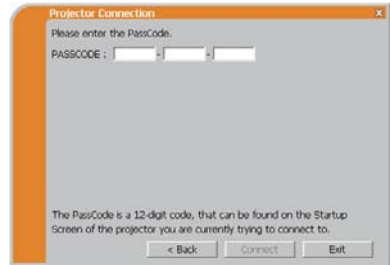
**NOTE** • Take the method 2 when you project your computer image by the “LiveViewer”, or when the **LAN** port is not selected as input source.  
• If no communication between the projector and computer in 5 minutes, the Passcode will be changed.

## 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

### (2) Entering the Passcode

If you select **[Enter PassCode]** at item 1.5, the “Please enter the PassCode” screen is displayed. Please enter the Passcode divided 4-digit each in 3 boxes (total 12-digit).

Example PASSCODE: 1234 - 5678 - 9ABC



After entering the Passcode, click the **[Connect]** to start the connection to the projector.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖 30)

If you click the **[Back]**, the screen is back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (📖 14)

**NOTE** • When entering the Passcode, capital and small letters are not distinguished.  
 • If you are using a Subnet mask other than Class A, B or C, you will have to establish the connection manually.  
 If the manual setting screen is displayed, please follow item **1.5.1 (3).** (📖 21)

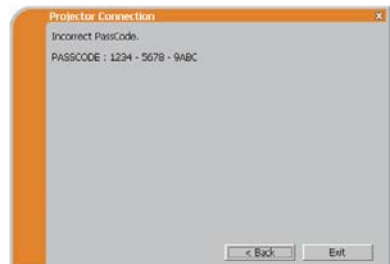
### [Troubleshooting]

#### ■ Incorrect PassCode.

The incorrect Passcode was input.

Click the **[Back]** to return to the “Please enter the PassCode” screen.

Check the PassCode on the projector screen (📖 15) and enter the code again.






### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

- A network connection could not be established.

Windows prevented network configuration changes.

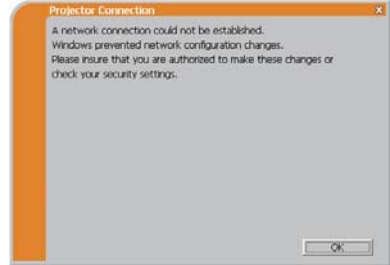
You may log in the Windows under User authority.



Click the **[OK]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main and go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (14)

Consult to the network administrator. Log in the Windows under Administrator authority. After that, please resume at item **1.3.2 Starting the “LiveViewer”.** (9)

- If you need to add a Network configuration on your computer to connect to the projector.


This dialog will be displayed when you need to add a Network configuration on your computer to connect to the projector. Confirm with your network administrator if the Network configuration displayed on the dialog is OK, and then click the **[Yes]**.



Click the **[NO]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu and go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (14)



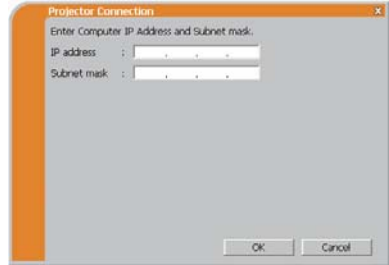
### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

If you put a check mark in the box “Not displaying confirmation dialog for adding Network settings”, the projector memorizes current configuration and this dialog is not displayed again. To display this dialog again, click Option  icon in the “LiveViewer” main menu and remove the check mark in the box “Not displaying confirmation dialog for adding Network settings”.

If you want to change the Network configuration to add, click the **[Change]**. A dialog for changing the Network configuration as shown to the right will be displayed. Enter IP address and subnet mask, then click the **[OK]**. Procedure to connect to the projector will start.

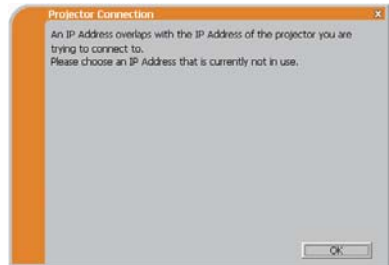
Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** ()

If you click the **[Cancel]**, you will return to the dialog for adding a Network configuration.

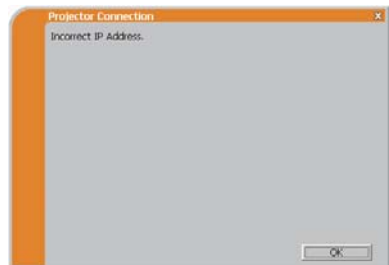


If the entered IP address and projector's IP address are the same, a warning dialog shown to the right will be displayed.

Click the **[OK]**, and then enter a different IP address from the projector's one in the dialog for changing Network configuration.



If the connection is not available with the entered Network configuration, a warning dialog shown to the right will be displayed. Click the **[OK]** to return to the dialog for changing the Network configuration, and then enter appropriate configuration.




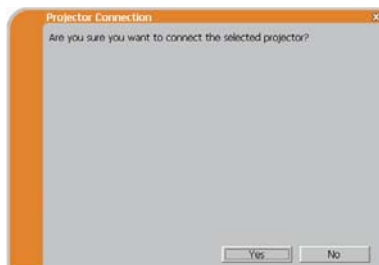
**NOTE** • If a Network configuration to connect to the projector has been added on the computer, the added Network configuration will be erased once the application software is closed.

### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

#### ■ Are you sure you want to connect the selected projector?

The message is appeared when the wireless adapter you selected is already used for another network connection.

- To connect, click the **[Yes]**. Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination**. (📖30)
- Not to connect, click the **[No]** then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu to go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method**. (📖14)



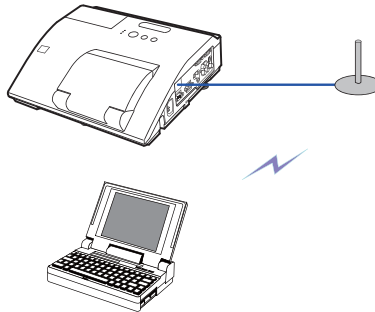
## 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

### (3) Configuring manually

After entering the Passcode (📖17), you are required to enter the network configuration manually if you use a Subnet mask other than Class A, B or C. (📖15)  
If you use the wired LAN, go to (📖22).

#### Wireless LAN

The projector is required to be connected to an access point by a LAN cable.



#### 1) The setting on the access point. \*1

Enter the following information.

SSID : WirelessAccessPoint (example)

Encryption: WEP64bit (example)

Encryption key \*2: \*\*\*\*\* (example)

#### 2) The setting on the projector. \*3

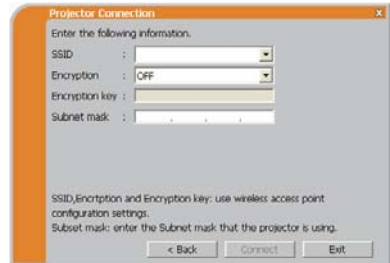
Enter the following information.

Subnet mask \*4: 255.255.255.128  
(example)

#### 3) Click the [Connect].

#### 4) The wireless connection will be established.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)



\*1 Contact the network administrator to find out the setting on the access point.

\*2 If you use an encryption, you need to set it. Contact the network administrator to check the encryption key that is set in the projector.

The encryption key is always shown as "\*\*\*\*\*".

\*3 To find the network setting on the projector, refer to the NOTE. (📖22)

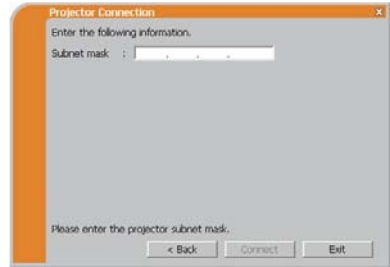
\*4 If you use Subnet mask except Class A/B/C, please set it.

## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.5 Selecting the network connection method (continued)

#### Wired LAN

- 1) Enter the following information for the projector.  
Subnet mask \*1: 255.255.255.128  
(example)
- 2) Click the [**Connect**].
- 3) The network connection will be established.  
Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)



\*1 If you use a Subnet mask other than Class A, B or C, this screen appears.

**NOTE** • If you require the network setting information on the projector, take the following procedure to find it out.

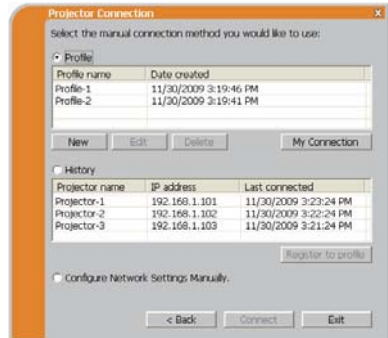
- 1) Turn on the projector, and make sure that the projector image is on screen.
- 2) Press the **MENU** button on the remote control or the ▲/▼ buttons on the projector to show the menu on screen.
- 3) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the ADVANCED MENU, and use the ► cursor button to enter the item.
- 4) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the NETWORK, and use the ► cursor button to enter the item.
- 5) Use the ▲/▼ cursor buttons to select the INFORMATION, and push the ► cursor button.
- 6) The setting will be displayed in the NETWORK\_INFORMATION-box.

## 1.6 Manual configuration

There are 3 options for the manual configuration.

- Profile ([below](#))
- History ([24](#))
- Configure Network Settings Manually ([25](#))

If you select Configure Network Settings Manually, proceed to item **1.7 Configuring the network settings manually.** ([25](#))

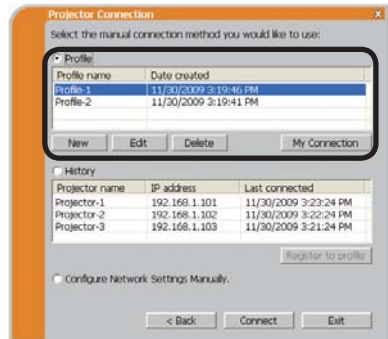


### 1.6.1 Profile connection

Selecting a profile data connect the network with the projector.

It is required to store the profile data in advance. ([33](#))

- 1) Select the [**Profile**].
- 2) Choose a profile data listed in the window.
- 3) Click the [**Connect**].
- 4) The network connection will be established.  
Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** ([30](#))



**NOTE** • To check the setting in a profile data, follow the process below.

- 1) Choose a profile data that you want to check.
- 2) Move the mouse cursor to the profile data, and click the right button on the mouse to display a pop-up menu.
- 3) Select the “Property” in the pop-up menu, and click the left button on the mouse.
- 4) The setting information of the selected profile data is shown.
  - If the DHCP is set on in the projector, the network connection between the projector and computer may not be established since IP address may be varied. If you like to use the Profile connection, set the DHCP off in the projector.

## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.6 Manual configuration (continued)

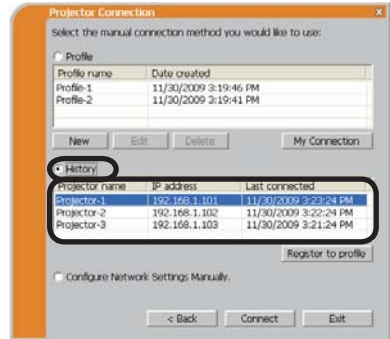
#### 1.6.2 History connection

The “LiveViewer” can memory the network settings when connecting to the projector as a history record. After that, selecting a history record can quickly connect the network with the projector.

- 1) Select the **[History]**.
- 2) Choose a history record listed in the window.
- 3) Click the **[Connect]**.
- 4) The network connection will be established.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖 30)

If you want to copy a history record to a profile data, select one of the history record and click the **[Register to profile]**. The profile data cannot be erased automatically.



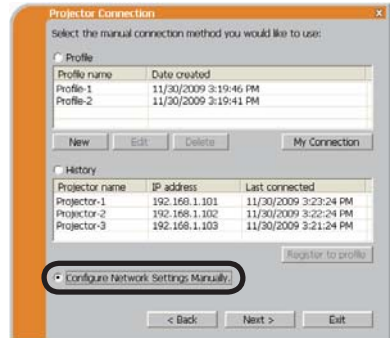
**NOTE** • The number of the history record is maximum 10 for each network adapter. When the 11th data is stored, the oldest record among the 10 will be overwritten.

- The date & time information in each history record is renewed when the network is connected by using the history record.
- If the DHCP is set on in the projector, the network connection between the projector and computer may not be established since IP address may be varied.
- Even if you use the profile connection, it will be memorized as a history record.

## 1.7 Configuring the network settings manually

All setting for the network connection between the projector and computer is input manually.

Select the **[Configure Network Settings Manually]**.



The information to be input manually is different, depending on how you want to connect the projector and computer.

### Wireless LAN

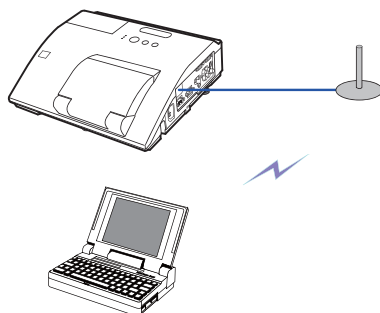
The projector is required to be connected to an access point by a LAN cable. Go to (📖26).

### Wired LAN

If you use the wired LAN, go to (📖27).

### 1.7 Configuring the network settings manually (continued)

#### Wireless LAN



- 1) The setting on the access point. **\*1**

Enter the following information.

SSID: WirelessAccessPoint (example)

Encryption: WEP64bit (example)

Encryption key **\*2**: \*\*\*\*\* (example)

Mode: INFRASTRUCTURE

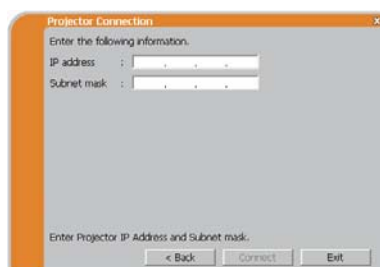


- 2) Click the **[Next]**.

- 3) Enter the following information that is set in the projector. **\*3**

IP address : 192.168.1.10 (example)

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (example)



- 4) Click the **[Connect]**.

- 5) The wireless connection will be established.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖 30)

**\*1** Contact the network administrator to find out the setting on the access point.

**\*2** If you use an encryption, you need to set it. Contact the network administrator to check the encryption key that is set in the projector.

The encryption key is always shown as "\*\*\*\*\*".

**\*3** To find the network setting on the projector, refer to the NOTE. (📖 22)



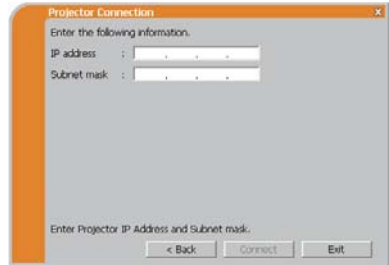
## 1.7 Configuring the network settings manually (continued)

### Wired LAN

1) Enter the following information for the projector. \*1

IP address : 192.168.1.10 (example)

Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0 (example)



2) Click the **[Connect]**.

3) The network connection will be established.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)


\*1 To find the network setting on the projector, refer to the NOTE. (📖22)

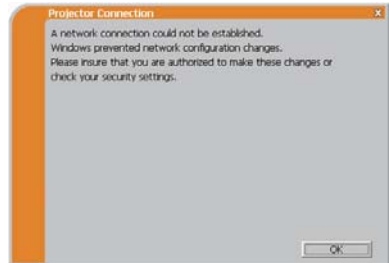
### [Troubleshooting]

■ A network connection could not be established.

Windows prevented network configuration changes.

You may log in the Windows under User authority.

Click the **[OK]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu and go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (📖14)

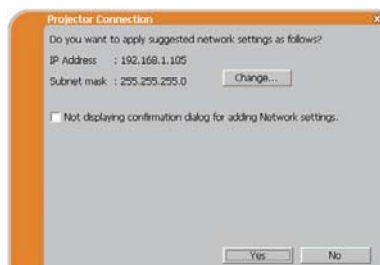



Consult to the network administrator. Log in the Windows under Administrator authority. After that, please resume at item **1.3.2 Starting the “LiveViewer”.** (📖9)


### 1.7 Configuring the network settings manually (continued)

- If you need to add a Network configuration on your computer to connect to the projector.

This dialog will be displayed when you need to add a Network configuration on your computer to connect to the projector. Confirm with your network administrator if the Network configuration displayed on the dialog is OK, and then click the **[Yes]**.



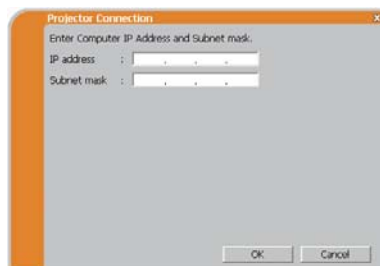
Click the **[NO]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu and go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** ([14](#))

If you put a check mark in the box “Not displaying confirmation dialog for adding Network settings”, the projector memorizes current configuration and this dialog is not displayed again. To display this dialog again, click Option  icon in the “LiveViewer” main menu and remove the check mark in the box “Not displaying confirmation dialog for adding Network settings”.

If you want to change the Network configuration to add, click the **[Change]**. A dialog for changing the Network configuration as shown to the right will be displayed. Enter IP address and subnet mask, then click the **[OK]**. Procedure to connect to the projector will start.

Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** ([30](#))

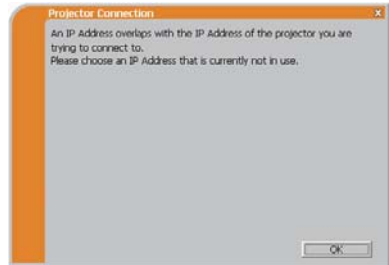
If you click the **[Cancel]**, you will return to the dialog for adding a Network configuration.



### 1.7 Configuring the network settings manually (continued)

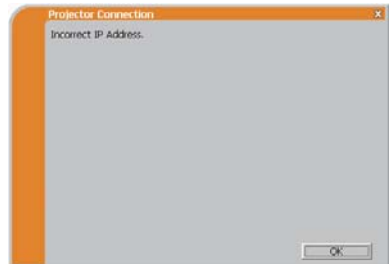
If the entered IP address and projector's IP address are the same, a warning dialog shown to the right will be displayed.

Click the **[OK]**, and then enter a different IP address from the projector's one in the dialog for changing Network configuration.



If the connection is not available with the entered Network configuration, a warning dialog shown to the right will be displayed.


Click the **[OK]** to return to the dialog for changing the Network configuration, and then enter appropriate configuration.

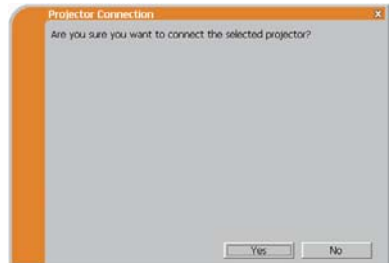


**NOTE** • If a Network configuration to connect to the projector has been added on the computer, the added Network configuration will be erased once the application software is closed.

#### ■ Are you sure you want to connect the selected projector?

The message is appeared when the wireless adapter you selected is already used for another network connection.

- To connect, click the **[Yes]**. Proceed to item **1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination.** (📖30)
- Not to connect, click the **[No]** then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu to go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (📖14)

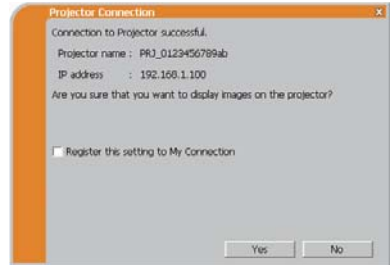




# 1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination

## 1.8.1 Connection and transmission

When the network connection is established, the “Connection to Projector successful” screen is displayed.

Make sure that the right projector that you want to send your image to is selected, by checking the projector name and IP address shown in the screen.



- To send images to the projector, click the **[Yes]**. The transmission will be started. To display the transmitted images, select the **LAN** port as input source on the projector.
- Not to send, click the **[No]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed in stand-by mode. (Stand-by mode is the state where there is no image transmission, although the network connection is established.) The transmission can be started, if you click  or  button on the “LiveViewer” main menu.

If you wish to use the current connection setting as a profile data for My Connection, check in the box for the **[Register this setting to My Connection]**.

### [Troubleshooting]

- This projector is currently in use (Presenting) by another user.

The projector you want to send your images to is occupied by another computer in the Presenter mode.

Click the **[OK]**, then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed in stand-by mode. Retry to send your images, after the Presenter mode is off.

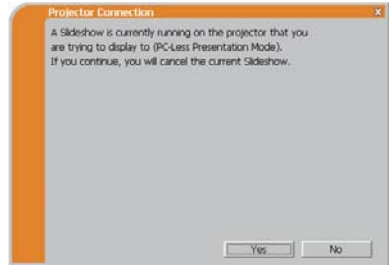


### 1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination (continued)

- A Slideshow is currently running on the projector that you are trying to display to.

The projector you want to send your images to is in the Slideshow mode in the PC-LESS Presentation.

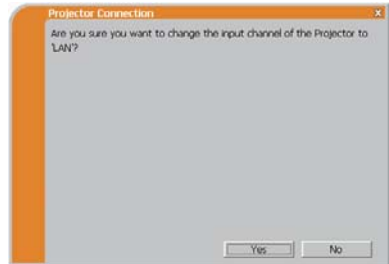
- Click the **[Yes]**, then the projector will stop the Slideshow and switch the input source to the **LAN** port.
- Click the **[No]**, then the projector is remained in the Slideshow mode, and the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed in stand-by mode on your computer.



- Are you sure you want to change the input channel of the Projector to LAN?

The projector is not set to the LAN as an input signal.

- Click the **[Yes]**, then the projector is switched to the LAN.
- Click the **[No]**, then the projector is remained as it is, and the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed in stand-by mode on your computer.





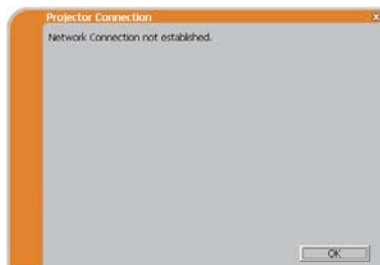
## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.8 Confirming the connection to your destination (continued)

#### 1.8.2 Connection error

When the connection to the projector could not be established, an error message, “Network Connection not established”, will come up.

Click the **[OK]** then the “LiveViewer” main menu is displayed even though the network is not established. Click  on the main menu to go back to item **1.5 Selecting the network connection method.** (14)



**NOTE** • Check the network setting in the projector, and retry the connection from item **1.3.2 Starting the “LiveViewer”.** (9)

## 1.9 Profile data

### 1.9.1 Outline of Profile data

The network setting to connect the projector and computer can be stored as a profile data. Once the data is stored, all you need to do is to select the data to connect to the network. It is recommended when the same network connection is often used.

### 1.9.2 Making Profile data

The profile data is made on the Manual Configuration screen. (📖23)

Up to 10 profile data can be stored for each network adapter.

1) Select the **[Profile]** and click the **[New]**.

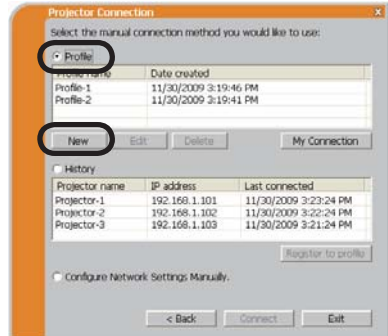
2) The “Create new profile” will come up.  
If you have already made 10 profile data, you cannot make a new one, until you delete a stored data.

Input all information required for your network connection.

If you want to clear the information you input, click the **[Clear]**.

3) Click the **[OK]**, after all information is set.  
If you don't want to store it, click the **[Cancel]**.

4) The new profile data is shown in the profile list, if you click the **[OK]**.



**NOTE** • When you make a new profile data, it is strongly recommended to check that the new data can work properly by selecting the data at the Profile connection. (📖23)

• If you change a network adapter on your computer, make a new profile data for the adapter.

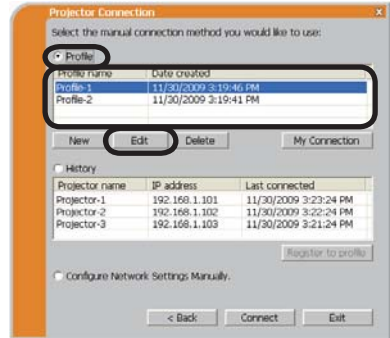
## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.9 Profile data (continued)

#### 1.9.3 Editing Profile data

If necessary, the profile data can be edited on the Manual Configuration screen. (📖23)

- 1) Select the **[Profile]**, and select one of the data listed in the window.
- 2) Click the **[Edit]**.
- 3) The “Edit profile” screen will come up.
- 4) Edit the information required to be revised. If you want to clear all information in the window, click the **[Clear]**.
- 5) Click the **[OK]**, after the editing is completed. If you don't want to store it, click the **[Cancel]**.
- 6) The edited profile data is stored and shown in the profile list with the new date created information, if you click the **[OK]**.



**NOTE** • When you edit a profile data, it is strongly recommended to check that the edited data can work properly by selecting the data at the Profile connection. (📖23)

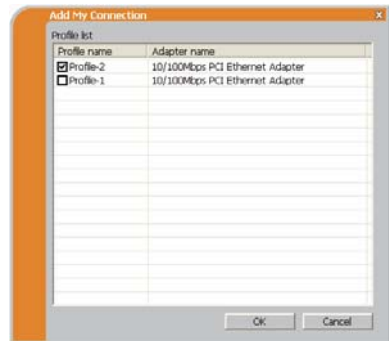
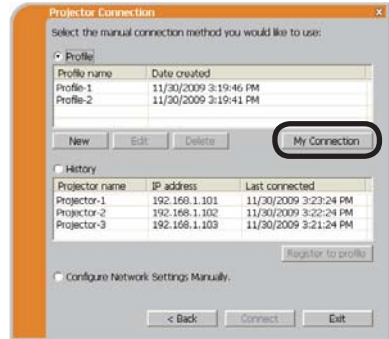


## 1.9 Profile data (continued)

### 1.9.4 Registering My Connection

One of the profile data, which is often used, can be registered as the My Connection profile data. Once the data is registered, all you need to do is to select the My Connection to connect to the network. (12)

- 1) Click the **[My Connection]**.
- 2) The “Add My Connection” screen will come up.  
The currently selected profile data for the My Connection is shown with a check mark in the list.
- 3) Select one of the profile data listed in the window and put a mark in the check box. The data selected before is turned unmarked.
- 4) Click the **[OK]**, then the window is closed. If you don't want to select a new one, click the **[Cancel]**.



**NOTE** • If you don't want to use the My Connection, mark no data listed in the window, and click the **[OK]**.

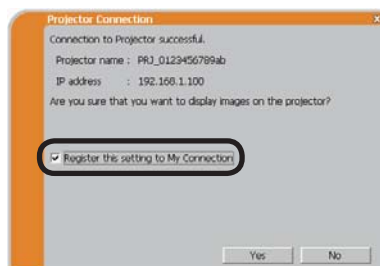
• In the list, all profile data are shown no matter which network adapter is selected. You can register a profile data that is not for currently selected network adapter as the My Connection profile data.

## 1. Connection to the network

### 1.9 Profile data (continued)

Also, you can register a profile data to My Connection, when the network connection is established. When it is established, the “Connection to Projector successful” screen is displayed. (📖 30)

If you wish to use the current connection setting for My Connection, check in the box for the **[Register this setting to My Connection]**. And then, if it is okay to overwrite the present data for My Connection, click the **[OK]**. A new profile data will be created and it is registered as My Connection profile data.



- NOTE**
- If there are already 10 profile data, the check box cannot be checked. Please erase one of the existing profile data.
  - The profile name for the stored data is assigned by the “LiveViewer” automatically. The name will be shown at the right side of the check box.

## 2. Network Presentation

### 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer”

When you get the connection between your projector and computer, the “LiveViewer” main menu will be shown on the computer screen.

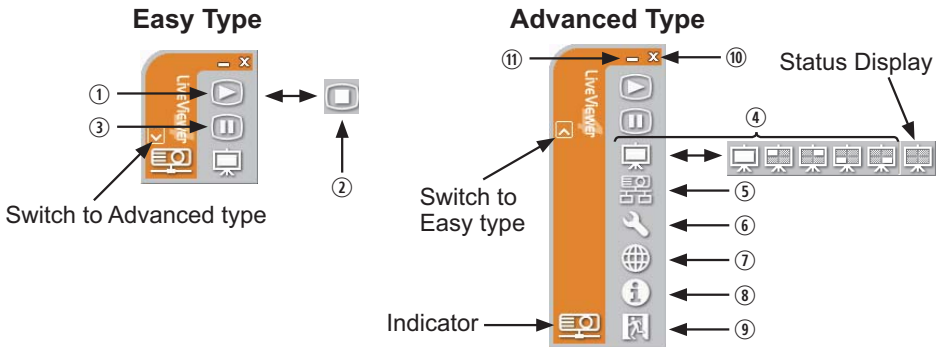
On the main menu you can configure settings and operate functions to send your images to the projector.

#### 2.1.1 Main menu and Operating buttons

##### 1) Menu Type

There are 2 type of the main menu, Easy type and Advanced type, which can be switched on screen.

- When the network connection is not established, the Advanced type will be on screen.



##### 2) Operating buttons

###### ① Starting Capture button

The transmission to the projector is started and the images will be displayed. The Display mode will be the Single PC mode at first.

###### ② Stop button

The image transmission is stopped.

**NOTE** • The images may not be displayed on screen, if the Start/Stop buttons are clicked repeatedly.

• The primary image is displayed in multi-display environment.

### 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” (continued)

③ **Hold button**

The image on screen is temporally frozen.

The last image before the button is clicked is remained on screen.

You can revise the image data on your computer without showing it on the projector’s screen.

④ **Display mode button** (📖40)

The button switches the Single PC mode and Multi PC mode.

⑤ **Connect button**

The screen to select the connection mode is displayed.

Go to item 1.5. (📖14)

⑥ **Option button**

The option screen is displayed.

⑦ **Web control button**

Starts the Web browser on your computer and displays Web control screen to control the projector and change various settings for the projector. (📖45)

⑧ **Information button**

The version of the “LiveViewer” is displayed.

⑨, ⑩ **Close button**

The network is disconnected and the “LiveViewer” is closed.

⑪ **Minimize button**

The displayed icon changes as shown below depending on the status of the “LiveViewer”. If the icon is double-clicked, the last type of the main menu will be shown on screen.

**Connected**



**Disconnected**



**Not connected**



**Hold**







## 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” (continued)

### 2.1.2 Displaying the status

#### 1) Indicator






The indicator shows the following status.

Indicator	Status	Note
	Not connected	The network connection to the projector is not established yet.
	Hold	The network connection is established, but the image transmissions on hold.
	Connected	The network connection is established and the images on the computer are being sent to the projector.
	Disconnected	The network connection to the projector is disconnected.

#### 2) Status Display in Multi PC mode

The icon is displayed at the right end of the Display mode buttons.

One of the following icons to inform which quarter screens are used will be shown.


Status	Status icon
No computer is on screen	
One computer is on screen.	
Two computers are on screen.	
Three computers are on screen.	
Four computers are on screen.	

**NOTE** • The status display is refreshed in every 3 seconds.  
• If the status cannot be acquired, it will not be displayed refreshed.

### 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” (continued)


#### 2.1.3 Switching the display mode

The “LiveViewer” has the Single PC mode and Multi PC mode. The modes can be switched on the main menu.


- 1) Click the  button on the main menu.  
The buttons below are displayed.



⑥:Status Display

- 2) Select from ① to ⑤ buttons, and click it.
  - ① Switching to the Single PC mode : Your image is displayed on full screen.
  - ②-⑤ Switching to the Multi PC mode : Your image is displayed on a quarter screen identified in the button.
- 3) The projector screen is switched to the mode selected above, and the transmission of your computer image will be started to display your image on the screen.
- 4) The icon  on the main menu is replaced by the icon you selected.

**NOTE** • The image transmission will be stopped, when you click the Single mode button while the projector is in the Single PC mode or you click one of the Multi mode buttons that shows the quarter screen which is currently displaying your computer images in the Multi PC mode.

- If the Multi PC mode is selected, the projector screen is automatically divided to 4 zones.
- When the Presenter mode is enabled and the projector is used by a computer in the Single PC mode, images from other computers cannot be sent to the projector even if the  button is pressed.
- When a quarter-screen occupied by another computer is selected, image transmission from that computer will be put on hold and the image of the currently specified computer will be displayed.

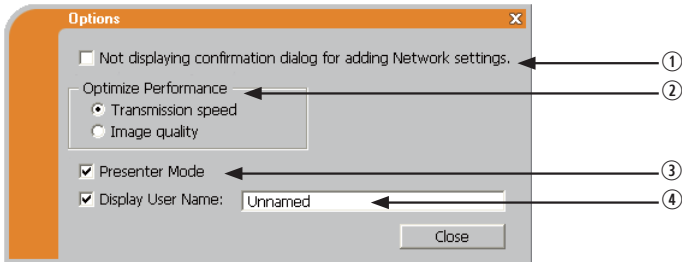
The display mode can be set also by using the MULTI PC MODE in the PRESENTATION item in the NETWORK menu. The last setting made will take effect regardless of the setting method.

(Refer to  **NETWORK menu in the User’s Manual – Operating Guide** for the function on the projector.)

## 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” (continued)

### 2.1.4 Option menu

Clicking the Option button displays the option menu on screen.



#### ① “Not displaying confirmation dialog for adding Network settings”

This setting allows you to choose to display or not the confirmation dialog for adding a Network configuration ( [📄 19, 28](#) ) when you connect your computer to the projector. It is turned off by default.

#### ② Optimize Performance

The “LiveViewer” captures computer screen in JPEG data and sends the JPEG data to the projector. The “LiveViewer” has two options that have different compression rate of JPEG data.

##### Transmission speed

Speed takes priority over Image quality.

It makes JPEG compression rate higher.

The screen on the projector is rewritten quicker because the transferred data is smaller, but the image quality is worse.

##### Image quality

Image quality takes priority over Speed.

It makes JPEG compression rate lower.

The screen on the projector is rewritten slower because the transferred data is larger, but the image quality is better.

### 2.1 Using the “LiveViewer” (continued)

#### ③ Presenter Mode

In the Single PC mode, the projector can be occupied by one computer and can block an access from any other computer, if the Presenter mode is selected in the “LiveViewer”.

While making your presentation, you don't need to worry that the image on screen is unexpectedly switched to an image sent by another computer.

If you want to turn it on, put a check mark in the check box.

**NOTE** • If the Multi PC mode is selected, the setting for the Presenter mode is invalid.

- When switching from the Multi PC mode to the Single PC mode, the Presenter mode setting of the computer is valid.

- The Presenter Mode is set valid in factory default setting.

- In addition to using the software menu on the computer on which Presenter Mode is turned on, you can cancel this function by using the projector's OSD menu QUIT PRESENTER MODE EXECUTE of the PRESENTATION item in the NETWORK menu.

#### ④ Display User Name

A “User Name” that is up to 20 letters can be input by using alphanumeric characters.

The user name can be displayed on the projector screen, so you can find out whose image is currently on the screen.

(Refer to [📖 NETWORK menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide](#))

If the check box is not marked, the information is not sent to the projector.



## 2.2 Starting the Network Presentation

This chapter explains the Network Presentation feature with which you can project computer images transmitted through a network.

The “LiveViewer” allows you to project images from one or multiple computers by connecting the projector to an existing network without using computer cables. This Network Presentation feature helps you to smoothly make your presentations and conduct conferences.

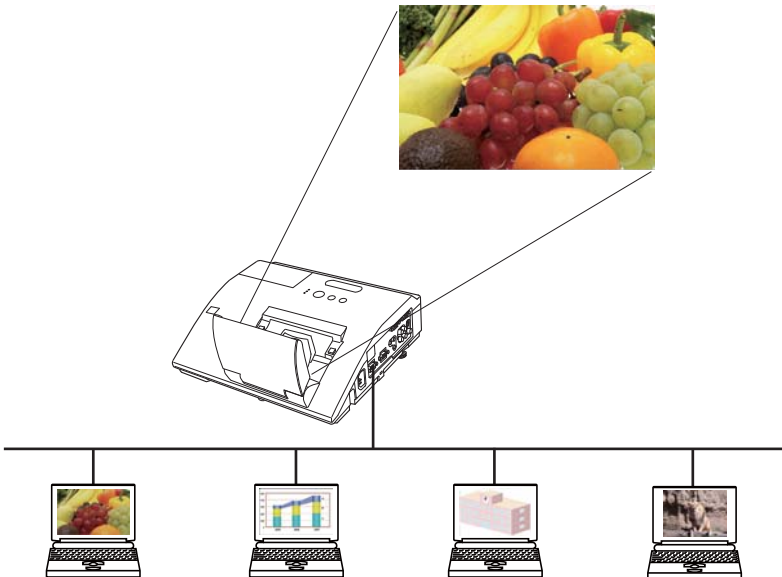
To start the Network Presentation, select the **LAN** port as the input source on the projector and click the Starting Capture button on the “LiveViewer”.

### 2.2.1 Display mode

Two display modes, Single PC mode and Multi PC mode, are available for the Network Presentation.

#### 1) Single PC mode

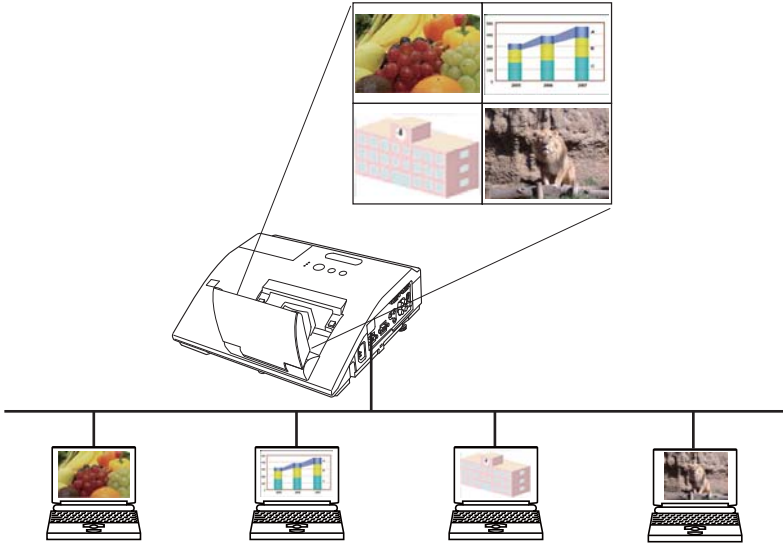
The projector displays images sent by one computer.



### 2.2 Starting the Network Presentation (continued)

#### 2) Multi PC mode

The projector screen is divided to 4 zones. The projector displays images in one zone sent by a computer, so that the projector can display images sent by up to 4 computers at the same time.



#### 2.2.2 Presenter mode

In the Single PC mode, the projector can be occupied by one computer and can block an access from any other computer, if the Presenter mode is selected in the “LiveViewer”.

While making your presentation, you don't need to worry that the image on screen is unexpectedly switched to an image sent by another computer.

The Presenter mode can be set on the Option menu in the “LiveViewer” main menu. (📖41)

#### 2.2.3 Display User Name

A “User Name” can be input in the “LiveViewer”, which is displayed on screen by operating the menu on the projector. So, it can be found out whose image is currently displayed on screen. (📖41)

### 3. Web Control

You can adjust or control the projector via a network from a web browser on a computer that is connected to the same network.

**NOTE** • Internet Explorer 6.0 or later is required.

- If JavaScript is disabled in your web browser configuration, you must enable JavaScript in order to use the projector web pages properly. See the Help files for your web browser for details on how to enable JavaScript.
- It is recommended that all web browser updates are installed.

### 3.1 Logon

To use the Web Control function, you need to logon with your user name and password. (📖47)

Refer to the following for configuring or controlling the projector via a web browser.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

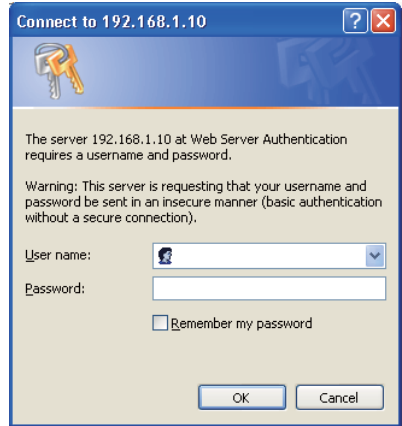
1) Display the logon window as shown on the right. There are two options to display this window.

① Using the “LiveViewer”  
Connect your computer and the projector via Network using the “LiveViewer”. (📖9)  
Then click the Web Control button 🌐 on the “LiveViewer” main menu (📖37) to start the Web browser software.

② Using Web browser software  
Make sure that your computer and the projector is connected via network, and then start Web browser.

Enter the projector's IP address into URL input box of the Web browser as the example below, and then press the Enter key or ➡ button.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:  
Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser and press the Enter key or click ➡ button.



2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the [OK].

**NOTE** • The language used on the Web Control screen is the same as that of the OSD on the projector. If you want to change it, you need to change the OSD language on the projector. (📖 **SCREEN menu in the User’s Manual – Operating Guide**)

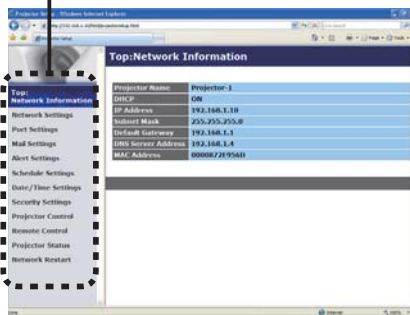
### 3.1 Logon (Continued)

Below are the factory default settings for user name and password.

User name	Password
Administrator	<blank>

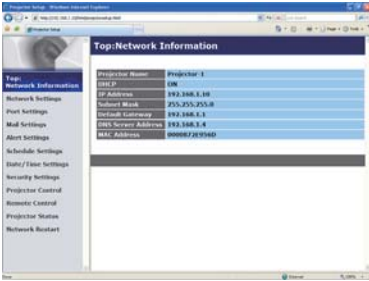
If you logon successfully, the screen below will be displayed.

Main menu



3) Click the desired operation or configuration item on the main menu.

## 3.2 Network Information



Displays the projector's current network configuration settings.

Item	Description
<b>Projector Name</b>	Displays the projector name settings.
<b>DHCP</b>	Displays the DHCP configuration settings.
<b>IP Address</b>	Displays the current IP address.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Displays the subnet mask.
<b>Default Gateway</b>	Displays the default gateway.
<b>DNS Server Address</b>	Displays the DNS server address.
<b>MAC Address</b>	Displays the ethernet MAC address.

## 3.3 Network Settings



Displays and configures network settings.

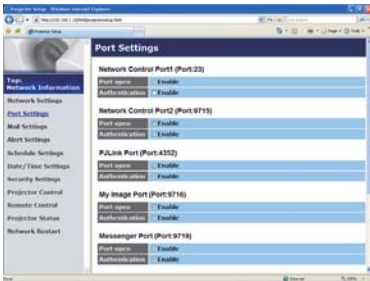
Item	Description
<b>IP Configuration</b>	Configures network settings.
<b>DHCP ON</b>	Enables DHCP.
<b>DHCP OFF</b>	Disables DHCP.
<b>IP Address</b>	Configures the IP address when DHCP is disabled.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Configures the subnet mask when DHCP is disabled.
<b>Default Gateway</b>	Configures the default gateway when DHCP is disabled.
<b>Projector Name</b>	Configures the name of the projector. The length of the Projector Name can be up to 64 alphanumeric characters. Only alphabets, numbers and following symbols can be used. !"#%&'()*+,-./:;<=>?@[\\]^_`{ }~ and space. Particular projector name is pre-assigned by default.
<b>sysLocation (SNMP)</b>	Configures the location to be referred to when using SNMP. The length of the sysLocation can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. Only numbers '0-9' and alphabet 'a-z', 'A-Z' can be used.
<b>sysContact (SNMP)</b>	Configures the contact information to be referred to when using SNMP. The length of the sysContact can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. Only numbers '0-9' and alphabet 'a-z', 'A-Z' can be used.
<b>DNS Server Address</b>	Configures the DNS server address.
<b>AMX D.D. (AMX Device Discovery)</b>	Configures the AMX Device Discovery setting to detect the projector from the controllers of AMX connected to the same network. For the details of AMX Device Discovery, visit the AMX web site. URL: <a href="http://www.amx.com">http://www.amx.com</a>

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

- If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.

## 3.4 Port Settings



Displays and configures communication port settings.

Item	Description
<b>Network Control Port1 (Port:23)</b>	Configures command control port 1 (Port:23).
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use port 23.
<b>Authentication</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port.
<b>Network Control Port2 (Port:9715)</b>	Configures command control port 2 (Port:9715).
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use port 9715.
<b>Authentication</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port.
<b>PJLink™ Port (Port:4352)</b>	Configures the PJLink™ port (Port:4352).
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use port 4352.
<b>Authentication</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port.
<b>My Image Port (Port:9716)</b>	Configures the My Image Port (Port:9716).
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use port 9716.
<b>Authentication</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port.
<b>Messenger Port (Port:9719)</b>	Configures the Messenger Port (Port:9719).
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use port 9719.
<b>Authentication</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port.



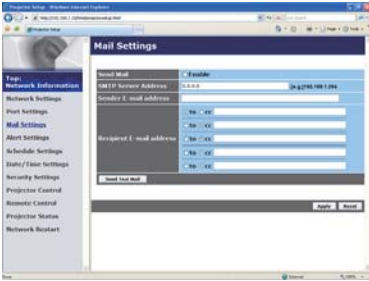
### 3.4 Port Settings (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>SNMP Port</b>	Configures the SNMP port.
<b>Port open</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use SNMP.
<b>Trap address</b>	Configures the destination of the SNMP Trap in IP format. • The address allows not only IP address but also domain name if the valid DNS server is setup in the <b>Network Settings</b> . The maximum length of host or domain name is up to 255 characters.
<b>Download MIB file</b>	Downloads a MIB file from the projector.
<b>Network Bridge Port</b>	Configures the Bridge port number.
<b>Port Number</b>	Input the port number. Except for 9715, 9716, 9719, 9720, 5900, 5500, 4352 between 1024 and 65535 can be set up. It is set to 9717 as the default setting.

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

## 3.5 Mail Settings



Displays and configures e-mail addressing settings.

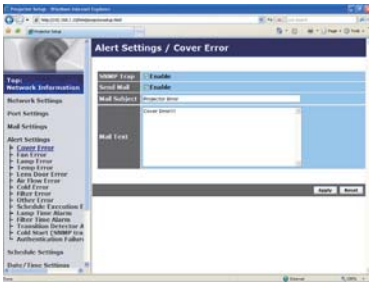
Item	Description
<b>Send Mail</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use the e-mail function. Configure the conditions for sending e-mail under the <b>Alert Settings</b> .
<b>SMTP Server Address</b>	Configures the address of the mail server in IP format. • The address allows not only IP address but also domain name if the valid DNS server is setup in the <b>Network Settings</b> . The maximum length of host or domain name is up to 255 characters.
<b>Sender E-mail address</b>	Configures the sender e-mail address. The length of the sender e-mail address can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<b>Recipient E-mail address</b>	Configures the e-mail address of up to five recipients. You can also specify the <b>[TO]</b> or <b>[CC]</b> for each address. The length of the recipient e-mail address can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • You can confirm whether the mail settings work correctly using the **[Send Test Mail]** button. Please enable Send mail setting before clicking the **[Send Test Mail]**.

• If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.

## 3.6 Alert Settings



Displays and configures failure & alert settings.

Item	Description
<b>Cover Error</b>	The lamp cover has not been properly fixed.
<b>Fan Error</b>	The cooling fan is not operating.
<b>Lamp Error</b>	The lamp does not light, and there is a possibility that interior portion has become heated.
<b>Temp Error</b>	There is a possibility that the interior portion has become heated.
<b>Lens Door Error</b>	The lens door is not opened or closed properly.
<b>Air Flow Error</b>	The internal temperature is rising.
<b>Cold Error</b>	There is a possibility that the interior portion has become overcooled.
<b>Filter Error</b>	Filter time over.
<b>Other Error</b>	Other error. If displaying this error, please contact your dealer.
<b>Schedule Execution Error</b>	Schedule Execution error. (📖55)
<b>Lamp Time Alarm</b>	Lamp time over Alarm Time setting.
<b>Filter Time Alarm</b>	Filter time over Alarm Time setting.
<b>Transition Detector Alarm</b>	Transition Detector Alarm. (📖 <b>SECURITY menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide</b> )
<b>Cold Start</b>	When the projector is supplied with the power, it works as below. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the STANDBY MODE is set to the NORMAL:the projector's power status changes from "OFF" to "Standby state".</li> <li>• If the STANDBY MODE is set to the SAVING:the projector's power status changes from "Standby state" to "ON (lamp is turned on)". (📖<b>SETUP menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide</b>)</li> </ul>
<b>Authentication Failure</b>	The SNMP access is detected from the invalid SNMP community.

Refer to 📖 **"Troubleshooting" in the User's Manual – Operating Guide** for further detailed explanation of Error except Other Error and Schedule Execution Error.

### 3.6 Alert Settings (Continued)

The Alert Items are shown below.

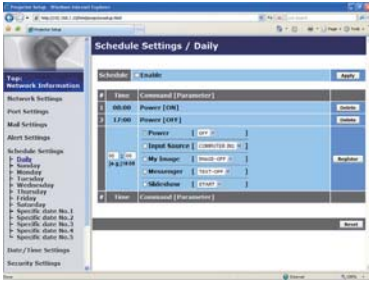
Item	Description
<b>Alarm Time</b>	Configures the time to alert. (Only <b>Lamp Time Alarm</b> and <b>Filter Time Alarm</b> .)
<b>SNMP Trap</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts.
<b>Send Mail</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts. (Except <b>Cold Start</b> and <b>Authentication Failure</b> .)
<b>Mail Subject</b>	Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 100 alphanumeric characters. (Except <b>Cold Start</b> and <b>Authentication Failure</b> .)
<b>Mail Text</b>	Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters, but if you are using some of special characters below the length may be shorter. Special characters " ' : & , % \ and space (Except <b>Cold Start</b> and <b>Authentication Failure</b> .)

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The trigger of **Filter Error** e-mail is depending on the FILTER MESSAGE setting in the SERVICE item of the OPTION menu which defines the period until the filter message is displayed on the projector screen. An e-mail will be sent when the usage time of the filter exceeds the time limit that is set. No notification e-mail will be sent if the FILTER MESSAGE is set to TURN OFF. (📖 **OPTION menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

- **Lamp Time Alarm** is defined as a threshold for e-mail notification (reminder) of the lamp timer. When the lamp hour exceeds this threshold that is configured through the Web page, the e-mail will be sent out.
- **Filter Time Alarm** is defined as a threshold for e-mail notification (reminder) of the filter time. When the filter hour exceeds this threshold that is configured in the Web page, the e-mail will be sent out.

## 3.7 Schedule Settings



Displays and configures schedule settings.

Item	Description
<b>Daily</b>	Configures the daily schedule.
<b>Sunday</b>	Configures the Sunday schedule.
<b>Monday</b>	Configures the Monday schedule.
<b>Tuesday</b>	Configures the Tuesday schedule.
<b>Wednesday</b>	Configures the Wednesday schedule.
<b>Thursday</b>	Configures the Thursday schedule.
<b>Friday</b>	Configures the Friday schedule.
<b>Saturday</b>	Configures the Saturday schedule.
<b>Specific date No.1</b>	Configures the specific date (No.1) schedule.
<b>Specific date No.2</b>	Configures the specific date (No.2) schedule.
<b>Specific date No.3</b>	Configures the specific date (No.3) schedule.
<b>Specific date No.4</b>	Configures the specific date (No.4) schedule.
<b>Specific date No.5</b>	Configures the specific date (No.5) schedule.

### 3.7 Schedule Settings (Continued)

The schedule settings are shown below.

Item	Description
<b>Schedule</b>	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable the schedule.
<b>Date (Month/Day)</b>	Configures the month and date. This item appears only when Specific date (No. 1-5) is selected.

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

The current event settings are displayed on the schedule list. To add additional functions and events, set the following items.

Item	Description
<b>Time</b>	Configures the time to execute commands.
<b>Command [Parameter]</b>	Configures the commands to be executed.
<b>Power</b>	Configures the parameters for power control.
<b>Input Source</b>	Configures the parameters for input switching.
<b>My Image</b>	Configures the parameters for My Image data display. (📖70)
<b>Messenger</b>	Configures the parameters for Messenger data display. (📖72)
<b>Slideshow</b>	Configures the Start/Stop parameters for the Slideshow.

Click the **[Register]** button to add new commands to the schedule list.

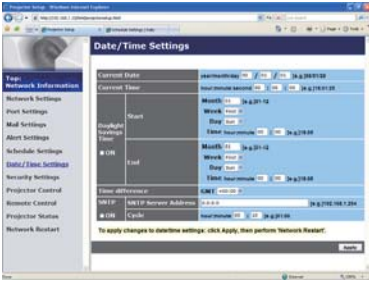
Click the **[Delete]** button to delete commands from the schedule list.

Click the **[Reset]** button to delete all commands and reset the schedule settings from the schedule list.

### 3.7 Schedule Settings (Continued)

- NOTE** • After the projector is moved, check the date and time set for the projector before configuring the schedules. Strong shock may make the date and time settings (📖58) get out of tune.
- Events “**My Image**” and “**Messenger**” will not be executed appropriately but result in “schedule execution error” status in case lamp does not light or/and display data are not stored in the projector at the scheduled event execution time.
  - Events “**Input Source**” and “**My Image**” will not be executed if security feature is enabled and the projector is locked due to the feature.
  - Certain error state in the projector (such as temperature error, lamp error) will prevent the projector from appropriate execution of scheduled functions/events.
  - If no USB memory device is inserted to the projector or no image data for display exists at the scheduled event time, a schedule execution error occurs against the scheduled Slideshow event.
  - When you start the Slideshow, input source will be automatically switched to the **USB TYPE A** port.
  - Image files stored in the root directory of the USB memory device will be displayed for the scheduled Slideshow.
  - Please refer to 📖 “**Troubleshooting**” in the *User's Manual – Operating Guide* in case scheduled functions/events are not executed appropriately as you've set.

## 3.8 Date/Time Settings



Displays and configures the date and time settings.

Item	Description				
<b>Current Date</b>	Configures the current date in <b>year/month/day</b> format.				
<b>Current Time</b>	Configures the current time in <b>hour:minute:second</b> format.				
<b>Daylight Savings Time</b>	Click the <b>[ON]</b> check box to enable daylight savings time and set the following items.				
<b>Start</b>	Configures the date and time daylight savings time begins.				
<b>Month</b>	Configures the month daylight savings time begins (1~12).				
<b>Week</b>	Configures the week of the month daylight savings time begins (First, 2, 3, 4, Last).				
<b>Day</b>	Configures the day of the week daylight savings time begins (Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat).				
<b>Time</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>hour</b></td> <td>Configures the hour daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 23).</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>minute</b></td> <td>Configures the minute daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 59).</td> </tr> </table>	<b>hour</b>	Configures the hour daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 23).	<b>minute</b>	Configures the minute daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 59).
<b>hour</b>	Configures the hour daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 23).				
<b>minute</b>	Configures the minute daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 59).				
<b>End</b>	Configures the date and time daylight savings time ends.				
<b>Month</b>	Configures the month daylight savings time ends (1 ~ 12).				
<b>Week</b>	Configures the week of the month daylight savings time ends (First, 2, 3, 4, Last).				
<b>Day</b>	Configures the day of the week daylight savings time ends (Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat).				
<b>Time</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>hour</b></td> <td>Configures the hour daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 23).</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>minute</b></td> <td>Configures the minute daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 59).</td> </tr> </table>	<b>hour</b>	Configures the hour daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 23).	<b>minute</b>	Configures the minute daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 59).
<b>hour</b>	Configures the hour daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 23).				
<b>minute</b>	Configures the minute daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 59).				



### 3.8 Date/Time Settings (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>Time difference</b>	Configures the time difference. Set the same time difference as the one set on your computer. If unsure, consult your IT manager.
<b>SNTP</b>	Click the <b>[ON]</b> check box to retrieve Date and Time information from the SNTP server and set the following items.
<b>SNTP Server Address</b>	Configures the SNTP server address in IP format. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The address allows not only IP address but also domain name if the valid DNS server is setup in the <b>Network Settings</b>. The maximum length of host or domain name is up to 255 characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Cycle</b>	Configures the interval at which to retrieve Date and Time information from the SNTP server ( <b>hour:minute</b> ).

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

- If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.
- To enable the SNTP function, the time difference must be set.
- The projector will retrieve Date and Time information from the time server and override time settings when SNTP is enabled.
- The internal clock's time may not remain accurate. Using SNTP is recommended to maintain accurate time.

## 3.9 Security Settings



Displays and configures passwords and other security settings.

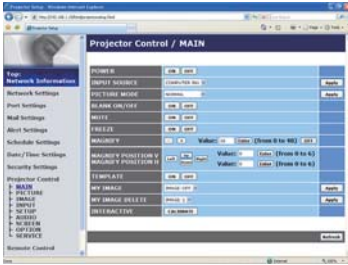
Item	Description
<b>User Account</b>	Configures the user name and password.
<b>User name</b>	Configures the user name. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
<b>Password</b>	Configures the password. The length of the text can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<b>Re-enter Password</b>	Reenter the above password for verification.
<b>Network Control</b>	Configures the Authentication password for the command control.
<b>Authentication Password</b>	Configures the Authentication password. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
<b>Re-enter Authentication Password</b>	Reenter the above password for verification.
<b>SNMP</b>	Configures the community name if SNMP is used.
<b>Community name</b>	Configures the community name. The length of the text can be up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

- Only numbers '0-9' and alphabet 'a-z', 'A-Z' can be used.

## 3.10 Projector Control



The items shown in the table below can be performed using the Projector Control menu. Select an item with the mouse. Most of the items have a submenu. Refer to the table below for details.

**NOTE** • The setting value may not match with the actual value if the user changes the value manually. In that case, please refresh the page by clicking the **[Refresh]** button.

Controls the projector.

Item	Description
<b>MAIN</b>	
<b>POWER</b>	Turns the power on/off.
<b>INPUT SOURCE</b>	Selects the input source.
<b>PICTURE MODE</b>	Selects the picture mode setting.
<b>BLANK ON/OFF</b>	Turns Blank on/off.
<b>MUTE</b>	Turns Mute on/off.
<b>FREEZE</b>	Turns Freeze on/off.
<b>MAGNIFY</b>	Controls the magnify setting. In some input signal sources, it might stop “Magnify” even though it does not reach to maximum setting value.
<b>MAGNIFY POSITION V</b>	Adjusts the vertical magnify position.
<b>MAGNIFY POSITION H</b>	Adjusts the horizontal magnify position.
<b>TEMPLATE</b>	Turns template on/off.
<b>MY IMAGE</b>	Selects MY IMAGE data.
<b>MY IMAGE DELETE</b>	Deletes MY IMAGE data.
<b>INTERACTIVE</b>	Starts (or cancels) calibration of the position of the pen.

## 3.10 Projector Control (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>PICTURE</b>	
<b>BRIGHTNESS</b>	Adjusts the brightness setting.
<b>CONTRAST</b>	Adjusts the contrast setting.
<b>GAMMA</b>	Selects the gamma setting.
<b>COLOR TEMP</b>	Selects the color temperature setting.
<b>COLOR</b>	Adjusts the color setting.
<b>TINT</b>	Adjusts the tint setting.
<b>SHARPNESS</b>	Adjusts the sharpness setting.
<b>ACTIVE IRIS</b>	Selects the active iris setting.
<b>MYMEMORY SAVE</b>	Saves the MyMemory data.
<b>MYMEMORY RECALL</b>	Recalls the MyMemory data.
<b>IMAGE</b>	
<b>ASPECT</b>	Selects the aspect setting.
<b>OVER SCAN</b>	Adjusts the over scan setting.
<b>V POSITION</b>	Adjusts the vertical position.
<b>H POSITION</b>	Adjusts the horizontal position.
<b>H PHASE</b>	Adjusts the horizontal phase.
<b>H SIZE</b>	Adjusts the horizontal size.
<b>AUTO ADJUST EXECUTE</b>	Performs the automatic adjustment.
<b>INPUT</b>	
<b>PROGRESSIVE</b>	Selects the progressive setting.
<b>VIDEO NR</b>	Selects the video noise reduction setting.
<b>COLOR SPACE</b>	Selects the color space.
<b>S-VIDEO FORMAT</b>	Selects the s-video format setting.
<b>C-VIDEO FORMAT</b>	Selects the video format setting.
<b>HDMI FORMAT</b>	Selects the HDMI™ format setting.
<b>HDMI RANGE</b>	Selects the HDMI™ range setting.
<b>COMPUTER IN1</b>	Selects the <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> input signal type.
<b>COMPUTER IN2</b>	Selects the <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> input signal type.
<b>FRAME LOCK - COMPUTER IN1</b>	Turns the FRAME LOCK-COMPUTER IN1 function on/off.
<b>FRAME LOCK - COMPUTER IN2</b>	Turns the FRAME LOCK-COMPUTER IN2 function on/off.
<b>FRAME LOCK - HDMI</b>	Turns the FRAME LOCK-HDMI function on/off.

## 3.10 Projector Control (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>SETUP</b>	
<b>D-ZOOM</b>	Adjusts the zoom.
<b>D-SHIFT V</b>	Adjusts the vertical picture position.
<b>D-SHIFT H</b>	Adjusts the horizontal picture position.
<b>PICT.POSIT.H</b>	Selects the horizontal picture position.
<b>KEYSTONE V</b>	Adjusts the vertical keystone distortion setting.
<b>KEYSTONE H</b>	Adjusts the horizontal keystone distortion setting.
<b>PERFECT FIT</b>	Adjusts the shape of the projected image in each of the corners and sides.
<b>AUTO ECO MODE</b>	Turns on/off the automatic eco mode function.
<b>ECO MODE</b>	Selects the eco mode.
<b>MIRROR</b>	Selects the mirror status.
<b>STANDBY MODE</b>	Selects the standby mode.
<b>MONITOR OUT - COMPUTER IN1</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - COMPUTER IN2</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - LAN</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>LAN</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - USB TYPE A</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>USB TYPE A</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - USB TYPE B</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>USB TYPE B</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - HDMI</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>HDMI</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - S-VIDEO</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>S-VIDEO</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - VIDEO</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> when the <b>VIDEO</b> input port is selected.
<b>MONITOR OUT - STANDBY</b>	Assigns the <b>MONITOR OUT</b> in the standby mode.

## 3.10 Projector Control (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>AUDIO</b>	
<b>VOLUME</b>	Adjusts the volume setting.
<b>SPEAKER</b>	Turns the built-in speaker on/off.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - COMPUTER IN1</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>COMPUTER IN1</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - COMPUTER IN2</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>COMPUTER IN2</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - LAN</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>LAN</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - USB TYPE A</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>USB TYPE A</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - USB TYPE B</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>USB TYPE B</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - HDMI</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>HDMI</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - S-VIDEO</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>S-VIDEO</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - VIDEO</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE - <b>VIDEO</b> input port.
<b>AUDIO SOURCE - STANDBY</b>	Assigns the AUDIO SOURCE in the standby mode.
<b>HDMI AUDIO</b>	Selects the HDMI™ audio setting.
<b>MIC LEVEL</b>	Selects the microphone level.
<b>MIC VOLUME</b>	Adjusts the microphone volume setting.
<b>SCREEN</b>	
<b>LANGUAGE</b>	Selects the language for the OSD.
<b>MENU POSITION V</b>	Adjusts the vertical Menu position.
<b>MENU POSITION H</b>	Adjusts the horizontal Menu position.
<b>BLANK</b>	Selects the Blank mode.
<b>START UP</b>	Selects the start up screen mode.
<b>MyScreen Lock</b>	Turns MyScreen lock function on/off.
<b>MESSAGE</b>	Turns the message function on/off.
<b>TEMPLATE</b>	Selects the template setting.
<b>C.C. - DISPLAY</b>	Selects Closed Caption DISPLAY setting.
<b>C.C. - MODE</b>	Selects Closed Caption MODE setting.
<b>C.C. - CHANNEL</b>	Selects Closed Caption CHANNEL setting.

### 3.10 Projector Control (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>OPTION</b>	
<b>AUTO SEARCH</b>	Turns the automatic signal search function on/off.
<b>DIRECT POWER ON</b>	Turns the direct power on function on/off.
<b>AUTO POWER OFF</b>	Configures the timer to shut off the projector when no signal is detected.
<b>USB TYPE B</b>	Selects the USB TYPE B setting.
<b>MY BUTTON-1</b>	Assigns the functions for the <b>MY BUTTON-1</b> button on the included remote control.
<b>MY BUTTON-2</b>	Assigns the functions for the <b>MY BUTTON-2</b> button on the included remote control.
<b>MY SOURCE</b>	Selects the My Source setting.
<b>REMOTE FREQ. - NORMAL</b>	Turns the remote control signal frequency normal function on/off.
<b>REMOTE FREQ. - HIGH</b>	Turns the remote control signal frequency high function on/off.

### 3. Web Control

#### 3.10 Projector Control (Continued)



The items shown in the table below can be performed using the **Projector Control** menu. Click the **[Quit Presenter Mode]**.

Item	Description
<b>SERVICE</b>	
<b>Quit Presenter Mode</b>	Quit compulsorily from the Presenter mode.



## 3.11 Remote Control



You can use your Web browser to control the projector.

- Do not attempt to control the projector with the projector's remote control and via your Web browser at the same time. It may cause some operational errors in the projector.

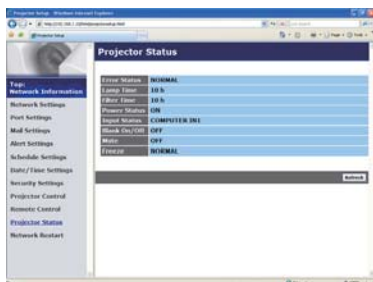
The functions on the bundled remote control are assigned to the Web Remote Control screen.

Item	Description
<b>POWER</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>STANDBY/ON</b> button.
<b>COMPUTER</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>COMPUTER</b> button.
<b>VIDEO</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>VIDEO</b> button.
<b>BLANK</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>BLANK</b> button.
<b>FREEZE</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>FREEZE</b> button.
<b>MUTE</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>MUTE</b> button.
<b>MENU</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>MENU</b> button.
▲	Assigned the same operation as ▲ button.
▼	Assigned the same operation as ▼ button.
◀	Assigned the same operation as ◀ button.
▶	Assigned the same operation as ▶ button.
<b>ENTER</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>ENTER</b> button.
<b>RESET</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>RESET</b> button.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>PAGE UP</b> button.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Assigned the same operation as <b>PAGE DOWN</b> button.
<b>SLIDESHOW</b>	Starts the Slideshow.

**NOTE** • The Web Remote Control does not support repeat function that performs an action while holding a button clicked down.

- Since the repeat function is not available, click the button repeatedly as many times as you require.
- Even if you hold the button clicked down for a while, the Web Remote Control sends your request command one time only. Release the button, then click it again.
- When the **[POWER]** button is pushed, a message window comes up to confirm the operation. To control the power, push **[OK]**, otherwise push **[Cancel]**.
- The **[PAGE DOWN]** and **[PAGE UP]** buttons on the Web Remote Control cannot be used as mouse emulation function of the projector.

## 3.12 Projector Status



Displays and configures the current projector status.

Item	Description
<b>Error Status</b>	Displays the current error status
<b>Lamp Time</b>	Displays the usage time for the current lamp.
<b>Filter Time</b>	Displays the usage time for the current filter.
<b>Power Status</b>	Displays the current power status.
<b>Input Status</b>	Displays the current input signal source.
<b>Blank On/Off</b>	Displays the current Blank on/off status.
<b>Mute</b>	Displays the current Mute on/off status.
<b>Freeze</b>	Displays the current Freeze status.

## 3.13 Network Restart



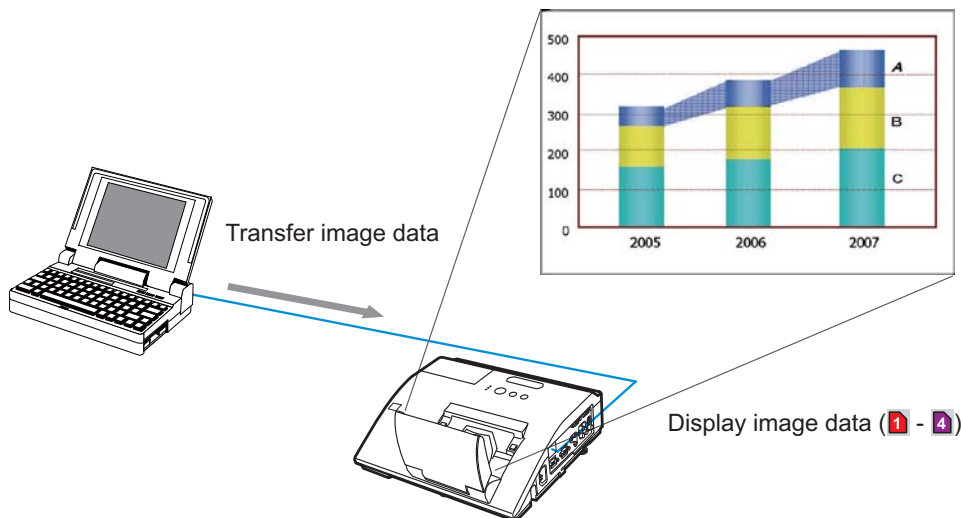
Restarts the projector's network connection.

Item	Description
Restart	Restarts the projector's network connection in order to activate new configuration settings.

**NOTE** • Restarting requires you to re-log on in order to further control or configure the projector via a web browser. Wait 30 seconds or more after clicking the **[Restart]** button to log on again.

## 4. My Image Function

The projector can display still images that are transferred via the network.



MY IMAGE transmission requires an exclusive application for your computer. Use the application to transfer the image data.

It can be downloaded from the Hitachi web site (<http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia> or <http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com>).

Refer to the manual for the application for instructions.

To display the transferred image, select the MY IMAGE item in the NETWORK menu. For more information, please see the description of the MY IMAGE item of the NETWORK menu. (📖 **NETWORK menu in User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

**NOTE** • It is possible to allocate the image file up to 4 in the maximum.

- Using **MY BUTTON** that registered MY IMAGE can display transferred image. (📖 **OPTION menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

- The image file also can be displayed by using schedule function from the web browser. Refer to item **7.3 Event Scheduling** (📖 **81**) in detail.

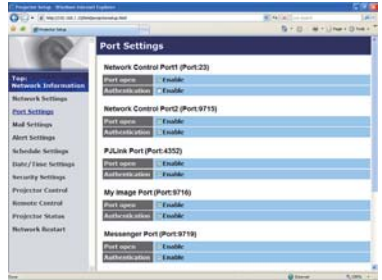
- If you display MY IMAGE data on screen while you are using the USB Display function, the application for the USB Display will be closed. To restart the application, exit the MY IMAGE function, and then the software in the projector, LiveViewerLiteUSB.exe, will run again. (📖 **USB Display in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

#### 4. My Image Function (Continued)

Configure the following items from a web browser when MY IMAGE function is used.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter "**http://192.168.1.10/**" into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Port Settings]** on the main menu.
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open the **My Image Port (Port: 9716)**. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 5) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.



When the authentication setting is enabled, the following settings are required.

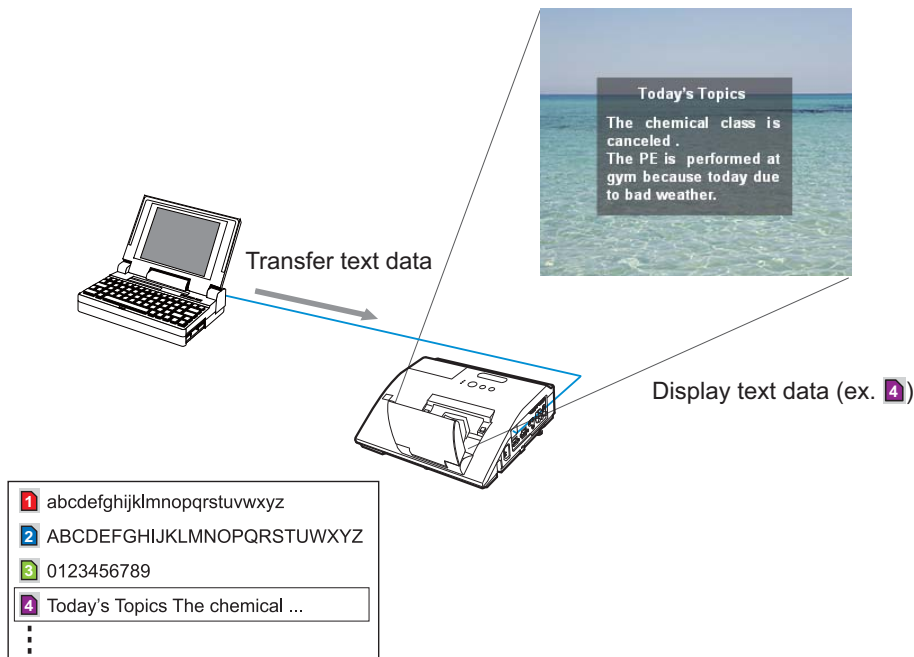
- 6) Click the **[Security Settings]** on the main menu.
- 7) Select the **[Network Control]** and enter the desired authentication password.
- 8) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The Authentication Password will be the same for **Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)**, **Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)**, **P.JLink™ Port (Port: 4352)**, **My Image Port (Port: 9716)** and **Messenger Port (Port: 9719)**.  
 • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

## 5. Messenger Function

### 5. Messenger Function

The projector can display the text data transferred via the network on the screen. The text data can be displayed on the screen in two ways that displays the text transferred from the computer on real time, and the other chooses and displays the text data from the ones once stored in the projector.



Messenger function requires an exclusive application for your computer. To edit, transfer and display the text data, use the application. You can download it from the Hitachi web site (<http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia> or <http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com>). Refer to the manual for the application for the details of Messenger function and instructions of the application.

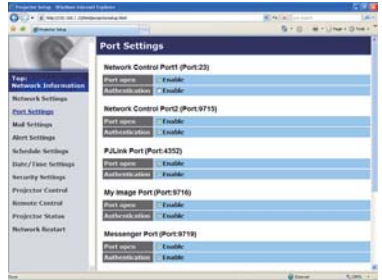
- NOTE** • It is possible to store the text data up to 12 in the maximum.
- Using **MY BUTTON** that registered MESSENGER can turn the displaying messenger text on/off. (📖 **OPTION menu in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)
  - The text file also can be displayed by using schedule function via the web browser. Refer to item **7.3 Event Scheduling** (📖 **81**) for the detail.

### 5. Messenger Function (Continued)

Configure the following items from a web browser when Messenger function is used.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter "**http://192.168.1.10/**" into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Port Settings]** on the main menu.
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open the **Messenger Port (Port: 9719)**. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 5) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.



When the authentication setting is enabled, the following settings are required.

- 6) Click the **[Security Settings]** on the main menu.
- 7) Select the **[Network Control]** and enter the desired authentication password.
- 8) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE**

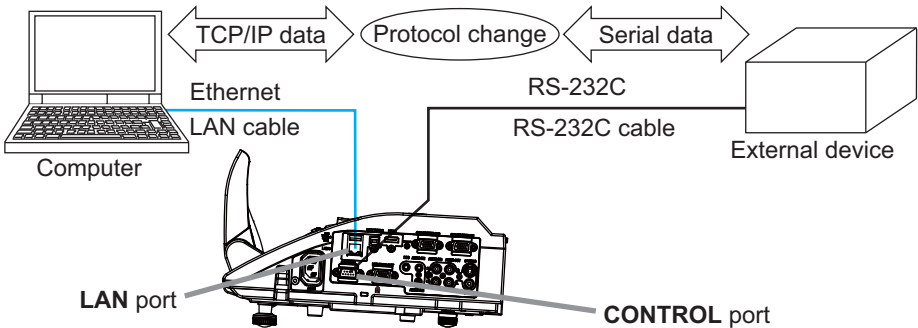
- The Authentication Password will be the same for **Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)**, **Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)**, **PJLink™ Port (Port: 4352)**, **My Image Port (Port: 9716)** and **Messenger Port (Port: 9719)**.
- The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

## 6. Network Bridge Function

### 6. Network Bridge Function

This projector is equipped with the NETWORK BRIDGE function to perform mutual conversion of a network protocol and a serial interface.

Using the NETWORK BRIDGE function, a computer that is connected with this projector by Ethernet communication can control an external device that is connected with this projector by RS-232C communication as a network terminal.



### 6.1 Connecting devices

- 1) Connect the projector's **LAN** port and the computer's LAN port with a LAN cable, for Ethernet communication.
- 2) Connect the projector's **CONTROL** port and the device's RS-232C port with an RS-232C cable, for RS-232C communication.

**NOTE** • Before connecting the devices, read the manuals for the devices to ensure the connection.

For RS-232C connection, check the specifications of each port and use the suitable cable. (📖 **“Connection to the ports” in the User’s Manual – Operating Guide (Technical)**)



## 6.2 Communication setup

To configure the setup of the communication using NETWORK BRIDGE for the projector, use items in the COMMUNICATION menu. Open the menu of the projector and select the OPTION - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION menu. (📖 **OPTION menu – SERVICE – COMMUNICATION in the User’s Manual – Operating Guide**)

- 1) Using the COMMUNICATION TYPE menu, select the NETWORK BRIDGE for the **CONTROL** port.
- 2) Using the SERIAL SETTINGS menu, select the proper baud rate and parity for the **CONTROL** port, according to the specification of the RS-232C port of the connected device.

Item	Condition
BAUD RATE	4800bps/9600bps/19200bps/38400bps
PARITY	NONE/ODD/EVEN
Data length	8 bit (fixed)
Start bit	1 bit (fixed)
Stop bit	1 bit (fixed)

- 3) Using the TRANSMISSION METHOD menu, set up the proper method for the **CONTROL** port according to your use.

**NOTE** • The OFF is selected for the COMMUNICATION TYPE as the default setting.

- Using the COMMUNICATION menu, set up the communication. Remember that an unsuitable setup could cause malfunction of communication.
- When COMMUNICATION TYPE is set to NETWORK BRIDGE, the **CONTROL** port doesn't accept RS-232C commands.

## 6.3 Communication port

For the NETWORK BRIDGE function, send the data from the computer to the projector with using the **Network Bridge Port** that is configured in the “Port Settings” of web browser. (📖51)

**NOTE** • Except for 9715, 9716, 9719, 9720, 5900, 5500, 4352 between 1024 and 65535 can be set up as the **Network Bridge Port** number. It is set to 9717 as the default setting.

## 6.4 Transmission method

The transmission method can be selected from the menus, only when the NETWORK BRIDGE is selected for the COMMUNICATION TYPE.

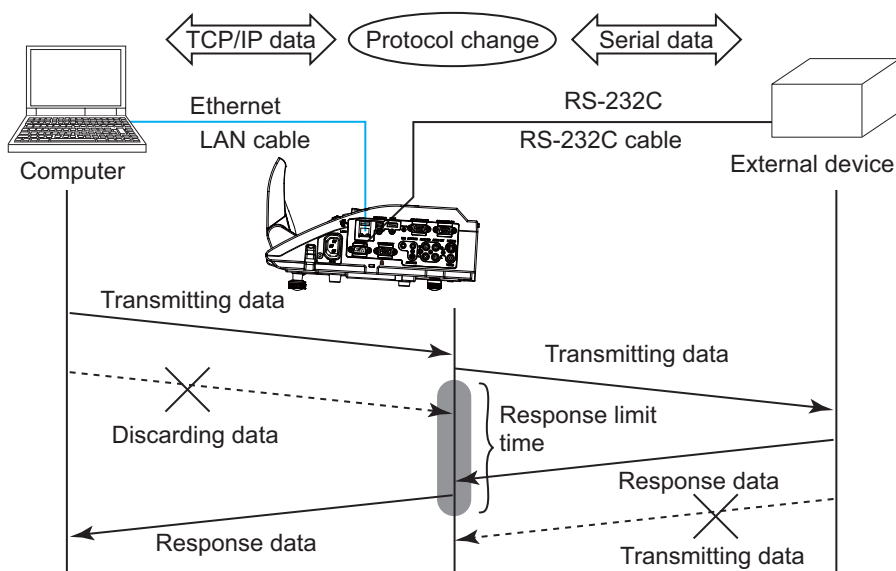
( **OPTION menu – SERVICE – COMMUNICATION in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)


HALF-DUPLEX ↔ FULL-DUPLEX

### 6.4.1 HALF-DUPLEX

This method lets the projector make two way communication, but only one direction, either transmitting or receiving data, is allowed at a time. The method does not allow the projector to receive the data from the computer while waiting for response data from an external device. After the projector receives the response data from an external device or the response limit time is past, the projector can receive the data from the computer. That means that the projector controls transmitting and receiving the data to synchronize the communication.

To use the HALF-DUPLEX method, set up the RESPONSE LIMIT TIME following the instructions below.



Using the RESPONSE LIMIT TIME menu, set the waiting time for response data from an external device. ( **OPTION menu – SERVICE – COMMUNICATION in the User's Manual – Operating Guide**)

OFF ↔ 1s ↔ 2s ↔ 3s (↔ OFF)

#### 6.4 Transmission method (Continued)

**NOTE** • With using the HALF-DUPLEX method, the projector can send out 254 byte data as maximum at once.

- If it is not required to monitor the response data from an external device and the RESPONSE LIMIT TIME is set to OFF, the projector can receive the data from the computer and send it out to an external device continuously. The OFF is selected as the default setting.

##### 6.4.2 FULL-DUPLEX

This method lets the projector make two way communication, transmitting and receiving data at the same time, without monitoring response data from an external device.

With using this method, the computer and an external device will send the data out of synchronization. If it is required to synchronize them, set the computer to make the synchronization.

**NOTE** • In case that the computer controls to synchronize transmitting and receiving the data, it may not be able to control an external device well depending on the processing status of the projector.

## 7. Other Functions

### 7.1 E-mail Alerts

The projector can automatically send an alert message to the specified e-mail addresses when the projector detects a certain condition that is requiring maintenance or detected an error.

**NOTE** • Up to five e-mail addresses can be specified.  
• The projector may be not able to send e-mail if the projector suddenly loses power.

#### Mail Settings (📖52)

To use the projector's e-mail alert function, please configure the following items through a web browser.


**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Mail Settings]** and configure each item. Refer to item **3.5 Mail Settings (📖52)** for further information.
- 4) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • Click the **[Send Test Mail]** button in the **[Mail Settings]** to confirm that the e-mail settings are correct. The following mail will be delivered to the specified addresses.

Subject line	:Test Mail	<Projector name>
Text	:Send Test Mail	
	Date	<Testing date>
	Time	<Testing time>
	IP Address	<Projector IP address>
	MAC Address	<Projector MAC address>

### 7.1 E-mail Alerts (Continued)

- 5) Click the **[Alert Settings]** on the main menu to configure the E-mail Alerts settings.
- 6) Select and configure each alert item. Refer to item **3.6 Alert Setting** ( 53) for further information.
- 7) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

Failure/Warning e-mails are formatted as follows:

Subject line	: <Mail title>	<Projector name>
Text	: <Mail text>	
	Date	<Failure/Warning date>
	Time	<Failure/Warning time>
	IP Address	<Projector IP address>
	MAC Address	<Projector MAC address>

### 7.2 Projector Management using SNMP

The SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) enables to manage the projector information, which is a failure or warning status, from the computer on the network. The SNMP management software will be required on the computer to use this function.

**NOTE** • It is recommended that SNMP functions be carried out by a network administrator.  
• SNMP management software must be installed on the computer to monitor the projector via SNMP.

#### SNMP Settings (📖51)

Configure the following items via a web browser to use SNMP.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Port Settings]** on the main menu.
- 4) Click the **[Download MIB file]** to download a MIB file.

**NOTE** • To use the downloaded MIB file, specify the file by your SNMP manager.

- 5) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open the **SNMP Port**. Set the IP address to send the SNMP trap to when a Failure/Warning occurs.

**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the **SNMP Port** configuration settings have been changed. Click the **[Network Restart]** and configure the following items.

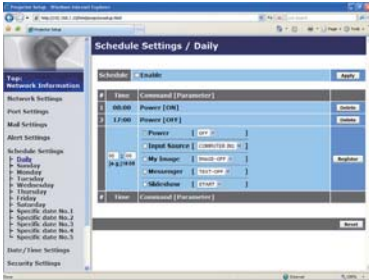
- 6) Click the **[Security Settings]** on the main menu.
- 7) Click the **[SNMP]** and set the community name on the screen that is displayed.

**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the **Community name** has been changed. Click the **[Network Restart]** and configure the following items.

- 8) Configure the settings for Trap transmission of Failures/Warnings. Click the **[Alert Settings]** on the main menu and select the Failure/Warning item to be configured.
- 9) Click the **[Enable]** check box to send out the SNMP trap for Failures/Warnings. Clear the **[Enable]** check box when SNMP trap transmission is not required.
- 10) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

## 7.3 Event Scheduling

The scheduling function enables to setup scheduled events including power on / power off. It enables to be “self-management” projector.



**NOTE** • You can schedule the following control events: Power, Input Source, My Image, Messenger, Slideshow. (📖56)

- The power on / off event has the lowest priority among the all events that are defined at the same time.
- There are 3 types of Scheduling, 1) daily 2) weekly 3) specific date. (📖55)
- The priority for scheduled events is as follows 1) specific date 2) weekly 3) daily.
- Up to five specific dates are available for scheduled events. Priority is given to those with the lower numbers when more than one event has been scheduled for the same date and time (e.g., ‘Specific date No. 1’ has priority over ‘Specific date No. 2’ and so on.
- Be sure to set the date and time before enabling scheduled events. (📖58)

### 7.3 Event Scheduling(Continued)

#### Schedule Settings (📖55)

Schedule settings can be configured from a web browser.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Schedule Settings]** on the main menu and select the required schedule item. For example, if you want to perform the command every Sunday, please select the **[Sunday]**.
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to enable scheduling.
- 5) Enter the date (month/day) for specific date scheduling.
- 6) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.
- 7) After configure the time, command and parameters, click the **[Register]** to add the new event.
- 8) Click the **[Delete]** button when you want to delete a schedule.

There are three types of scheduling.

- 1) Daily: Perform the specified operation at a specified time every day.
- 2) Sunday ~ Saturday: Perform the specified operation at the specified time on a specified day of the week.
- 3) Specific date: Perform the specified operation on the specified date and time.

**NOTE** • In standby mode, the **POWER** indicator will flash green for approx. 3 seconds when at least 1 “Power ON” schedule is saved.  
• When the schedule function is used, the power cord must be connected to the projector and the outlet. The schedule function does not work when the breaker in a room is tripped. The power indicator will lights orange or green when the projector is receiving AC power.



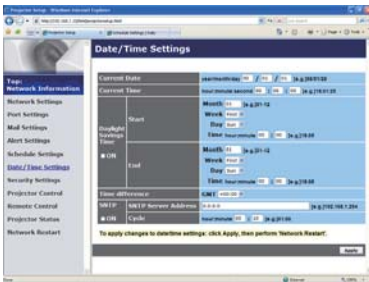
### 7.3 Event Scheduling(Continued)

#### Date/Time Settings (📖58)

The Date/Time setting can be adjusted via a web browser.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Date/Time Settings]** on the main menu and configure each item.  
Refer to item **3.8 Date/Time Settings (📖58)** for further information.
- 4) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.



**NOTE** • The battery for the built in clock may be dead if the clock loses time even when the date and time have been set correctly. Replace the battery by following the instructions on replacing the battery.

(📖**Replacing the internal clock battery in the User's Manual (concise)**)

• The internal clock's time may not remain accurate. Using SNTP is recommended to maintain accurate time.

### 7.4 Command Control via the Network

You can configure and control the projector via the network using RS-232C commands.

#### Communication Port

The following two ports are assigned for the command control.

TCP #23 (**Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)**)

TCP #9715 (**Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)**)

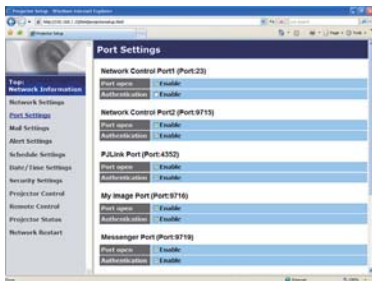
**NOTE** • Command control is available only via the specified port above.

#### Command Control Settings (📖50)

Configure the following items from a web browser when command control is used.

**Example:** If the IP address of the projector is set to **192.168.1.10**:

- 1) Enter “**http://192.168.1.10/**” into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter your user name and password, and then click the **[OK]**.
- 3) Click the **[Port Settings]** on the main menu.



- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open **Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)** to use TCP #23. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 5) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open **Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)** to use TCP #9715. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 6) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

### 7.4 Command Control via the Network (Continued)

When the authentication setting is enabled, the following settings are required.

( 60)

- 7) Click the **[Security Settings]** on the main menu.
- 8) Click the **[Network Control]** and enter the desired authentication password.
  - \* See NOTE.
- 9) Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The Authentication Password will be the same for **Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)**, **Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)**, **PJLink™ Port (Port: 4352)**, **My Image Port (Port: 9716)** and **Messenger Port (Port: 9719)**.  
• The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking the **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

### 7.4 Command Control via the Network (Continued)

#### Command Format

Command formats differ among the different communication ports.

- TCP #23

You can use the RS-232C commands without any changes. The reply data format is the same as the RS-232C commands. ([📖](#) **“RS-232C Communication” in the User’s Manual – Operating Guide (Technical)**) However, the following reply will be sent back in the event of authentication failure when authentication is enabled.

<Reply in the event of an authentication error>

Reply	Error code	
0x1F	0x04	0x00

- TCP #9715

#### Send Data format

The following formatting is added to the header (0 x 02), Data length (0 x 0D), Checksum (1 byte) and Connection ID (1 byte) of the RS-232C commands.

Header	Data length	RS-232Ccommand	Check Sum	Connection ID
0x02	0x0D	13 bytes	1 byte	1 byte

- Header → 0x02, Fixed
- Data length → RS-232C commands byte length (0x0D, Fixed)
- RS-232C command → RS-232C commands that start with 0xBE 0xEF (13 bytes)
- Check Sum → This is the value to make zero on the addition of the lower 8 bits from the header to the checksum.
- Connection ID → Random value from 0 to 255 (This value is attached to the reply data)

## 7.4 Command Control via the Network (Continued)

### Reply Data format

The connection ID (the data is same as the connection ID data on the sending data format) is attached to the RS-232C commands reply data.

<ACK reply>

Reply	Connection ID
0x06	1 byte

<NAK reply>

Reply	Connection ID
0x15	1 byte

<Error reply>

Reply	Error code	Connection ID
0x1C	2 bytes	1 byte

<Data reply>

Reply	Data	Connection ID
0x1D	2 bytes	1 byte

<Projector busy reply>

Reply	Status code	Connection ID
0x1F	2 bytes	1 byte

<Authentication error reply>

Reply	Authentication Error code		Connection ID
0x1F	0x04	0x00	1 byte

### 7.4 Command Control via the Network (Continued)

#### Automatic Connection Break

The TCP connection will be automatically disconnected after there is no communication for 30 seconds after being established.

#### Authentication

The projector does not accept commands without authentication success when authentication is enabled. The projector uses a challenge response type authentication with an MD5 (Message Digest 5) algorithm.

When the projector is using a LAN, a random 8 bytes will be returned if authentication is enabled. Bind this received 8 bytes and the Authentication Password and digest this data with the MD5 algorithm and add this in front of the commands to send.

Following is a sample if the Authentication Password is set to “password” and the random 8 bytes are “a572f60c”.

- 1) Connect the projector.
- 2) Receive the random 8 bytes “a572f60c” from the projector.
- 3) Bind the random 8 bytes “a572f60c” and the Authentication Password “password” and it becomes “a572f60cpassword”.
- 4) Digest this bind “a572f60cpassword” with MD5 algorithm.  
It will be “e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde”.
- 5) Add this “e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde” in front of the commands and send the data.  
Send “e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde”+command.
- 6) When the sending data is correct, the command will be performed and the reply data will be returned. Otherwise, an authentication error will be returned.

**NOTE** • As for the transmission of the second or subsequent commands, the authentication data can be omitted when the same connection.

## 8. Troubleshooting

Problem		Likely Cause	Things to Check	Reference Page Number
No image		The projector is not turned on.	Is the projector's lamp on?	*19
		The projector's input source isn't switched to LAN.	Is the projector switched to LAN?	*21, *22
Connection to the Network	The projector that you want to connect to is nowhere to be found on the list of available projectors	The computer and/or projector's network settings are not configured correctly.	Check the network configurations of the computer and projector. If you change the projector's settings, turn off the projector's AC power and then turn it on again. If you simply put the projector in STANDBY power mode and then turn it on again, the new settings might not take effect.	—
		Firewall software other than Windows® Firewall is installed in your computer.	Refer to the manual for the firewall software and take one of the following actions: - Exclude the "LiveViewer" from blocking item list - Disable the firewall while using the "LiveViewer"	—
	Can't communicate	The computer and/or projector's network settings are not configured correctly.	Check the network configurations of the computer and projector.	—
		An access point is used, and your computer is connected to the access point via wireless LAN.	Use network utilities that may come with your computer or wireless LAN card to establish wireless network connection. For detail, refer to the manual of the computer or the card.	—

(continued on next page)

\* User's Manual - Operating Guide

## 8. Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem		Likely Cause	Things to Check	Reference Page Number
Network Presentation	The projected image is rather slow compared to that of the computer	The projector isn't capable of relaying dynamic images such as PowerPoint® animation at full speed.	Switching the priority to 'Transmission Speed' under the options menu may help to improve speed.	41
		The compression rate being used for transferring the images is too low.	Switching the priority to 'Transmission Speed' under the options menu may help to improve speed.	41
	Can't display the movies correctly.	In some combinations of computer's video card and application software, there is a possibility that true image - especially movies played by media player - cannot be transferred to the projector with the "LiveViewer".	If there is a video acceleration level adjustment function in your application, please try to adjust it. Refer your application manual in detail.	—
	Network connection between the computer and projector is disconnected when computer display resolution is changed during Network Presentation.	The computer-Projector network connection might be disconnected when computer display resolution is changed while displaying picture.	Please re-connect using "Connect button" after changing computer display resolution, or change display resolution before connecting with the "LiveViewer".	37
	Images contain lots of interference.	The compression rate being used for transferring the images is too high.	Try setting the priority to 'Image Quality' in the "LiveViewer" Option menu. You may experience a drop in speed.	41
	Neither transparency nor translucency effects (Glass)	Using the "LiveViewer" with Windows® Aero® mode.	The "LiveViewer" does not support these features of Windows Vista® Aero®.	—

(continued on next page)



**8. Troubleshooting (Continued)**

Problem	Likely Cause	Things to Check	Reference Page Number
Others - Information from the projector to computer is not correct or completed - The projector does not respond - Image on screen is frozen.	Communication between the projector and computer is not working well.  NETWORK Functions of the projector is not working well.	Try "RESTART" in SERVICE menu under the NETWORK menu.	*72

\* User's Manual - Operating Guide

## 9. Warranty and after-sales service

### 9. Warranty and after-sales service

If a problem occurs with the equipment, please read **8. Troubleshooting** (📖89) section first and review all suggested check points. After that, please contact your dealer or service company, if you still have the problem. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.

# Projector

# iPJ-AW250N

## User's Manual (detailed)

(Type nos. iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM)

## Operating Guide – Technical

### Example of computer signal

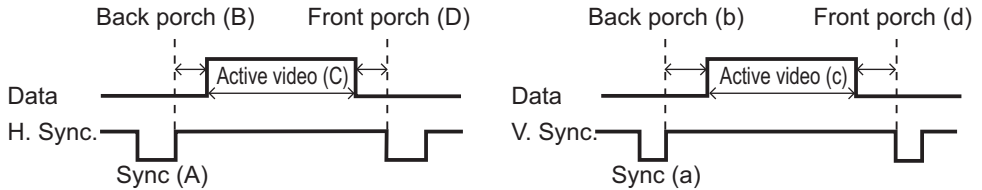
Resolution (H x V)	H. frequency (kHz)	V. frequency (Hz)	Rating	Signal mode
720 x 400	37.9	85.0	VESA	TEXT
640 x 480	31.5	59.9	VESA	VGA (60Hz)
640 x 480	37.9	72.8	VESA	VGA (72Hz)
640 x 480	37.5	75.0	VESA	VGA (75Hz)
640 x 480	43.3	85.0	VESA	VGA (85Hz)
800 x 600	35.2	56.3	VESA	SVGA (56Hz)
800 x 600	37.9	60.3	VESA	SVGA (60Hz)
800 x 600	48.1	72.2	VESA	SVGA (72Hz)
800 x 600	46.9	75.0	VESA	SVGA (75Hz)
800 x 600	53.7	85.1	VESA	SVGA (85Hz)
832 x 624	49.7	74.5		Mac 16" mode
1024 x 768	48.4	60.0	VESA	XGA (60Hz)
1024 x 768	56.5	70.1	VESA	XGA (70Hz)
1024 x 768	60.0	75.0	VESA	XGA (75Hz)
1024 x 768	68.7	85.0	VESA	XGA (85Hz)
1152 x 864	67.5	75.0	VESA	1152 x 864 (75Hz)
1280 x 768	47.7	60.0	VESA	W-XGA (60Hz)
1280 x 800	49.7	60.0	VESA	1280 x 800 (60Hz)
1280 x 960	60.0	60.0	VESA	1280 x 960 (60Hz)
1280 x 1024	64.0	60.0	VESA	SXGA (60Hz)
1280 x 1024	80.0	75.0	VESA	SXGA (75Hz)
*1280 x 1024	91.1	85.0	VESA	SXGA (85Hz)
1440 x 900	55.9	59.9	VESA	WXGA+ (60Hz)
1680 x 1050	65.3	60.0	VESA	WSXGA+ (60Hz)
*1600 x 1200	75.0	60.0	VESA	UXGA (60Hz)

- NOTE**
- Be sure to check jack type, signal level, timing and resolution before connecting this projector to a PC.
  - Some PCs may have multiple display screen modes. Use of some of these modes will not be possible with this projector.
  - Depending on the input signal, full-size display may not be possible in some cases. Refer to the number of display pixels above.
  - Although the projector can display signals with resolution up to UXGA (1600x1200), the signal will be converted to the projector's panel resolution before being displayed. The best display performance will be achieved if the resolutions of the input signal and projector panel are identical.
  - Automatic adjustment may not function correctly with some input signals.
  - The image may not be displayed correctly when the input sync signal is a composite sync or a sync on G.
  - The HDMI™ input does not support the signals marked with \*.

## Initial set signals

### Initial set signals

The following signals are used for the initial settings. The signal timing of some computer models may be different. In such case, adjust the items V POSITION and H POSITION in the IMAGE menu.

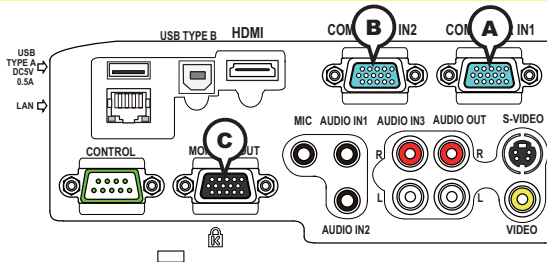


Resolution (H x V)	Horizontal signal timing (μs)				Vertical signal timing (lines)				Signal mode
	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	
720 x 400	2.0	3.0	20.3	1.0	3	42	400	1	TEXT
640 x 480	3.8	1.9	25.4	0.6	2	33	480	10	VGA (60Hz)
640 x 480	1.3	4.1	20.3	0.8	3	28	480	9	VGA (72Hz)
640 x 480	2.0	3.8	20.3	0.5	3	16	480	1	VGA (75Hz)
640 x 480	1.6	2.2	17.8	1.6	3	25	480	1	VGA (85Hz)
800 x 600	2.0	3.6	22.2	0.7	2	22	600	1	SVGA (56Hz)
800 x 600	3.2	2.2	20.0	1.0	4	23	600	1	SVGA (60Hz)
800 x 600	2.4	1.3	16.0	1.1	6	23	600	37	SVGA (72Hz)
800 x 600	1.6	3.2	16.2	0.3	3	21	600	1	SVGA (75Hz)
800 x 600	1.1	2.7	14.2	0.6	3	27	600	1	SVGA (85Hz)
832 x 624	1.1	3.9	14.5	0.6	3	39	624	1	Mac 16" mode
1024 x 768	2.1	2.5	15.8	0.4	6	29	768	3	XGA (60Hz)
1024 x 768	1.8	1.9	13.7	0.3	6	29	768	3	XGA (70Hz)
1024 x 768	1.2	2.2	13.0	0.2	3	28	768	1	XGA (75Hz)
1024 x 768	1.0	2.2	10.8	0.5	3	36	768	1	XGA (85Hz)
1152 x 864	1.2	2.4	10.7	0.6	3	32	864	1	1152 x 864 (75Hz)
1280 x 768	1.7	2.5	16.0	0.8	3	23	768	1	W-XGA (60Hz)
1280 x 800	1.6	2.4	15.3	0.8	3	24	800	1	1280 x 800 (60Hz)
1280 x 960	1.0	2.9	11.9	0.9	3	36	960	1	1280 x 960 (60Hz)
1280 x 1024	1.0	2.3	11.9	0.4	3	38	1024	1	SXGA (60Hz)
1280 x 1024	1.1	1.8	9.5	0.1	3	38	1024	1	SXGA (75Hz)
1280 x 1024	1.0	1.4	8.1	0.4	3	44	1024	1	SXGA (85Hz)
1440 x 900	1.4	2.2	13.5	0.8	6	25	900	3	WXGA+ (60Hz)
1680 x 1050	1.2	1.9	11.5	0.7	6	30	1050	3	WSXGA+ (60Hz)
1600 x 1200	1.2	1.9	9.9	0.4	3	46	1200	1	UXGA (60Hz)

## Connection to the ports

**NOTICE** ▶ Use the cables with straight plugs, not L-shaped ones, as the input ports of the projector are recessed.

▶ Only the signal that is input from the **COMPUTER IN1** or **IN2** can be output from the **MONITOR OUT** port.

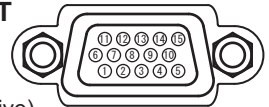


### ⒶCOMPUTER IN1, ⒷCOMPUTER IN2, ⒸMONITOR OUT

D-sub 15pin mini shrink jack

#### (1) for PC signal

- Video signal: RGB separate, Analog, 0.7Vp-p, 75Ω terminated (positive)
- H/V. sync. Signal: TTL level (positive/negative)
- Composite sync. Signal: TTL level



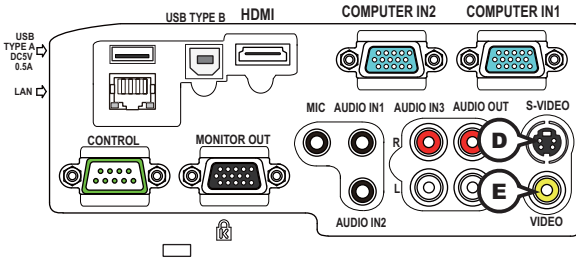
Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	Video Red	10	Ground
2	Video Green	11	(No connection)
3	Video Blue	12	Ⓐ: SDA (DDC data) Ⓑ, Ⓒ: (No connection)
4	(No connection)		
5	Ground	13	H. sync / Composite sync.
6	Ground Red	14	V. sync.
7	Ground Green	15	Ⓐ: SCL (DDC clock) Ⓑ, Ⓒ: (No connection)
8	Ground Blue		
9	(No connection)	-	-

#### (2) for Component signal

- Y : Component video Y with composite sync, 1.0±0.1 Vp-p, 75 Ω terminator
  - Cr/Pr : Component video Cr/Pr, 0.7±0.1 Vp-p, 75 Ω terminator
  - Cb/Pb : Component video Cb/Pb, 0.7±0.1 Vp-p, 75 Ω terminator
- System:480i@60,480p@60,576i@50,576p@50,720p@50/60,1080i@50/60,1080p@50/60

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	Cr/Pr	9	(No connection)
2	Y	10	Ground
3	Cb/Pb	11	(No connection)
4	(No connection)	12	(No connection)
5	Ground	13	(No connection)
6	Ground Cr/Pr	14	(No connection)
7	Ground Y	15	(No connection)
8	Ground Cb/Pb	-	-

## Connection to the ports (continued)



### **D**S-VIDEO

Mini DIN 4pin jack



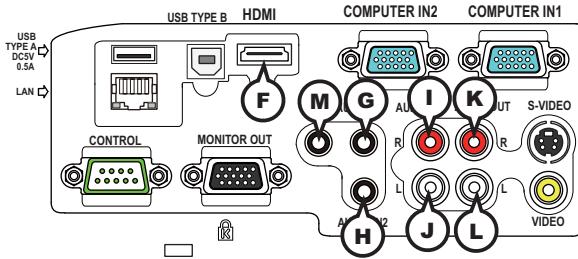
- System: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, PAL-M, PAL-N, NTSC4.43, PAL(60Hz)

Pin	Signal
1	Color signal 0.286Vp-p (NTSC, burst), 75Ω terminator Color signal 0.300Vp-p (PAL/SECAM, burst) 75Ω terminator
2	Brightness signal, 1.0Vp-p, 75Ω terminator
3	Ground
4	Ground

### **E**VIDEO

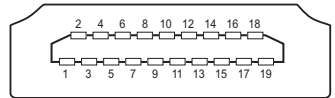
RCA jack

- System: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, PAL-M, PAL-N, NTSC4.43, PAL(60Hz)
- 1.0±0.1Vp-p, 75Ω terminator



### ⓕHDMI

- Type : Digital audio/video connector
- Audio signal : Linear PCM (Sampling rate; 32/44.1/48 kHz)



Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	T.M.D.S. Data2 +	8	T.M.D.S. Data0 Shield	15	SCL
2	T.M.D.S. Data2 Shield	9	T.M.D.S. Data0 -	16	SDA
3	T.M.D.S. Data2 -	10	T.M.D.S. Clock +	17	DDC/CEC Ground
4	T.M.D.S. Data1 +	11	T.M.D.S. Clock Shield	18	+5V Power
5	T.M.D.S. Data1 Shield	12	T.M.D.S. Clock -	19	Hot Plug Detect
6	T.M.D.S. Data1 -	13	CEC		
7	T.M.D.S. Data0 +	14	Reserved(N.C. on device)		

### ⓐAUDIO IN1, ⓑAUDIO IN2

- Ø3.5 stereo mini jack
- 200 mVrms, 47kΩ terminator

### AUDIO IN3 ⓓR, ⓓL

- RCA jack x2
- 200 mVrms, 47kΩ terminator

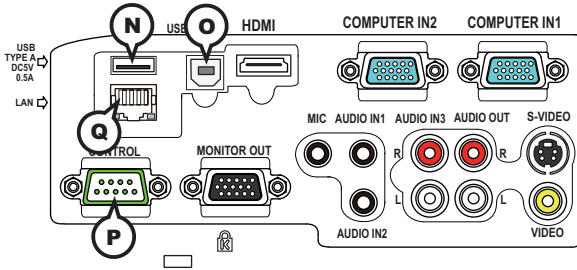
### AUDIO OUT ⓓR, ⓓL

- RCA jack x2
- 200 mVrms, 1kΩ output impedance

### ⓓMIC

- Ø3.5 mono mini jack
- <Low level>
  - 2 mVrms, 1kΩ terminator
- <High level>
  - 20 mVrms, 1kΩ terminator

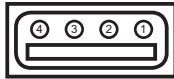
## Connection to the ports (continued)



### Ⓝ USB TYPE A

USB A type jack

Pin	Signal
1	+5V
2	- Data
3	+ Data
4	Ground



### Ⓞ USB TYPE B

USB B type jack

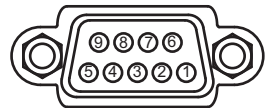
Pin	Signal
1	+5V
2	- Data
3	+ Data
4	Ground



### Ⓟ CONTROL

D-sub 9pin plug

- About the details of RS-232C communication, please refer to the section "RS-232C Communication".

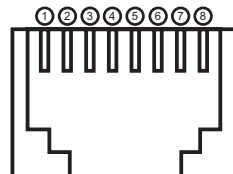


Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	(No connection)	4	(No connection)	7	RTS
2	RD	5	Ground	8	CTS
3	TD	6	(No connection)	9	(No connection)

### Ⓠ LAN

RJ-45 jack

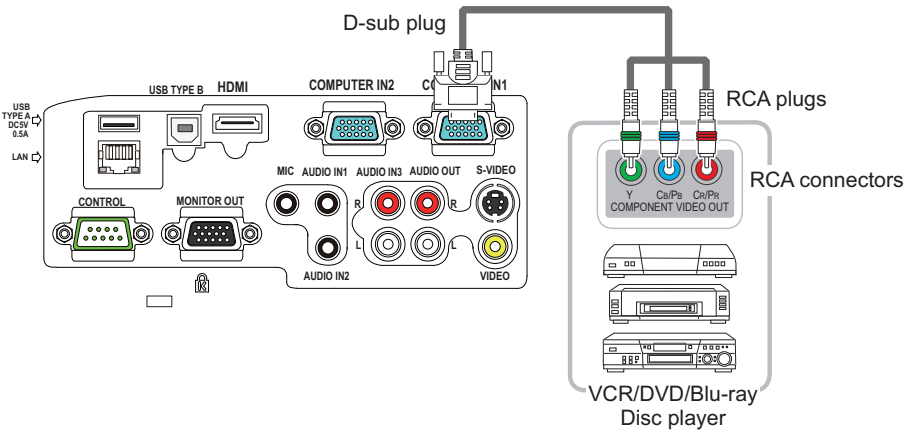
Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	TX+	4	-	7	-
2	TX-	5	-	8	-
3	RX+	6	RX-		





## To input component video signal to **COMPUTER IN** ports

ex.



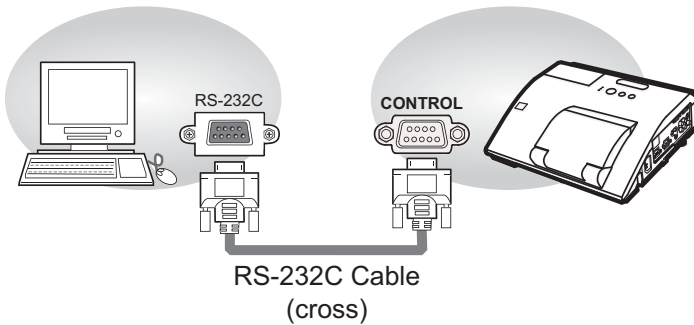
To input component video signal to the **COMPUTER IN1** or **IN2** port of the projector, use a RCA to D-sub cable or adapter.  
 For about the pin description of the required cable or adapter, refer to the descriptions about **COMPUTER IN1** and **IN2** port (📖3).

## RS-232C Communication

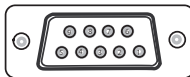
When the projector connects to the computer by RS-232C communication, the projector can be controlled with RS-232C commands from the computer. For details of RS-232C commands, refer to RS-232C Communication / Network command table (17).

### Connection

1. Turn off the projector and the computer.
2. Connect the projector's **CONTROL** port and the computer's RS-232C port with a RS-232C cable (cross). Use the cable that fulfills the specification shown in figure
3. Turn the computer on, and after the computer has started up turn the projector on.
4. Set the COMMUNICATION TYPE to OFF. (**OPTION menu - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION in the User's Manual - Operating Guide**)



RS-232C port  
of the computer



**CONTROL** port  
of the projector



CD (1)		(1) —
RD (2)	\	(2) RD
TD (3)	/	(3) TD
DTR (4)		(4) —
GND (5)	—	(5) GND
DSR (6)		(6) —
RTS (7)	\	(7) RTS
DTS (8)	/	(8) CTS
RI (9)		(9) —

## Communicaion settings

### 1. Protocol

19200bps,8N1

### 2. Command format ("h" shows hexadecimal)

Byte Number	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Command	Header						Data						
	Header code		Packet	Data size		CRC flag		Action		Type		Setting code	
Action	L	H		L	H	L	H	L	H	L	H	L	H
<SET>Change setting to desired value [(cL)(cH)] by [(eL)(eH)].	BEh	EFh	03h	06h	00h	(aL)	(aH)	01h	00h	(bL)	(bH)	(cL)	(cH)
<GET>Read projector internal setup value [(bL)(bH)] .						(aL)	(aH)	02h	00h	(bL)	(bH)	00h	00h
<INCREMENT> Increment setup value [(bL)(bH)] by 1.						(aL)	(aH)	04h	00h	(bL)	(bH)	00h	00h
<DECREMENT> Decrement setup value [(bL)(bH)] by 1.						(aL)	(aH)	05h	00h	(bL)	(bH)	00h	00h
<EXECUTE> Run a command [(bL)(bH)].						(aL)	(aH)	06h	00h	(bL)	(bH)	00h	00h

#### [Header code] [Packet] [Data size]

Set [BEh, EFh, 03h, 06h, 00h] to byte number 0~4.

#### [CRC flag]

For byte number 5, 6, refer to RS-232C Communication / Network command table ([17](#)).

#### [Action]

Set functional code to byte number 7, 8.

<SET> = [01h, 00h], <GET> = [02h, 00h], <INCREMENT> = [04h, 00h]

<DECREMENT> = [05h, 00h], <EXECUTE> = [06h, 00h]

Refer to the Communication command table ([above](#)).

#### [Type] [Setting code]

For byte number 9~12, refer to RS-232C Communication / Network command table ([17](#)).

### 3. Response code / Error code ("h" shows hexadecimal)

#### (1) ACK reply : 06h

When the projector receives the Set, Increment, Decrement or Execute command correctly, the projector changes the setting data for the specified item by [Type], and it returns the code.

#### (2) NAK reply : 15h

When the projector cannot understand the received command, the projector returns the error code.

In such a case, check the sending code and send the same command again.

#### (3) Error reply : 1Ch + 0000h

When the projector cannot execute the received command for any reasons, the projector returns the error code.

In such a case, check the sending code and the setting status of the projector.

#### (4) Data reply : 1Dh + xxxxh

When the projector receives the GET command correctly, the projector returns the response code and 2 bytes of data.

**NOTE** • For connecting the projector to your devices, please read the manual for each device, and connect them correctly with suitable cables.

- Operation cannot be guaranteed when the projector receives an undefined command or data.
- Provide an interval of at least 40ms between the response code and any other code.
- The projector outputs test data when the power supply is switched ON, and when the lamp is lit. Ignore this data.
- Commands are not accepted during warm-up.
- When the data length is greater than indicated by the data length code, the projector ignores the excess data code. Conversely when the data length is shorter than indicated by the data length code, the projector returns the error code to the computer.

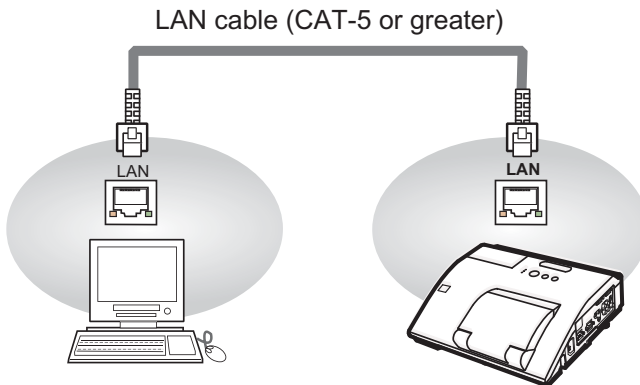
## Command Control via the Network

When the projector connects network, the projector can be controlled with RS-232C commands from the computer with web browser.

For details of RS-232C commands, refer to RS-232C Communication / Network command table (☞17).

### Connection

1. Turn off the projector and the computer.
2. Connect the projector's **LAN** port and the computer's LAN port with a LAN cable. Use the cable that fulfills the specification shown in figure (Use CAT-5 or greater LAN Cable when LAN ports are used )
3. Turn the computer on, and after the computer has started up turn the projector on.



## Communication Port

The following two ports are assigned for the command control.

TCP #23

TCP #9715

Configure the following items from a web browser when command control is used.

Port Settings		
<b>Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)</b>	Port open	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to open <b>[Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)]</b> to use TCP #23. Default setting is "Enable".
	Authentication	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box for the <b>[Authentication]</b> setting when authentication is required. Default setting is "Disable".
<b>Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)</b>	Port open	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to open <b>[Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)]</b> to use TCP #9715. Default setting is "Enable".
	Authentication	Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box for the <b>[Authentication]</b> setting when authentication is required. Default setting is "Enable".

When the authentication setting is enabled, the following settings are required.

Security Settings		
<b>Network Control</b>	Authentication Password	Enter the desired authentication password. This setting will be the same for <b>[Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)]</b> and <b>[Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)]</b> . Default setting is blank.
	Re-enter Authentication Password	

## Command control settings

### [TCP #23]

#### 1. Command format

Same as RS-232C communication, refer to RS-232C Communication command format.

#### 2. Response code / Error code ("h" shows hexadecimal)

Four of the response / error code used for TCP#23 are the same as RS-232C Communication (1)~(4). One authentication error reply (5) is added.

##### (1) ACK reply : 06h

Refer to RS-232C communication (10).

##### (2) NAK reply : 15h

Refer to RS-232C communication (10).

##### (3) Error reply : 1Ch + 0000h

Refer to RS-232C communication (10).

##### (4) Data reply : 1Dh + xxxxh

Refer to RS-232C communication (10).

##### (5) Authentication error reply : 1Fh + 0400h

When authentication error occurred, the projector returns the error code.

### [TCP #9715]

#### 1. Command format

The commands some datum are added to the head and the end of the ones of TCP#9715 are used.

Header	Data length	RS-232C command	Check sum	Connection ID
0x02	0x0D	13 bytes	1 byte	1 byte

##### [Header]

02, Fixed

##### [Data Length]

RS-232C commands byte length (0x0D, Fixed)

##### [RS-232C commands]

Refer to RS-232C Communication command format (9).

##### [Check Sum]

This is the value to make zero on the addition of the lower 8 bits from the header to the checksum.

##### [Connection ID]

Random value from 0 to 255 (This value is attached to the reply data).

- NOTE** • Operation cannot be guaranteed when the projector receives an undefined command or data.
- Provide an interval of at least 40ms between the response code and any other code.
  - Commands are not accepted during warm-up.

## 2. Response code / Error code ("h" shows hexadecimal)

The connection ID is attached for the TCP#23's response / error codes are used. The connection ID is same as the sending command format.

- (1) ACK reply : 06h + xxh (xxh : connection ID)
- (2) NAK reply : 15h + xxh
- (3) Error reply : 1Ch + 0000h + xxh
- (4) Data reply : 1Dh + xxxh + xxh
- (5) Authentication error reply : 1Fh + 0400h + xxh
- (6) Projector busy reply: 1Fh + xxxxxh + xxh

When the projector is too busy to receives the command, the projector returns the error code.

In such a case, check the sending code and send the same command again.

## Automatic Connection Break

The TCP connection will be automatically disconnected after there is no communication for 30 seconds after being established.

## Authentication

The projector does not accept commands without authentication success when authentication is enabled. The projector uses a challenge response type authentication with an MD5 (Message Digest 5) algorithm. When the projector is using a LAN, a random 8 bytes will be returned if authentication is enabled. Bind this received 8 bytes and the authentication password and digest this data with the MD5 algorithm and add this in front of the commands to send.

Following is a sample if the authentication password is set to "password" and the random 8 bytes are "a572f60c".

- 1) Select the projector.
- 2) Receive the random 8 bytes "a572f60c" from the projector.
- 3) Bind the random 8 bytes "a572f60c" and the authentication password "password" and it becomes "a572f60cpassword".
- 4) Digest this bind "a572f60cpassword" with MD5 algorithm.  
It will be "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde".
- 5) Add this "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde" in front of the commands and send the data.  
Send "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde"+command.
- 6) When the sending data is correct, the command will be performed and the reply data will be returned. Otherwise, an authentication error will be returned.

**NOTE** • As for the transmission of the second or subsequent commands, the authentication data can be omitted when the same connection.



## Network Bridge Communication

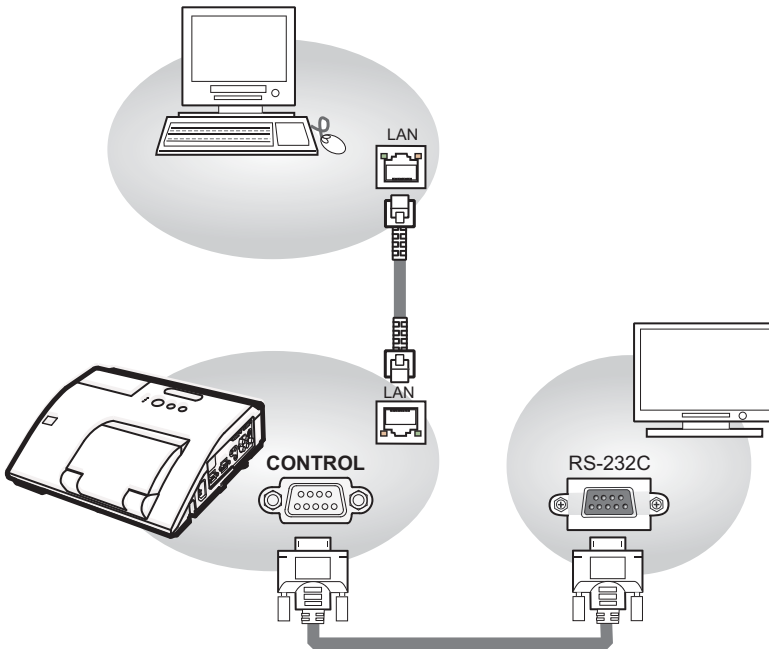
This projector is equipped with NETWORK BRIDGE function.

When the projector connects to the computer by LAN communication, an external device that is connected with this projector by RS-232C communication can be controlled from the computer as a network terminal.

For details, see the **6. Network Bridge Function - Network Guide**.

### Connection

1. Connect the computer's LAN port and the projector's **LAN** port with a LAN cable.
2. Connect the projector's **CONTROL** port and the RS-232C port of the devices that you want to control with a RS-232C cable.
3. Turn the computer on, and after the computer has started up turn the projector on.
4. Set the COMMUNICATION TYPE to NETWORK BRIDGE. (**OPTION menu - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION in the User's Manual - Operating Guide**)



## Communication settings

For communication setting, use the OPTION - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION menu. (📖 **OPTION menu - SERVICE - COMMUNICATION in the User's Manual - Operating Guide**)

Item	Condition
BAUD RATE	4800bps / 9600bps / 19200bps / 38400bps
Data length	8 bit (fixed)
PARITY	NONE/ODD/EVEN
Start bit	1 bit (fixed)
Stop bit	1 bit (fixed)
Transmission method	HALF-DUPLEX/FULL-DUPLEX

- NOTE** • For connecting the projector to your devices, please read the manual for each devices, and connect them correctly with suitable cables.
- Turn off (the power of ) both the projector and other devices and unplug , before connecting them.
  - For details of Transmission method, refer to **6.4 Transmission method - Network Guide**.

## RS-232C Communication / Network command table

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
Power	Set	Turn off	BE EF	03 06 00	2A D3	01 00	00 60	00 00	
		Turn on	BE EF	03 06 00	BA D2	01 00	00 60	01 00	
	Get		BE EF	03 06 00	19 D3	02 00	00 60	00 00	
		[Example return]	00 00	01 00	02 00				
		[Off]	[On]	[Cool down]					
Input Source	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03 06 00	FE D2	01 00	00 20	00 00	
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03 06 00	3E D0	01 00	00 20	04 00	
		HDMI	BE EF	03 06 00	0E D2	01 00	00 20	03 00	
		S-VIDEO	BE EF	03 06 00	9E D3	01 00	00 20	02 00	
		VIDEO	BE EF	03 06 00	6E D3	01 00	00 20	01 00	
		USB TYPE A	BE EF	03 06 00	5E D1	01 00	00 20	06 00	
		LAN	BE EF	03 06 00	CE D5	01 00	00 20	0B 00	
	USB TYPE B	BE EF	03 06 00	FE D7	01 00	00 20	0C 00		
	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	CD D2	02 00	00 20	00 00		
Error Status	Get		BE EF	03 06 00	D9 D8	02 00	20 60	00 00	
		[Example return]	00 00	01 00	02 00	03 00			
		[Normal]	[Cover error]	[Fan error]	[Lamp error]				
		04 00	05 00	07 00	08 00	0C 00			
		[Temp error]	[Air flow error]	[Cold error]	[Filter error]	[Lens Door error]			
MAGNIFY	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	7C D2	02 00	07 30	00 00		
	Increment	BE EF	03 06 00	1A D2	04 00	07 30	00 00		
	Decrement	BE EF	03 06 00	CB D3	05 00	07 30	00 00		
FREEZE	Set	NORMAL	BE EF	03 06 00	83 D2	01 00	02 30	00 00	
		FREEZE	BE EF	03 06 00	13 D3	01 00	02 30	01 00	
	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	B0 D2	02 00	02 30	00 00		
PICTURE MODE	Set	NORMAL	BE EF	03 06 00	23 F6	01 00	BA 30	00 00	
		CINEMA	BE EF	03 06 00	B3 F7	01 00	BA 30	01 00	
		DYNAMIC	BE EF	03 06 00	E3 F4	01 00	BA 30	04 00	
		BOARD(BLACK)	BE EF	03 06 00	E3 EF	01 00	BA 30	20 00	
		BOARD(GREEN)	BE EF	03 06 00	73 EE	01 00	BA 30	21 00	
		WHITEBOARD	BE EF	03 06 00	83 EE	01 00	BA 30	22 00	
		DAYTIME	BE EF	03 06 00	E3 C7	01 00	BA 30	40 00	
	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	10 F6	02 00	BA 30	00 00		
	[Example return]	00 00	01 00	04 00	10 00				
	[Normal]	[Cinema]	[Dynamic]	[Custom]					
		20 00	21 00	22 00	40 00				
		[BOARD(BLACK)]	[BOARD(GREEN)]	[WHITEBOARD]	[DAY TIME]				
BRIGHTNESS	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	89 D2	02 00	03 20	00 00		
	Increment	BE EF	03 06 00	EF D2	04 00	03 20	00 00		
	Decrement	BE EF	03 06 00	3E D3	05 00	03 20	00 00		
BRIGHTNESS Reset	Execute	BE EF	03 06 00	58 D3	06 00	00 70	00 00		
CONTRAST	Get	BE EF	03 06 00	FD D3	02 00	04 20	00 00		
	Increment	BE EF	03 06 00	9B D3	04 00	04 20	00 00		
	Decrement	BE EF	03 06 00	4A D2	05 00	04 20	00 00		

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
CONTRAST Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	A4 D2	06 00	01 70	00 00	
GAMMA	Set	1 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	07 E9	01 00	A1 30	20 00
		1 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	07 FD	01 00	A1 30	10 00
		2 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	97 E8	01 00	A1 30	21 00
		2 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	97 FC	01 00	A1 30	11 00
		3 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	67 E8	01 00	A1 30	22 00
		3 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	67 FC	01 00	A1 30	12 00
		4 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 E9	01 00	A1 30	23 00
		4 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 FD	01 00	A1 30	13 00
		5 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 EB	01 00	A1 30	24 00
		5 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 FF	01 00	A1 30	14 00
	6 DEFAULT	BE EF	03	06 00	57 EA	01 00	A1 30	25 00	
	6 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	57 FE	01 00	A1 30	15 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F4 F0	02 00	A1 30	00 00	
User Gamma Pattern	Set	Off	BE EF	03	06 00	FB FA	01 00	80 30	00 00
		9 steps gray scale	BE EF	03	06 00	6B FB	01 00	80 30	01 00
		15 steps gray scale	BE EF	03	06 00	9B FB	01 00	80 30	02 00
		Ramp	BE EF	03	06 00	0B FA	01 00	80 30	03 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 FA	02 00	80 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 1	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 FE	02 00	90 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	6E FE	04 00	90 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	BF FF	05 00	90 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 1 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	58 C2	06 00	50 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 2	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F4 FF	02 00	91 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	92 FF	04 00	91 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	43 FE	05 00	91 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 2 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	A4 C3	06 00	51 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 3	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B0 FF	02 00	92 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 FF	04 00	92 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	07 FE	05 00	92 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 3 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	E0 C3	06 00	52 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 4	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	4C FE	02 00	93 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	2A FE	04 00	93 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	FB FF	05 00	93 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 4 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	1C C2	06 00	53 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 5	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	38 FF	02 00	94 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	5E FF	04 00	94 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	8F FE	05 00	94 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 5 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	68 C3	06 00	54 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 6	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C4 FE	02 00	95 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	A2 FE	04 00	95 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	73 FF	05 00	95 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 6 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	94 C2	06 00	55 70	00 00	

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
User Gamma Point 7	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	80 FE	02 00	96 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	E6 FE	04 00	96 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	37 FF	05 00	96 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 7 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	D0 C2	06 00	56 70	00 00	
User Gamma Point 8	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	7C FF	02 00	97 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	1A FF	04 00	97 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	CB FE	05 00	97 30	00 00	
User Gamma Point 8 Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	2C C3	06 00	57 70	00 00	
COLOR TEMP	Set	1 HIGH	BE EF	03	06 00	0B F5	01 00	B0 30	03 00
		1 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	CB F8	01 00	B0 30	13 00
		2 MID	BE EF	03	06 00	9B F4	01 00	B0 30	02 00
		2 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	5B F9	01 00	B0 30	12 00
		3 LOW	BE EF	03	06 00	6B F4	01 00	B0 30	01 00
		3 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	AB F9	01 00	B0 30	11 00
		4 Hi-BRIGHT-1	BE EF	03	06 00	3B F2	01 00	B0 30	08 00
		4 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	FB FF	01 00	B0 30	18 00
		5 Hi-BRIGHT-2	BE EF	03	06 00	AB F3	01 00	B0 30	09 00
		5 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	6B FE	01 00	B0 30	19 00
6 Hi-BRIGHT-3	BE EF	03	06 00	5B F3	01 00	B0 30	0A 00		
6 CUSTOM	BE EF	03	06 00	9B FE	01 00	B0 30	1A 00		
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 F5	02 00	B0 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN R	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	34 F4	02 00	B1 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	52 F4	04 00	B1 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	83 F5	05 00	B1 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN R Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	10 C6	06 00	46 70	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN G	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	70 F4	02 00	B2 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	16 F4	04 00	B2 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 F5	05 00	B2 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN G Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	EC C7	06 00	47 70	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN B	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	8C F5	02 00	B3 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	EA F5	04 00	B3 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	3B F4	05 00	B3 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP GAIN B Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	F8 C4	06 00	48 70	00 00	
COLOR TEMP OFFSET R	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	04 F5	02 00	B5 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	62 F5	04 00	B5 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	B3 F4	05 00	B5 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP OFFSET R Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	40 C5	06 00	4A 70	00 00	
COLOR TEMP OFFSET G	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	40 F5	02 00	B6 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	26 F5	04 00	B6 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 F4	05 00	B6 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP OFFSET G Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	BC C4	06 00	4B 70	00 00	

(continued on next page)

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
COLOR TEMP OFFSET B	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	BC F4	02 00	B7 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	DA F4	04 00	B7 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	0B F5	05 00	B7 30	00 00	
COLOR TEMP OFFSET B Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 C5	06 00	4C 70	00 00	
COLOR	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B5 72	02 00	02 22	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	D3 72	04 00	02 22	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	02 73	05 00	02 22	00 00	
COLOR Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	80 D0	06 00	0A 70	00 00	
TINT	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	49 73	02 00	03 22	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	2F 73	04 00	03 22	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	FE 72	05 00	03 22	00 00	
TINT Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	7C D1	06 00	0B 70	00 00	
SHARPNESS	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F1 72	02 00	01 22	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	97 72	04 00	01 22	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	46 73	05 00	01 22	00 00	
SHARPNESS Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	C4 D0	06 00	09 70	00 00	
ACTIVE IRIS	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	0B 22	01 00	04 33	00 00
		THEATER	BE EF	03	06 00	CB 2F	01 00	04 33	10 00
		PRESENTATION	BE EF	03	06 00	5B 2E	01 00	04 33	11 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	38 22	02 00	04 33	00 00	
MY MEMORY Load	Set	1	BE EF	03	06 00	0E D7	01 00	14 20	00 00
		2	BE EF	03	06 00	9E D6	01 00	14 20	01 00
		3	BE EF	03	06 00	6E D6	01 00	14 20	02 00
		4	BE EF	03	06 00	FE D7	01 00	14 20	03 00
MY MEMORY Save	Set	1	BE EF	03	06 00	F2 D6	01 00	15 20	00 00
		2	BE EF	03	06 00	62 D7	01 00	15 20	01 00
		3	BE EF	03	06 00	92 D7	01 00	15 20	02 00
		4	BE EF	03	06 00	02 D6	01 00	15 20	03 00
ASPECT	Set	4:3	BE EF	03	06 00	9E D0	01 00	08 20	00 00
		16:9	BE EF	03	06 00	0E D1	01 00	08 20	01 00
		NATIVE	BE EF	03	06 00	5E D7	01 00	08 20	08 00
		14:9	BE EF	03	06 00	CE D6	01 00	08 20	09 00
		16:10	BE EF	03	06 00	3E D6	01 00	08 20	0A 00
	NORMAL	BE EF	03	06 00	5E DD	01 00	08 20	10 00	
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	AD D0	02 00	08 20	00 00		
OVER SCAN	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	91 70	02 00	09 22	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 70	04 00	09 22	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	26 71	05 00	09 22	00 00	
OVER SCAN Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	EC D9	06 00	27 70	00 00	
V POSITION	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	0D 83	02 00	00 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	6B 83	04 00	00 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	BA 82	05 00	00 21	00 00	
V POSITION Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	E0 D2	06 00	02 70	00 00	

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
H POSITION	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F1 82	02 00	01 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	97 82	04 00	01 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	46 83	05 00	01 21	00 00	
H POSITION Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	1C D3	06 00	03 70	00 00	
H PHASE	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	49 83	02 00	03 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	2F 83	04 00	03 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	FE 82	05 00	03 21	00 00	
H SIZE	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B5 82	02 00	02 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	D3 82	04 00	02 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	02 83	05 00	02 21	00 00	
H SIZE Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	68 D2	06 00	04 70	00 00	
AUTO ADJUST EXECUTE	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	91 D0	06 00	0A 20	00 00	
PROGRESSIVE	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	4A 72	01 00	07 22	00 00
		TV	BE EF	03	06 00	DA 73	01 00	07 22	01 00
		FILM	BE EF	03	06 00	2A 73	01 00	07 22	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	79 72	02 00	07 22	00 00	
VIDEO NR	Set	LOW	BE EF	03	06 00	26 72	01 00	06 22	01 00
		MID	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 72	01 00	06 22	02 00
		HIGH	BE EF	03	06 00	46 73	01 00	06 22	03 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	85 73	02 00	06 22	00 00	
COLOR SPACE	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	0E 72	01 00	04 22	00 00
		RGB	BE EF	03	06 00	9E 73	01 00	04 22	01 00
		SMPTE240	BE EF	03	06 00	6E 73	01 00	04 22	02 00
		REC709	BE EF	03	06 00	FE 72	01 00	04 22	03 00
		REC601	BE EF	03	06 00	CE 70	01 00	04 22	04 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	3D 72	02 00	04 22	00 00	
S-VIDEO FORMAT	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	E6 70	01 00	12 22	0A 00
		NTSC	BE EF	03	06 00	86 74	01 00	12 22	04 00
		PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	16 75	01 00	12 22	05 00
		SECAM	BE EF	03	06 00	16 70	01 00	12 22	09 00
		NTSC4.43	BE EF	03	06 00	26 77	01 00	12 22	02 00
		M-PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	86 71	01 00	12 22	08 00
		N-PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	76 74	01 00	12 22	07 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 76	02 00	12 22	00 00	
C-VIDEO FORMAT	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	A2 70	01 00	11 22	0A 00
		NTSC	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 74	01 00	11 22	04 00
		PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	52 75	01 00	11 22	05 00
		SECAM	BE EF	03	06 00	52 70	01 00	11 22	09 00
		NTSC4.43	BE EF	03	06 00	62 77	01 00	11 22	02 00
		M-PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 71	01 00	11 22	08 00
		N-PAL	BE EF	03	06 00	32 74	01 00	11 22	07 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 76	02 00	11 22	00 00	
HDMI FORMAT	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	BA 77	01 00	13 22	00 00
		VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	2A 76	01 00	13 22	01 00
		COMPUTER	BE EF	03	06 00	DA 76	01 00	13 22	02 00
		Get	BE EF	03	06 00	89 77	02 00	13 22	00 00

RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
HDMI RANGE	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	86 D8	01 00	22 20	00 00
		NORMAL	BE EF	03	06 00	16 D9	01 00	22 20	01 00
		ENHANCED	BE EF	03	06 00	E6 D9	01 00	22 20	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B5 D8	02 00	22 20	00 00	
COMPUTER IN1	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	CE D6	01 00	10 20	03 00
		SYNC ON G OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	5E D7	01 00	10 20	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	0D D6	02 00	10 20	00 00	
COMPUTER IN2	Set	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	32 D7	01 00	11 20	03 00
		SYNC ON G OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	A2 D6	01 00	11 20	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F1 D7	02 00	11 20	00 00	
FRAME LOCK – COMPUTER IN1	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	3B C2	01 00	50 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	AB C3	01 00	50 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 C2	02 00	50 30	00 00	
FRAME LOCK – COMPUTER IN2	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	0B C3	01 00	54 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	9B C2	01 00	54 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	38 C3	02 00	54 30	00 00	
FRAME LOCK - HDMI	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	7F C2	01 00	53 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	EF C3	01 00	53 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	4C C2	02 00	53 30	00 00	
D-ZOOM	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	D0 D0	02 00	0A 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 D0	04 00	0A 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	67 D1	05 00	0A 30	00 00	
D-ZOOM Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	98 C9	06 00	70 70	00 00	
D-SHIFT V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	2C D1	02 00	0B 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	4A D1	04 00	0B 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	9B D0	05 00	0B 30	00 00	
D-SHIFT V Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	A8 C8	06 00	74 70	00 00	
D-SHIFT H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	58 D0	02 00	0C 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	3E D0	04 00	0C 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	EF D1	05 00	0C 30	00 00	
D-SHIFT H Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	54 C9	06 00	75 70	00 00	
PICT.POSIT.H	Set	RIGHT	BE EF	03	06 00	46 D5	01 00	1E 20	01 00
		MIDDLE	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 D4	01 00	1E 20	00 00
		LEFT	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 D5	01 00	1E 20	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	E5 D4	02 00	1E 20	00 00	
KEYSTONE V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B9 D3	02 00	07 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	DF D3	04 00	07 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	0E D2	05 00	07 20	00 00	
KEYSTONE V Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	08 D0	06 00	0C 70	00 00	
KEYSTONE H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	E9 D0	02 00	0B 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	8F D0	04 00	0B 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	5E D1	05 00	0B 20	00 00	
KEYSTONE H Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	98 D8	06 00	20 70	00 00	
PERFECT FIT	Set	Disable	BE EF	03	06 00	FE 88	01 00	20 21	00 00
		Enable	BE EF	03	06 00	6E 89	01 00	20 21	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	CD 88	02 00	20 21	00 00	



**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
PERFECT FIT Left Top -H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 89	02 00	21 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	57 89	04 00	21 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	86 88	05 00	21 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Left Top -V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 89	02 00	22 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	13 89	04 00	22 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 88	05 00	22 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Right Top -H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	89 88	02 00	23 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	EF 88	04 00	23 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	3E 89	05 00	23 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Right Top -V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	FD 89	02 00	24 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	9B 89	04 00	24 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	4A 88	05 00	24 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Left Bottom -H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	01 88	02 00	25 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	67 88	04 00	25 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 89	05 00	25 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Left Bottom -V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	45 88	02 00	26 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	23 88	04 00	26 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	F2 89	05 00	26 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Right Bottom -H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B9 89	02 00	27 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	DF 89	04 00	27 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	0E 88	05 00	27 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Right Bottom -V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	AD 8A	02 00	28 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	CB 8A	04 00	28 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	1A 8B	05 00	28 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT All Corners Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	D5 8A	06 00	29 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Left Side Distortion	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 97	02 00	41 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	57 97	04 00	41 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	86 96	05 00	41 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Right Side Distortion	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 97	02 00	42 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	13 97	04 00	42 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 96	05 00	42 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Distortion Position V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	89 96	02 00	43 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	EF 96	04 00	43 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	3E 97	05 00	43 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Top Side Distortion	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	FD 97	02 00	44 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	9B 97	04 00	44 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	4A 96	05 00	44 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Bottom Side Distortion	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	01 96	02 00	45 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	67 96	04 00	45 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 97	05 00	45 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT Distortion Position H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	45 96	02 00	46 21	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	23 96	04 00	46 21	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	F2 97	05 00	46 21	00 00	
PERFECT FIT All Sides Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	3D 96	06 00	47 21	00 00	
AUTO ECO MODE	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FB 27	01 00	10 33	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	6B 26	01 00	10 33	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 27	02 00	10 33	00 00	

RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
ECO MODE	Set	NORMAL	BE EF	03	06 00	3B 23	01 00	00 33	00 00
		ECO	BE EF	03	06 00	AB 22	01 00	00 33	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 23	02 00	00 33	00 00	
MIRROR	Set	NORMAL	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 D2	01 00	01 30	00 00
		H:INVERT	BE EF	03	06 00	57 D3	01 00	01 30	01 00
		V:INVERT	BE EF	03	06 00	A7 D3	01 00	01 30	02 00
		H&V:INVERT	BE EF	03	06 00	37 D2	01 00	01 30	03 00
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F4 D2	02 00	01 30	00 00		
STANDBY MODE	Set	NORMAL	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 D2	01 00	01 60	00 00
		SAVING	BE EF	03	06 00	46 D3	01 00	01 60	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	E5 D2	02 00	01 60	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - COMPUTER IN1	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	3E F4	01 00	B0 20	00 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	CE B5	01 00	B0 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	0D F4	02 00	B0 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - COMPUTER IN2	Set	COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	CE F7	01 00	B4 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FE B4	01 00	B4 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	3D F5	02 00	B4 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - S-VIDEO	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	86 F5	01 00	B2 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	46 F7	01 00	B2 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	76 B4	01 00	B2 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	B5 F5	02 00	B2 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - VIDEO	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 F5	01 00	B1 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	02 F7	01 00	B1 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	32 B4	01 00	B1 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F1 F5	02 00	B1 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - HDMI	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	7A F4	01 00	B3 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	BA F6	01 00	B3 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	8A B5	01 00	B3 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	49 F4	02 00	B3 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - LAN	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	1A F6	01 00	BB 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	DA F4	01 00	BB 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	EA B7	01 00	BB 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	29 F6	02 00	BB 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - USB TYPE A	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 F4	01 00	B6 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	76 F6	01 00	B6 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	46 B5	01 00	B6 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	85 F4	02 00	B6 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - USB TYPE B	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	6E F7	01 00	BC 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	AE F5	01 00	BC 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	9E B6	01 00	BC 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	5D F7	02 00	BC 20	00 00	
MONITOR OUT - STANDBY	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	2A F7	01 00	BF 20	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	EA F5	01 00	BF 20	04 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	DA B6	01 00	BF 20	FF 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	19 F7	02 00	BF 20	00 00	
VOLUME - COMPUTER IN1	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	CD CC	02 00	60 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	AB CC	04 00	60 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	7A CD	05 00	60 20	00 00	
VOLUME - COMPUTER IN2	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	FD CD	02 00	64 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	9B CD	04 00	64 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	4A CC	05 00	64 20	00 00	

(continued on next page)

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
VOLUME - S-VIDEO	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 CD	02 00	62 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	13 CD	04 00	62 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 CC	05 00	62 20	00 00	
VOLUME - VIDEO	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 CD	02 00	61 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	57 CD	04 00	61 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	86 CC	05 00	61 20	00 00	
VOLUME - HDMI	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	89 CC	02 00	63 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	EF CC	04 00	63 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	3E CD	05 00	63 20	00 00	
VOLUME - LAN	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	E9 CE	02 00	6B 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	8F CE	04 00	6B 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	5E CF	05 00	6B 20	00 00	
VOLUME - USB TYPE A	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	45 CC	02 00	66 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	23 CC	04 00	66 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	F2 CD	05 00	66 20	00 00	
VOLUME - USB TYPE B	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	9D CF	02 00	6C 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	FB CF	04 00	6C 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	2A CE	05 00	6C 20	00 00	
VOLUME - STANDBY	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	D9 CF	02 00	6F 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	BF CF	04 00	6F 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	6E CE	05 00	6F 20	00 00	
MUTE	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	46 D3	01 00	02 20	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 D2	01 00	02 20	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 D3	02 00	02 20	00 00	
SPEAKER	Set	ON	BE EF	03	06 00	FE D4	01 00	1C 20	01 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	6E D5	01 00	1C 20	00 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	5D D5	02 00	1C 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE - COMPUTER IN1	Set	AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	6E DC	01 00	30 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	9E DC	01 00	30 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	0E DD	01 00	30 20	03 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FE DD	01 00	30 20	00 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	CD DD	02 00	30 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE - COMPUTER IN2	Set	AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	5E DD	01 00	34 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	AE DD	01 00	34 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	3E DC	01 00	34 20	03 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	CE DC	01 00	34 20	00 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	FD DC	02 00	34 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE LAN	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	DA DF	01 00	3B 20	00 00
		AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	4A DE	01 00	3B 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	BA DE	01 00	3B 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	2A DF	01 00	3B 20	03 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	E9 DF	02 00	3B 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE - USB TYPE A	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	76 DD	01 00	36 20	00 00
		AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	E6 DC	01 00	36 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	16 DC	01 00	36 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	86 DD	01 00	36 20	03 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	45 DD	02 00	36 20	00 00	

RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
AUDIO SOURCE USB TYPE B	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	AE DE	01 00	3C 20	00 00
		AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	3E DF	01 00	3C 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	CE DF	01 00	3C 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	5E DE	01 00	3C 20	03 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	9D DE	02 00	3C 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE - HDMI	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	BA DD	01 00	33 20	00 00
		AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	2A DC	01 00	33 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	DA DC	01 00	33 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	4A DD	01 00	33 20	03 00
	HDMI	BE EF	03	06 00	7A C4	01 00	33 20	20 00	
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	89 DD	02 00	33 20	00 00		
AUDIO SOURCE - S-VIDEO	Set	AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	D6 DD	01 00	32 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	26 DD	01 00	32 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 DC	01 00	32 20	03 00
	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	46 DC	01 00	32 20	00 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 DC	02 00	32 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE - VIDEO	Set	AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	92 DD	01 00	31 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	62 DD	01 00	31 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	F2 DC	01 00	31 20	03 00
	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	02 DC	01 00	31 20	00 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 DC	02 00	31 20	00 00	
AUDIO SOURCE STANDBY	Set	AUDIO IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	7A DF	01 00	3F 20	01 00
		AUDIO IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	8A DF	01 00	3F 20	02 00
		AUDIO IN3	BE EF	03	06 00	1A DE	01 00	3F 20	03 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	EA DE	01 00	3F 20	00 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	D9 DE	02 00	3F 20	00 00	
HDMI AUDIO	Set	1	BE EF	03	06 00	AE C6	01 00	40 20	01 00
		2	BE EF	03	06 00	5E C6	01 00	40 20	02 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	0D C7	02 00	40 20	00 00	
MIC LEVEL	Set	LOW	BE EF	03	06 00	02 F1	01 00	A1 20	00 00
		HIGH	BE EF	03	06 00	92 F0	01 00	A1 20	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	31 F1	02 00	A1 20	00 00	
MIC VOLUME	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	75 F1	02 00	A2 20	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	13 F1	04 00	A2 20	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 F0	05 00	A2 20	00 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	0D C7	02 00	40 20	00 00	
LANGUAGE	Set	ENGLISH	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 D3	01 00	05 30	00 00
		FRANÇAIS	BE EF	03	06 00	67 D2	01 00	05 30	01 00
		DEUTSCH	BE EF	03	06 00	97 D2	01 00	05 30	02 00
		ESPAÑOL	BE EF	03	06 00	07 D3	01 00	05 30	03 00
		ITALIANO	BE EF	03	06 00	37 D1	01 00	05 30	04 00
		NORSK	BE EF	03	06 00	A7 D0	01 00	05 30	05 00
		NEDERLANDS	BE EF	03	06 00	57 D0	01 00	05 30	06 00
		PORTUGUÊS	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 D1	01 00	05 30	07 00
		日本語	BE EF	03	06 00	37 D4	01 00	05 30	08 00
		简体中文	BE EF	03	06 00	A7 D5	01 00	05 30	09 00
		繁體中文	BE EF	03	06 00	37 DE	01 00	05 30	10 00
		한글	BE EF	03	06 00	57 D5	01 00	05 30	0A 00
		SVENSKA	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 D4	01 00	05 30	0B 00
		РУССКИЙ	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 D6	01 00	05 30	0C 00
		SUOMI	BE EF	03	06 00	67 D7	01 00	05 30	0D 00

NOTE) Not all of the languages in this table are supported.

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
LANGUAGE	Set	POLSKI	BE EF	03	06 00	97 D7	01 00	05 30	0E 00
		TÜRKÇE	BE EF	03	06 00	07 D6	01 00	05 30	0F 00
		DANSK	BE EF	03	06 00	A7 DF	01 00	05 30	11 00
		ČESKY	BE EF	03	06 00	57 DF	01 00	05 30	12 00
		MAGYAR	BE EF	03	06 00	C7 DE	01 00	05 30	13 00
		ROMÂNĂ	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 DC	01 00	05 30	14 00
		SLOVENSKI	BE EF	03	06 00	67 DD	01 00	05 30	15 00
		HRVATSKI	BE EF	03	06 00	97 DD	01 00	05 30	16 00
		ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ	BE EF	03	06 00	07 DC	01 00	05 30	17 00
		LIETUVIŲ	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 D9	01 00	05 30	18 00
		EESTI	BE EF	03	06 00	67 D8	01 00	05 30	19 00
		LATVIEŠU	BE EF	03	06 00	97 D8	01 00	05 30	1A 00
		ไทย	BE EF	03	06 00	07 D9	01 00	05 30	1B 00
		اللغة العربية	BE EF	03	06 00	37 DB	01 00	05 30	1C 00
		فارسی	BE EF	03	06 00	A7 DA	01 00	05 30	1D 00
PORTUGUÊS BRA	BE EF	03	06 00	57 DA	01 00	05 30	1E 00		
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C4 D3	02 00	05 30	00 00		
<b>NOTE) Not all of the languages in this table are supported.</b>									
MENU POSITION H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	04 D7	02 00	15 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	62 D7	04 00	15 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	B3 D6	05 00	15 30	00 00	
MENU POSITION H Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	DC C6	06 00	43 70	00 00	
MENU POSITION V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	40 D7	02 00	16 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	26 D7	04 00	16 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	F7 D6	05 00	16 30	00 00	
MENU POSITION V Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	A8 C7	06 00	44 70	00 00	
BLANK	Set	MyScreen	BE EF	03	06 00	FB CA	01 00	00 30	20 00
		ORIGINAL	BE EF	03	06 00	FB E2	01 00	00 30	40 00
		BLUE	BE EF	03	06 00	CB D3	01 00	00 30	03 00
		WHITE	BE EF	03	06 00	6B D0	01 00	00 30	05 00
	BLACK	BE EF	03	06 00	9B D0	01 00	00 30	06 00	
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 D3	02 00	00 30	00 00		
BLANK On/Off	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FB D8	01 00	20 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	6B D9	01 00	20 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 D8	02 00	20 30	00 00	
START UP	Set	MyScreen	BE EF	03	06 00	CB CB	01 00	04 30	20 00
		ORIGINAL	BE EF	03	06 00	0B D2	01 00	04 30	00 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	9B D3	01 00	04 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	38 D2	02 00	04 30	00 00	
MyScreen Lock	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	3B EF	01 00	C0 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	AB EE	01 00	C0 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 EF	02 00	C0 30	00 00	
MESSAGE	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	8F D6	01 00	17 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	1F D7	01 00	17 30	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	BC D6	02 00	17 30	00 00	

RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
TEMPLATE	Set	TEST PATTERN	BE EF	03	06 00	43 D9	01 00	22 30	00 00
		DOT-LINE1	BE EF	03	06 00	D3 D8	01 00	22 30	01 00
		DOT-LINE2	BE EF	03	06 00	23 D8	01 00	22 30	02 00
		DOT-LINE3	BE EF	03	06 00	B3 D9	01 00	22 30	03 00
		DOT-LINE4	BE EF	03	06 00	83 DB	01 00	22 30	04 00
		CIRCLE 1	BE EF	03	06 00	13 DA	01 00	22 30	05 00
		CIRCLE 2	BE EF	03	06 00	E3 DA	01 00	22 30	06 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	70 D9	02 00	22 30	00 00	
TEMPLATE On/Off	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	BF D8	01 00	23 30	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	2F D9	01 00	23 30	01 00
C. C. - DISPLAY	Set	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	8C D8	02 00	23 30	00 00
		OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 62	01 00	00 37	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	6A 63	01 00	00 37	01 00
	AUTO	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 63	01 00	00 37	02 00	
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C9 62	02 00	00 37	00 00		
C. C. - MODE	Set	CAPTIONS	BE EF	03	06 00	06 63	01 00	01 37	00 00
		TEXT	BE EF	03	06 00	96 62	01 00	01 37	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	35 63	02 00	01 37	00 00	
C. C. - CHANNEL	Set	1	BE EF	03	06 00	D2 62	01 00	02 37	01 00
		2	BE EF	03	06 00	22 62	01 00	02 37	02 00
		3	BE EF	03	06 00	B2 63	01 00	02 37	03 00
	4	BE EF	03	06 00	82 61	01 00	02 37	04 00	
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	71 63	02 00	02 37	00 00		
AUTO SEARCH	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	B6 D6	01 00	16 20	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	26 D7	01 00	16 20	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	85 D6	02 00	16 20	00 00	
DIRECT POWER ON	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	3B 89	01 00	20 31	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	AB 88	01 00	20 31	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 89	02 00	20 31	00 00	
AUTO POWER OFF	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	08 86	02 00	10 31	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	6E 86	04 00	10 31	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	BF 87	05 00	10 31	00 00	
USB TYPE B	Set	MOUSE	BE EF	03	06 00	FF 23	01 00	50 26	00 00
		USB DISPLAY	BE EF	03	06 00	6F 22	01 00	50 26	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	CC 23	02 00	50 26	00 00	
LAMP TIME	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 FF	02 00	90 10	00 00	
LAMP TIME Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	58 DC	06 00	30 70	00 00	
FILTER TIME	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C2 F0	02 00	A0 10	00 00	
FILTER TIME Reset	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	98 C6	06 00	40 70	00 00	

**RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)**

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
MY BUTTON-1	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	3A 33	01 00	00 36	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 31	01 00	00 36	04 00
		LAN	BE EF	03	06 00	0A 34	01 00	00 36	0B 00
		USB TYPE A	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 30	01 00	00 36	06 00
		USB TYPE B	BE EF	03	06 00	3A 36	01 00	00 36	0C 00
		HDMI	BE EF	03	06 00	CA 33	01 00	00 36	03 00
		S-VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	5A 32	01 00	00 36	02 00
		VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	AA 32	01 00	00 36	01 00
		SLIDESHOW	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 2B	01 00	00 36	22 00
		MY IMAGE	BE EF	03	06 00	5A 3D	01 00	00 36	16 00
		MESSENGER	BE EF	03	06 00	AA 29	01 00	00 36	25 00
		INFORMATION	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 3E	01 00	00 36	10 00
		MY MEMORY	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 3F	01 00	00 36	12 00
		ACTIVE IRIS	BE EF	03	06 00	AA 3D	01 00	00 36	15 00
		PICTURE MODE	BE EF	03	06 00	0A 3E	01 00	00 36	13 00
		FILTER RESET	BE EF	03	06 00	3A 3C	01 00	00 36	14 00
		AV MUTE	BE EF	03	06 00	AA 38	01 00	00 36	19 00
		TEMPLATE	BE EF	03	06 00	CA 39	01 00	00 36	1B 00
		D-ZOOM	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 3B	01 00	00 36	1C 00
		D-SHIFT	BE EF	03	06 00	6A 3A	01 00	00 36	1D 00
	RESOLUTION	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 3A	01 00	00 36	1E 00	
MIC VOLUME	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 24	01 00	00 36	36 00		
ECO MODE	BE EF	03	06 00	0A 25	01 00	00 36	37 00		
CALIBRATE	BE EF	03	06 00	3A 0F	01 00	00 36	50 00		
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	09 33	02 00	00 36	00 00		
MY BUTTON-2	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	C6 32	01 00	01 36	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	06 30	01 00	01 36	04 00
		LAN	BE EF	03	06 00	F6 35	01 00	01 36	0B 00
		USB TYPE A	BE EF	03	06 00	66 31	01 00	01 36	06 00
		USB TYPE B	BE EF	03	06 00	C6 37	01 00	01 36	0C 00
		HDMI	BE EF	03	06 00	36 32	01 00	01 36	03 00
		S-VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	A6 33	01 00	01 36	02 00
		VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	56 33	01 00	01 36	01 00
		SLIDESHOW	BE EF	03	06 00	66 2A	01 00	01 36	22 00
		MY IMAGE	BE EF	03	06 00	A6 3C	01 00	01 36	16 00
		MESSENGER	BE EF	03	06 00	56 28	01 00	01 36	25 00
		INFORMATION	BE EF	03	06 00	06 3F	01 00	01 36	10 00
		MY MEMORY	BE EF	03	06 00	66 3E	01 00	01 36	12 00
		ACTIVE IRIS	BE EF	03	06 00	56 3C	01 00	01 36	15 00
		PICTURE MODE	BE EF	03	06 00	F6 3F	01 00	01 36	13 00
		FILTER RESET	BE EF	03	06 00	C6 3D	01 00	01 36	14 00
		AV MUTE	BE EF	03	06 00	56 39	01 00	01 36	19 00
		TEMPLATE	BE EF	03	06 00	36 38	01 00	01 36	1B 00
		D-ZOOM	BE EF	03	06 00	06 3A	01 00	01 36	1C 00
		D-SHIFT	BE EF	03	06 00	96 3B	01 00	01 36	1D 00
	RESOLUTION	BE EF	03	06 00	66 3B	01 00	01 36	1E 00	
MIC VOLUME	BE EF	03	06 00	66 25	01 00	01 36	36 00		
ECO MODE	BE EF	03	06 00	F6 24	01 00	01 36	37 00		
CALIBRATE	BE EF	03	06 00	C6 0E	01 00	01 36	50 00		
Get	BE EF	03	06 00	F5 32	02 00	01 36	00 00		

RS-232C Communication / Network command table (continued)

Names	Operation Type	Header				Command Data			
						CRC	Action	Type	Setting code
MY SOURCE	Set	COMPUTER IN1	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 38	01 00	20 36	00 00
		COMPUTER IN2	BE EF	03	06 00	3A 3A	01 00	20 36	04 00
		LAN	BE EF	03	06 00	CA 3F	01 00	20 36	0B 00
		USB TYPE A	BE EF	03	06 00	5A 3B	01 00	20 36	06 00
		USB TYPE B	BE EF	03	06 00	FA 3D	01 00	20 36	0C 00
		HDMI	BE EF	03	06 00	0A 38	01 00	20 36	03 00
		S-VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	9A 39	01 00	20 36	02 00
	VIDEO	BE EF	03	06 00	6A 39	01 00	20 36	01 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C9 38	02 00	20 36	00 00	
Magnify Position H	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	C8 D7	02 00	10 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	AE D7	04 00	10 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	7F D6	05 00	10 30	00 00	
Magnify Position V	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	34 D6	02 00	11 30	00 00	
	Increment	BE EF	03	06 00	52 D6	04 00	11 30	00 00	
	Decrement	BE EF	03	06 00	83 D7	05 00	11 30	00 00	
REMOTE FREQ. NORMAL	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	FF 3D	01 00	30 26	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	6F 3C	01 00	30 26	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	CC 3D	02 00	30 26	00 00	
REMOTE FREQ. HIGH	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	03 3C	01 00	31 26	00 00
		ON	BE EF	03	06 00	93 3D	01 00	31 26	01 00
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	30 3C	02 00	31 26	00 00	
MY IMAGE	Set	OFF	BE EF	03	06 00	3A C3	01 00	00 35	00 00
		IMAGE-1	BE EF	03	06 00	AA C2	01 00	00 35	01 00
		IMAGE-2	BE EF	03	06 00	5A C2	01 00	00 35	02 00
		IMAGE-3	BE EF	03	06 00	CA C3	01 00	00 35	03 00
	IMAGE-4	BE EF	03	06 00	FA C1	01 00	00 35	04 00	
	Get	BE EF	03	06 00	09 C3	02 00	00 35	00 00	
MY IMAGE IMAGE-1 Delete	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	71 C3	06 00	01 35	00 00	
MY IMAGE IMAGE-2 Delete	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	35 C3	06 00	02 35	00 00	
MY IMAGE IMAGE-3 Delete	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	C9 C2	06 00	03 35	00 00	
MY IMAGE IMAGE-4 Delete	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	BD C3	06 00	04 35	00 00	
INTERACTIVE CALIBRATE	Execute	BE EF	03	06 00	89 93	06 00	50 21	00 00	



## PJLink command

Commands	Control Description	Parameter or Response
POWER	Power Control	0 = Standby
		1 = Power On
POWER ?	Power Status inquiry	0 = Standby
		1 = Power On
		2 = Cool Down
INPT	Input Source selection	11 = COMPUTER IN 1
		12 = COMPUTER IN 2
		22 = S-VIDEO
		23 = VIDEO
		31 = HDMI
		41 = USB TYPE A
		51 = LAN
INPT ?	Input Source inquiry	11 = COMPUTER IN 1
		12 = COMPUTER IN 2
		22 = S-VIDEO
		23 = VIDEO
		31 = HDMI
		41 = USB TYPE A
		51 = LAN
AVMT	AV Mute	10 = BLANK off
		11 = BLANK on
		20 = Mute off
		21 = Mute on
		30 = AV Mute off
		31 = AV Mute on
AVMT ?	AV Mute inquiry	10 = BLANK off
		11 = BLANK on
		20 = Mute off
		21 = Mute on
		30 = AV Mute off
		31 = AV Mute on

**PJLink command (continued)**

Commands	Control Description	Parameter or Response
ERST ?	Error Status inquiry	1st byte: Refers to Fan error; one of 0 to 2
		2nd byte: Refers to Lamp error; one of 0 to 2
		3rd byte: Refers to Temperature error; one of 0 to 2
		4th byte: Refers to Cover error; one of 0 to 2
		5th byte: Refers to Filter error; one of 0 to 2
		6th byte: Refers to Other error; one of 0 to 2
		The meaning of 0 to 2 is as given below 0 = Error is not detected; 1 = Warning; 2 = Error
LAMP ?	Lamp Status inquiry	1st number (digits 1 to 5): Lamp Time
		2nd number : 0 = Lamp off, 1 = Lamp on
INST ?	Input Source List inquiry	11 12 22 23 31 41 51 52
NAME ?	Projector Name inquiry	Responds with the name set in "PROJECTOR NAME" of "NETWORK"
INF1 ?	Manufacturer's Name inquiry	HITACHI
INF2 ?	Model Name inquiry	iPJ-AW250N
INFO ?	Other Information inquiry	Responds with the factory information and so on
CLSS ?	Class Information inquiry	1

**NOTE** • The password used in PJLink™ is the same as the password set in the Web Browser Control. To use PJLink™ without authentication, do not set any password in Web Browser Control.

• For specifications of PJLink™, see the web site of the Japan Business Machine and Information System Industries Association.

URL: <http://pjlink.jbmia.or.jp/>

# HITACHI

Inspire the Next

Projector

## iPJ-AW250N

(Type nos. iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM)

### User's Manual (concise)

Please read this user's manual thoroughly to ensure the proper use of this product.

### Manuel d'utilisation (résumé)

Nous vous recommandons de lire attentivement ce manuel pour bien assimiler le fonctionnement de l'appareil.

### Bedienungsanleitung (Kurzform)

Um zu gewährleisten, dass Sie die Bedienung des Geräts verstanden haben, lesen Sie dieses Handbuch bitte sorgfältig.

### Manual de usuario (conciso)

Lea atentamente el manual de usuario del proyector para garantizar un uso adecuado del mismo.

### Manuale d'istruzioni (condensato)

Vi preghiamo di leggere attentamente il manuale d'istruzioni per garantire una corretta comprensione delle istruzioni.

### Brukerhåndbok (konsis)

Vennligst les denne brukerhåndbok grundig for å være garantert driftssikker bruk.

### Gebruiksaanwijzing (beknopt)

Lees deze gebruikershandleiding grondig door, zodat u de werking ervan begrijpt en correct gebruik verzekerd is.

### Instruções do proprietário (conciso)

Leia atentamente o presente manual do utilizador para garantir a utilização correcta por via da sua compreensão.

### 使用说明书 (简易版)

请仔细阅读本《使用说明书》，在理解的基础上正确使用。

### 사용 설명서 (휴대용)

본 사용자 설명서를 잘 읽으시고 이해하신 후, 올바르게 사용해 주십시오.

### Bruksanvisningens (koncis)

Läs denna bruksanvisning noga för att förstå alla instruktionerna för ett korrekt bruk.

### Руководство пользователя (краткий)

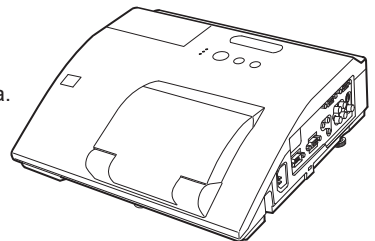
Пожалуйста, внимательно прочтите данное руководство пользователя для ознакомления и правильно использования.

### Käyttäjän ohjekirja (suppea)

Lue käyttäjän ohjekirja huolellisesti varmistaaksesi, että ymmärrät miten laitetta käytetään oikein.

### Podręcznik użytkownika (zwięzły)

Przeczytaj dokładnie i ze zrozumieniem niniejszy podręcznik użytkownika, aby zapewnić prawidłowe użytkowanie urządzenia.



ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

DEUTSCH

ESPAÑOL

ITALIANO

NORSK

NEDERLANDS

PORTUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVENSKA

РУССКИЙ

SUOMI

POLSKI

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice. • The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual. • The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

**REMARQUE** • Les informations contenues dans ce manuel peuvent faire l'objet de changements sans avertissement préalable. • Le fabricant ne prend aucune responsabilité pour les erreurs qui pourraient se trouver dans ce manuel. • La reproduction, la transmission ou l'utilisation de ce document ou de son contenu est interdite sauf autorisation spéciale écrite.

**HINWEIS** • Die Informationen in diesem Handbuch können ohne vorherige Ankündigung geändert werden. • Der Hersteller übernimmt keine Verantwortung für etwaige in diesem Handbuch enthaltene Fehler. • Die Vervielfältigung, Übertragung oder Verwendung dieses Dokuments oder dessen Inhalts ist ohne ausdrückliche schriftliche Genehmigung nicht gestattet.

**NOTA** • La información de este manual puede sufrir modificaciones sin previo aviso. • El fabricante no asume ninguna responsabilidad por los errores que puedan aparecer en este manual. • No está permitida la reproducción, transmisión o utilización de este documento ni de su contenido sin autorización expresa por escrito.

**NOTA** • Le informazioni riportate in questo manuale sono soggette a modifica senza preavviso. • Il produttore declina qualsiasi responsabilità per eventuali errori che potrebbero comparire nel presente manuale. • E' vietata la riproduzione, la trasmissione o l'utilizzo del presente documento o del suo contenuto senza esplicita autorizzazione scritta.

**MERK** • Informasjonen i denne håndboken kan endres uten varsel. • Produsenten påtar seg intet ansvar for eventuelle feil som fremkommer i denne håndboken. • Reproduksjon, overføring eller bruk av dette dokumentet eller deler av det, er ikke tillatt uten uttrykt skriftlig tillatelse.

**OPMERKING** • De informatie in deze handleiding kan zonder voorafgaande kennisgeving veranderd worden. • De fabrikant neemt geen enkele verantwoordelijkheid voor de eventuele fouten in deze handleiding. • Reproductie, overdracht of het gebruik van dit document is niet toegestaan, zonder uitdrukkelijke toestemming van de betreffende partij.

**NOTA** • As informações contidas neste manual estão sujeitas a alterações sem aviso prévio. • O fabricante não se responsabiliza por quaisquer erros que possam surgir neste manual. • A reprodução, transmissão ou utilização deste documento ou do seu conteúdo não é permitida sem autorização expressa por escrito.

**通知事項** • 本书中刊载的内容有可能不经预告而发生变更。• 本产品的制造者对本书中的刊载错误不负任何责任。• 未经允许请勿复制、转载和使用本书的部分或全部内容。

**알림** • 본서에 기재되어 있는 내용은 예고 없이 변경하는 일이 있습니다. • 본제품의 제조자는, 본서에 있어서의 기재 오류에 대해서 일질의 책임도 지지 않습니다. • 본서 내용의 일부 혹은 전부를 무단으로 복사하거나 전제하여 사용하는 것을 절대 금합니다.

**NOTERA** • Informationen i denna bruksanvisning kan komma att ändras utan förvarning. • Tillverkaren påtar sig inget ansvar för eventuella fel i denna bruksanvisning. • Återgivning, översändande eller användning av detta dokument eller dess innehåll är inte tillåten utan uttrycklig skriftligt medgivande.

**ПРИМЕЧАНИЕ** • Содержание данного руководства может изменяться без предварительного уведомления. • Производитель не несет ответственности за ошибки в данном руководстве. • Воспроизведение, передача и использование данного документа или его содержания запрещено без письменного разрешения.

**HUOM!** • Tämän ohjekirjan tiedot voivat muuttua ilman eri ilmoitusta. • Valmistaja ei ota mitään vastuuta ohjekirjassa mahdollisesti olevista virheistä. • Dokumentin tai sen sisällön jäljentäminen, siirto tai käyttö ei ole sallittua ilmannimenomaista kirjallista valtuutusta.

**UWAGA** • Informacje podane w tym podręczniku mogą ulec zmianie bez uprzedzenia. • Producent nie ponosi odpowiedzialności za ewentualne błędy w podręczniku. • Powielanie, przesyłanie lub inne wykorzystanie tego dokumentu lub jego treści nie jest dozwolone bez wyraźnej pisemnej zgody.

# Projector

# iPJ-AW250N


(Type nos. iPJ-AW250N, iPJ-AW250NM)

## User's Manual (concise)

ENGLISH

Thank you for purchasing this projector.

Please read through this manual before using this product, in order to use safely and utilize well the product.

- ⚠ WARNING** ▶ Before using this product, be sure to read all manuals for this product. See the “Using the CD manual” ( 19) to read the manuals in the CD. After reading them, store them in a safe place for future reference.
- ▶ Heed all the warnings and cautions in the manuals or on the product.
  - ▶ Follow all the instructions in the manuals or on the product.

**NOTE** • In this manual, unless any comments are accompanied, “the manuals” means all the documents provided with this product, and “the product” means this projector and all the accessories came with the projector.

## Contents

First of all.....	2	Adjusting the projector's elevator .....	10
Entries and graphical symbols explanation .....	2	Operation.....	10
Important safety instruction .....	2	Turning off the power.....	12
Regulatory notices.....	3	Replacing the lamp.....	13
About Electro-Magnetic Interference .....	3	Cleaning and replacing the air filter..	15
About Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment...4		Preparing for the remote control.....	16
Contents of package.....	4	Preparing for the interactive pen .....	16
Arrangement.....	5	Replacing the internal clock battery..	17
Connecting with your devices.....	6	Caring for the mirror and lens.....	18
Connecting power supply .....	7	Using the CD manual .....	19
Using the cable cover .....	8	Specifications .....	20
Turning on the power.....	9	Troubleshooting	
		- Warranty and after-service .....	21

# First of all

## Entries and graphical symbols explanation

The following entries and graphical symbols are used for the manuals and the product as follows, for safety purpose. Please know their meanings beforehand, and heed them.

- ⚠ **WARNING** This entry warns of a risk of serious personal injury or even death.
- ⚠ **CAUTION** This entry warns of a risk of personal injury or physical damage.
- 📌 **NOTICE** This entry notices of fear of causing trouble.

## Important safety instruction

The followings are important instructions for safely using the product. Be sure to follow them always when handling the product. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any damage caused by mishandling that is beyond normal usage defined in these manuals of this projector.

- ⚠ **WARNING** ▶ Never use the product in or after an abnormality (ex. giving off smoke, smelling strange, took a liquid or an object inside, broken, etc.) If an abnormality should occur, unplug the projector urgently.
- ▶ Situate the product away from children and pets.
- ▶ Do not use the product when there is fear of a thunderbolt.
- ▶ Unplug the projector from the power outlet if the projector is not used for the time being.
- ▶ Do not open or remove any portion of the product, unless the manuals direct it. For internal maintenance, leave it to your dealer or their service personnel.
- ▶ Use only the accessories specified or recommended by the manufacturer.
- ▶ Do not modify the projector or accessories.
- ▶ Do not let any things or any liquids enter to the inside of the product.
- ▶ Do not wet the product.
- ▶ Do not place the projector where any oils, such as cooking or machine oil, are used. Oil may harm the product, resulting in malfunction, or falling from the mounted position.
- ▶ Do not apply a shock or pressure to this product.
- Do not place the product on an unstable place such as the uneven surface or the leaned table.
- Do not place the product unstably. Place the projector so that it does not protrude from the surface where the projector is placed on.
- Remove all the attachments including the power cord and cables, from the projector when carrying the projector.
- ▶ Never look into the projection lens or mirror while the projection lamp lights, since the projection lamp ray may cause a trouble on your eyes.
- ▶ Do not approach the lamp cover and the exhaust vents, while the projection lamp is on. Also after the lamp goes out, do not approach them for a while, since too hot.

# Regulatory notices

## About Electro-Magnetic Interference

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

This product may cause interference if used in residential areas. Such use must be avoided unless the user takes special measures to reduce electromagnetic emissions to prevent interference to the reception of radio and television broadcasts.

### **In Canada**

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

### **In the US and places where the FCC regulations are applicable**

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO USERS:** Some cables have to be used with the core set. Use the accessory cable or a designated type cable for the connection. For cables that have a core only at one end, connect the core to the projector.

**CAUTION:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Regulatory notices (continued)

### About Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment



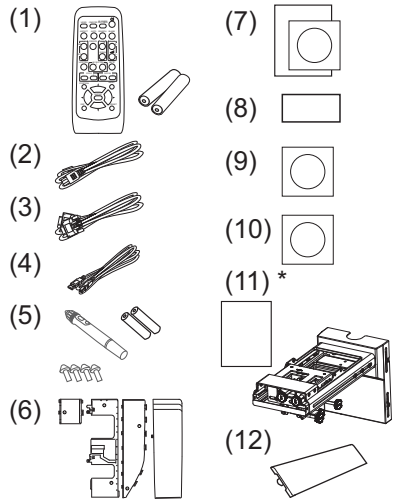
The mark is in compliance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive 2002/96/EC (WEEE).

The mark indicates the requirement NOT to dispose the equipment including any spent or discarded batteries or accumulators as unsorted municipal waste, but use the return and collection systems available. If the batteries or accumulators included with this equipment, display the chemical symbol Hg, Cd, or Pb, then it means that the battery has a heavy metal content of more than 0.0005% Mercury or more than, 0.002% Cadmium, or more than 0.004% Lead.

### Contents of package

Your projector should come with the items shown below. Check that all the items are included. Require of your dealer immediately if any items are missing.

- (1) Remote control with two AA batteries
- (2) Power cord
- (3) Computer cable
- (4) USB cable
- (5) Interactive Pen, two AAA batteries and the tip of the pen (x4)
- (6) Parts of cable cover
- (7) User's manuals (Book x1, CD x1)
- (8) Security label
- (9) Application CD
- (10) Application DVD (StarBoard Software)
- (11) Wall mount unit and User's manual \*
- (12) Sensor cover



\* iPJ-AW250N does not bundle them.

**⚠ WARNING** ► Do not attempt to install the projector yourself. Have your dealer or service center handle all installation work. Note that manufacturer will accept no liability whatsoever for accidents or injuries resulting from an incorrect installation or improper use.

**NOTE** • Keep the original packing materials for future reshipment. Be sure to use the original packing materials when moving the projector. Use special caution for the lens.

• For details on how to use the “StarBoard Software” and its functions, refer to the bundled “StarBoard Software” DVD manual. We (the manufacturer of the projector) will not be liable for any matters related to the applications and manuals.



## Arrangement

Refer to table T-1 and figures F-1 and F-2 at the end of this manual to determine the screen size and projection distance.

The values shown in the table are calculated for a full size screen: 1280 x 800

(a) Screen size (diagonal)    (b1), (b2) Projection distance ( $\pm 8\%$ )    (c1), (c2) Screen height ( $\pm 8\%$ )

- For the case of installation in special conditions such as on the wall or ceiling, the specified mounting accessories (☐ 20) and service may be required. Before installing the projector, consult your dealer about your installation.
- The screen position may shift after installation if the projector is mounted on locations such as the wall or ceiling, due to the flexibility of the plastic projector body. If readjustment is necessary, consult with your dealer or service personnel.
- The projected image position and/or focus may change during warm-up (approx. 30 minutes after the lamp is turned on) or when the ambient conditions change. Readjust the image position and/or focus as necessary.
- Since the projector features an ultra short throw, be aware that it is required to select a screen carefully to have better performance.
  - A soft screen such as a pull-down screen may cause serious distortion of a projected image. A hard screen such as a board screen is recommended for use with this projector.
  - A high-gain screen such as a bead screen that has narrow viewing angle is not suitable for this projector. A low-gain screen (around 1.0) such as a matte screen that has wide viewing angle is recommended for use with this projector.
  - A screen with a weave pattern may cause moiré on the projected image, which is not a failure of the projector. A screen that has less moiré effects is recommended for use with this projector.

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Install the projector in a stable horizontal position.

▶ Place the projector in a cool place, and ensure that there is sufficient ventilation. Keep a space of 30 cm or more between the sides of the projector and other objects such as walls. Do not place or attach anything that would block the lens or vent holes. Do not place the projector where the air from an air conditioner or similar unit will blow on it directly.

▶ Do not place the projector anywhere where it may get wet.

▶ Use only the mounting accessories the manufacturer specified, and leave installing and removing the projector with the mounting accessories to the service personnel.

▶ Read and keep the user's manual of the mounting accessories used.

▶ Do not install, move or adjust the product in high places yourself. Leave it to your dealer.

▶ Before installing the projector in high places, make sure the cover is not attached to the pen sensor.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Avoid placing the projector in smoky, humid or dusty place.

▶ Position the projector to prevent light from directly hitting the projector's remote sensor.

▶ If the projector is used at an altitude of about 1600 m or higher, set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH. Otherwise, set it to NORMAL.

If the projector is used with a wrong setting, it may cause damage to the projector itself or the parts inside.

**NOTE** • The projector may make a rattling sound when tilted, moved or shaken, since a flap to control the air flow inside of the projector has moved. Be aware that this is not a failure or malfunction.

## Connecting with your devices

Be sure to read the manuals for devices before connecting them to the projector. Make sure that all the devices are suitable to be connected with this product, and prepare the cables required to connect. Refer to figures F-3 to F-6 at the back of this manual.

For details, please see “User's Manual” - “Operating Guide” and “Network Guide”.  
( 19, 21)

- When AUTO is selected for the **COMPUTER IN1** or **COMPUTER IN2** port in COMPUTER IN of the INPUT menu, that port will accept component video signals.
- To use network functions of the projector, connect the **LAN** port with the computer's LAN port, or with an access point that is connected to the computer with wireless LAN, using a LAN cable.
- If you insert a USB storage device, such as a USB memory, into the **USB TYPE A** port and select the port as the input source, you can view images stored in the device.
- When the **USB TYPE B** port and the computer's USB type A port are connected, you can use the **USB TYPE B** port as a picture input port from the computer, use the remote control as a simple mouse and keyboard of the computer, or use the Interactive Function.
- You can connect a dynamic microphone to the **MIC** port with a 3.5 mm mini-plug. In that case, the built-in speaker outputs the sound from the microphone, even while the sound from the projector is output.

**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Use only the appropriate accessories. Otherwise it could cause a fire or damage to the device and the projector.

- Use only the accessories specified or recommended by the projector's manufacturer. Consult your dealer when the required accessory did not come with the product or the accessory is damaged. It may be regulated under some standard.
- For a cable with a core at only one end, connect the end with the core to the projector. That may be required by EMI regulations.
- Neither disassemble nor modify the projector and the accessories.
- Do not use the damaged accessory. Be careful not to damage the accessories. Route a cable so that it is neither stepped on nor pinched out.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Do not turn on or off the projector while connected to a device in operation, unless that is directed in the manual of the device.

- ▶ Be careful not to mistakenly connect a connector to a wrong port.
- ▶ Before connecting the projector to a network, be sure to obtain the consent of the administrator of the network.
- ▶ Do not connect the **LAN** port to any network that might have the excessive voltage.
- ▶ Before removing the USB storage device from the port of the projector, be sure to use the REMOVE USB function on the thumbnail screen to secure your data.

**NOTICE** ▶ Use the cables with straight plugs, not L-shaped ones, as the input ports of the projector are recessed.

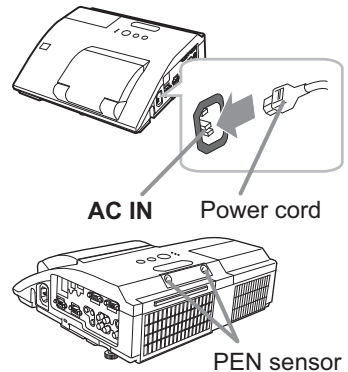
(continued on next page)

## Connecting with your devices (continued)

- NOTE** • If a loud feedback noise is produced from the speaker, move the microphone away from the speaker.
- This projector doesn't support plug-in power for the microphone.
  - The **COMPUTER IN1/2** port can support a component signal also. The specific adapter or the specific cable is required for a component video input to the projector.
  - To use the Interactive Function, it is necessary to install the "StarBoard Software" in the DVD-ROM on the computer. For more details, refer to the Operating Guide and manual inside the "StarBoard Software" DVD-ROM.

## Connecting power supply

1. Put the connector of the power cord into the **AC IN** (AC inlet) of the projector.
2. Firmly plug the power cord's plug into the outlet. In a couple of seconds after the power supply connection, the **POWER** indicator will light up in steady orange. Please remember that when the **DIRECT POWER ON** function activated, the connection of the power supply make the projector turn on.
3. Make sure that the cover is not attached to the pen sensor when the interactive pen is used.



**▲WARNING** ► Please use extra caution when connecting the power cord, as incorrect or faulty connections may result in fire and/or electrical shock.

- Do not touch the power cord with a wet hand.
- Only use the power cord that came with the projector. If it is damaged, consult your dealer to get a new one. Never modify the power cord.
- Only plug the power cord into an outlet whose voltage is matched to the power cord. The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible. Remove the power cord for complete separation.
- Do not distribute the power supply to multiple devices. Doing so may overload the outlet and connectors, loosen the connection, or result in fire, electric shock or other accidents.

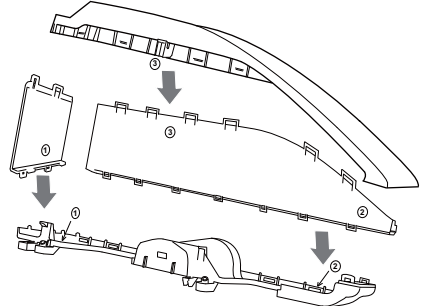
**NOTICE** ► This product is also designed for IT power systems with a phase-to-phase voltage of 220 to 240 V.

- Please ensure that dust is not adhered to the pen sensor as it will deteriorate the performance of the sensor. With the exception of installing the projector in high places, you can use the sensor cover provided to keep the pen sensor from getting dusty when it is not in use. Take care not to lose the cover for the pen sensor when it is not in use.

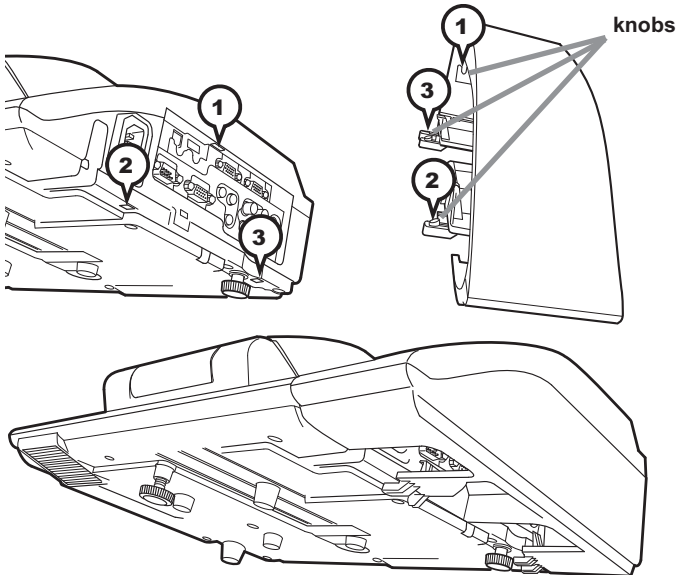
## Using the cable cover

Utilize the cable cover as the guard and blind for the connecting parts.

1. Connect the signal cables and the power cord to the projector first.
2. Combine parts as shown in figure, and assemble the cable cover.



3. Insert the three knobs on the cable cover into the three holes on the projector as shown in the figure. Pass the cables through the holes on the bottom of the cable cover.

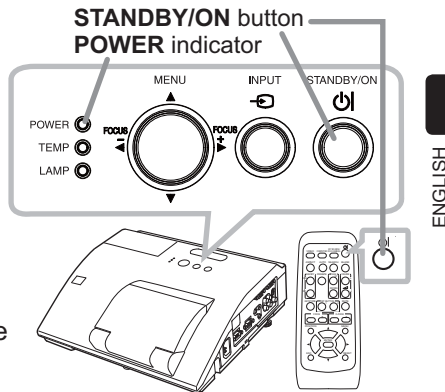


**⚠ CAUTION** ► Be careful not to pinch the cables in the cable cover, to prevent damage to the cables.

► Use the cable cover that is supplied with the projector. Do not attempt any modifications to the cable cover.

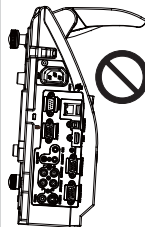
## Turning on the power

1. Make sure that the power cord is firmly and correctly connected to the projector and the outlet.
2. Make sure that the **POWER** indicator is steady orange.
3. Confirm that there is nothing that the lens door hits while opening. Press the **STANDBY/ON** button on the projector or the remote control. The lens door opens, the projection lamp lights up, and the **POWER** indicator begins to blink green. When the power is completely on, the indicator will stop blinking and light in steady green.



**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Never look into the projection lens or mirror while the projection lamp lights, since the projection lamp ray may cause a trouble on your eyes.

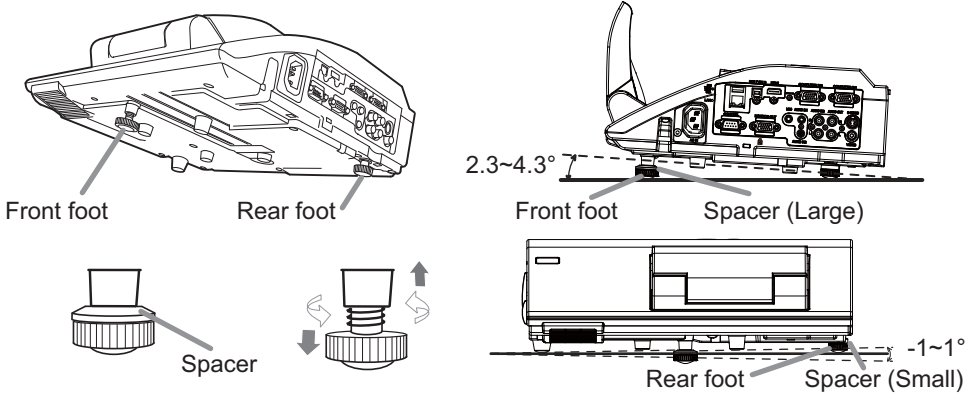
- ▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.
- ▶ Do not place the projector vertically with the lens door open as shown in the figure on the right. It could cause malfunction or injury.
- ▶ Do not stand under the projector mounted on the wall or ceiling, when its lens door is opening or closing. Moreover, do not look at the mirror when the lens door is opening or closing.
- ▶ Never touch a lens door or mirror. If the mirror is broken, the projected image will be distorted. Close the lens door, and contact your dealer.



**NOTE** • Please power on the projector prior to the connected devices.  
• The projector has the DIRECT POWER ON function, which can make the projector automatically turn on. For more information, please see the “Operating Guide” in the CD.

## Adjusting the projector's elevator

The projector has Front foot for inclinations and Rear foot for horizontals. Spacers on the each elevator foot are installed at the time of shipment, and projector is in a condition to be able to just project. If necessary, detach the spacer, and the elevator feet can be manually twisted to make more precise adjustments.

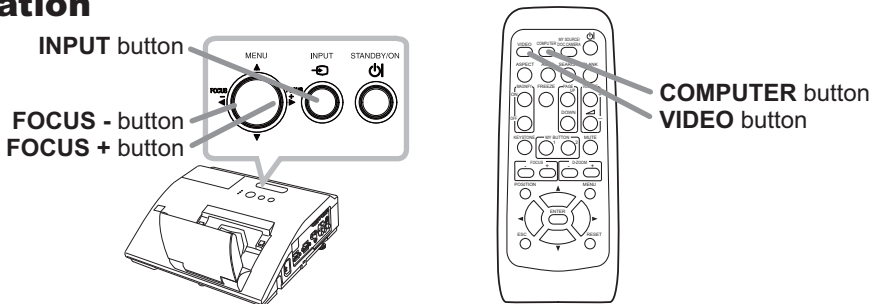


**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Keep the spacers away from children and pets. Be careful not to let them swallow the spacers. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.

**NOTE** • The adjustment angle can be adjusted up to plus or minus 1° each of Front and Rear foot.

• After the foot is adjusted, it is possible to return it to the state of the shipment with a spacer. Install Large on the Front foot and Small on the Rear foot of the spacer. If change the setting place of the projector, it will recommend keep and reuse the spacers.

## Operation



## Displaying and switching the image

Press the **INPUT** button on the projector. Each time you press the button, the projector switches its input port in turn. You can also use the remote control to select an input signal. Press the **VIDEO** button for selecting an input signal from the **HDMI**, **S-VIDEO** or **VIDEO** port, or the **COMPUTER** button for selecting an input signal from the **COMPUTER IN1**, **COMPUTER IN2**, **LAN**, **USB TYPE A** or **USB TYPE B** port.

## Focusing

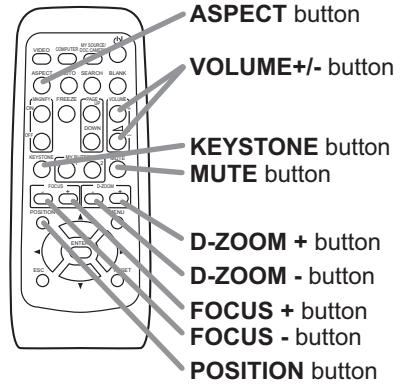
Use the **FOCUS +** and **FOCUS -** buttons on the projector or remote control to adjust the screen focus.

## Selecting an aspect ratio

Each time you press the **ASPECT** button on the remote control, it switches the aspect ratio of the image, in turn.

## Zooming

Use the **D-ZOOM +** and **D-ZOOM -** buttons on the remote control to adjust the screen size.



## Adjusting the picture position

After pressing the **POSITION** button on the remote control, use the **▲**, **▼**, **◀** and **▶** buttons. Press the **POSITION** button again to finish this operation.

## Correcting distortion

Press the **KEYSTONE** button on the remote control. A dialog will appear on the screen to aid you in correcting the distortion.

Use the **▲/▼** cursor buttons to select, **MANUAL** or **PERFECT FIT** operation, and press the **▶** button to perform the following.

**MANUAL** displays a dialog for keystone correction.

**PERFECT FIT** displays a dialog for adjusting the shape of the projected image in each of the corners and sides.

Use the cursor buttons according to the dialog, checking the image.

Press the **KEYSTONE** button again to finish this operation.

## Adjusting the volume

Use the **VOLUME +/-** buttons to adjust the volume.

## Muting the sound

Press the **MUTE** button on the remote control. To restore the sound, press the **MUTE** or **VOLUME +/-** button.

**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ If you wish to have a blank screen while the projector's lamp is on, use the **BLANK** function (see the Operating Guide).

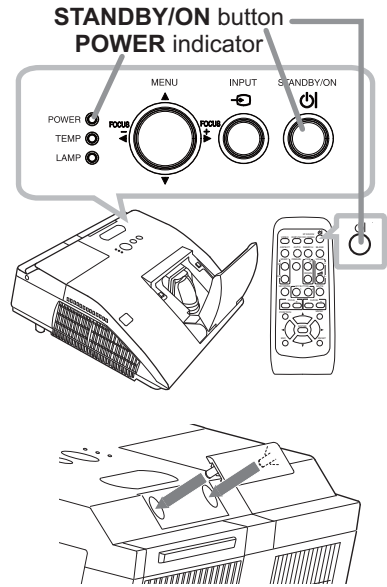
Any other method of blocking the projection light, such as attaching something to the lens or placing something in front of the lens, may cause the damage to the projector.

**NOTE** • The **ASPECT** button does not work when no proper signal is inputted.  
• For details, see the Operating Guide in the CD.

## Turning off the power

1. Press the **STANDBY/ON** button on the projector or the remote control.  
The message “Power off?” will appear on the screen for about 5 seconds.
2. Confirm that there is nothing that the lens door hits while closing. Press the **STANDBY/ON** button again while the message appears.  
If the pen sensor is within easy reach, attach the sensor cover provided to keep it from getting dusty.  
The projector lamp will go off, and the **POWER** indicator will begin blinking in orange. The lens door will close right after the lamp goes off.  
However, to maintain better picture quality, the lens door will close after the lamp has been cooled down when the projector is installed upside down such as in ceiling mount installation. Then the **POWER** indicator will stop blinking and light in steady orange when the lamp cooling is complete.

Do not turn the projector on for about 10 minutes or more after turning it off. Also, do not turn the projector off shortly after turning it on. Such operations might cause the lamp to malfunction or shorten the lifetime of some parts including the lamp.



**⚠ WARNING** ► Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.

► Do not touch around the lamp cover and the exhaust vents during use or just after use, since it is too hot.

► Remove the power cord for complete separation. The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible.

**NOTE** • Please power off the projector after any connected devices are powered off.

• This projector has the AUTO POWER OFF function that can make the projector turn off automatically. For more information, please see the “Operating Guide” in the CD.



## Replacing the lamp

A lamp has finite product life. Using the lamp for long periods of time could cause the pictures darker or the color tone poor. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. Preparation of a new lamp and early replacement are recommended. To prepare a new lamp, make contact with your dealer and tell the lamp type number.

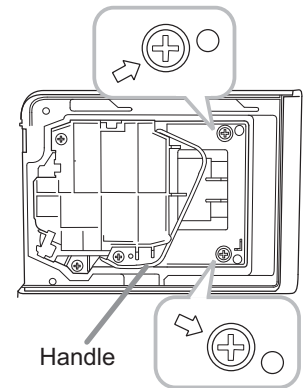
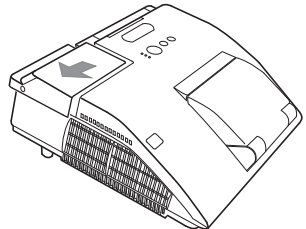
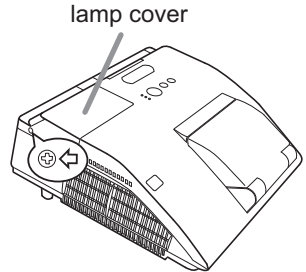
**Type number : DT01181**

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord.  
Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes.
2. Prepare a new lamp. If the projector is mounted on a wall or ceiling, or if the lamp has broken, also ask the dealer to replace the lamp.

**In case of replacement by yourself, follow the following procedure.**

3. Loosen the screw (marked by arrow) of the lamp cover and then slide and lift the lamp cover to the side to remove it.
4. Loosen the 2 screws (marked by arrow) of the lamp, and slowly pick up the lamp by the handle. Never loosen any other screws.
5. Insert the new lamp, and retighten firmly the 2 screws of the lamp that are loosened in the previous process to lock it in place.
6. While putting the interlocking parts of the lamp cover and the projector together, slide the lamp cover back in place. Then firmly fasten the screw of the lamp cover.
7. Turn the projector on and reset the lamp time using the LAMP TIME item in the OPTION menu.

- (1) Press the **MENU** button to display a menu.
- (2) Point at the **ADVANCED MENU** in the menu using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button.
- (3) Point at the **OPTION** in the left column of the menu using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button.
- (4) Point at the **LAMP TIME** using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button. A dialog will appear.
- (5) Press the **▶** button to select "OK" on the dialog. It performs resetting the lamp time.



**⚠ CAUTION** ▶ Do not touch any inner space of the projector, while the lamp is taken out.

**NOTE** • Please reset the lamp time only when you have replaced the lamp, for a suitable indication about the lamp.

## Replacing the lamp (continued)



**HIGH VOLTAGE**



**HIGH TEMPERATURE**



**HIGH PRESSURE**

**⚠ WARNING** ► The projector uses a high-pressure mercury glass lamp. The lamp can break with a loud bang, or burn out, if jolted or scratched, handled while hot, or worn over time. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. In addition, if the bulb bursts, it is possible for shards of glass to fly into the lamp housing, and for gas containing mercury and dust containing fine particles of glass to escape from the projector's vent holes.

► **About disposal of a lamp:** This product contains a mercury lamp; do not put it in a trash. Dispose of it in accordance with environmental laws.

- For lamp recycling, go to [www.lamprecycle.org](http://www.lamprecycle.org) (in the US).
- For product disposal, consult your local government agency or [www.eiae.org](http://www.eiae.org) (in the US) or [www.epsc.ca](http://www.epsc.ca) (in Canada).

For more information, ask your dealer.



Disconnect the plug from the power outlet

- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and make sure to request a replacement lamp from your local dealer. Note that shards of glass could damage the projector's internals, or cause injury during handling, so please do not try to clean the projector or replace the lamp yourself.

- If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), ventilate the room well, and make sure not to inhale the gas or fine particles that come out from the projector's vent holes, and not to get them into your eyes or mouth.

- Before replacing the lamp, turn the projector off and unplug the power cord, then wait at least 45 minutes for the lamp to cool sufficiently. Handling the lamp while hot can cause burns, as well as damaging the lamp.



- Never unscrew except the appointed (marked by an arrow) screws.

- Do not open the lamp cover while the projector is mounted on a wall or ceiling. This is dangerous, since if the lamp's bulb has broken, the shards will fall out when the cover is opened. In addition, working in high places is dangerous, so ask your local dealer to have the lamp replaced even if the bulb is not broken.

- Do not use the projector with the lamp cover removed. At the lamp replacing, make sure that the screws are screwed in firmly. Loose screws could result in damage or injury.



- Use only the lamp of the specified type. Use of a lamp that does not meet the lamp specifications for this model could cause a fire, damage or shorten the life of this product.

- If the lamp breaks soon after the first time it is used, it is possible that there are electrical problems elsewhere besides the lamp. If this happens, consult your local dealer or a service representative.

- Handle with care: jolting or scratching could cause the lamp bulb to burst during use.

- Using the lamp for long periods of time, could cause it dark, not to light up or to burst. When the pictures appear dark, or when the color tone is poor, please replace the lamp as soon as possible. Do not use old (used) lamps; this is a cause of breakage.

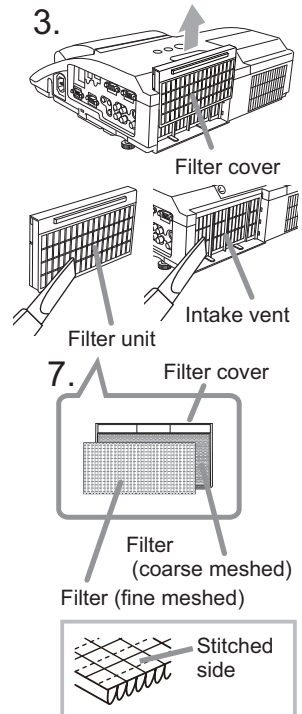
## Cleaning and replacing the air filter

The air filter has two kinds of filters inside. Please check and clean the air filter periodically. When the indicators or a message prompts you to clean the air filter, comply with it as soon as possible. If the filters are damaged or heavily soiled, replace them with the new ones. To prepare the new filters, make contact with your dealer and tell the following type number.

**Type number : UX37191** (Filter set)

When you replace the lamp, please replace the air filter. An air filter of specified type will come together with a replacement lamp for this projector.

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to sufficiently cool down.
2. Use a vacuum cleaner on and around the filter cover.
3. Slide the filter unit upward to take it off from the projector.
4. Use a vacuum cleaner for the filter vent of the projector.
5. Take the fine meshed filter out while holding the filter cover. It is recommended to leave the coarse meshed filter in the filter cover as it is.
6. Use a vacuum cleaner on both sides of the fine meshed filter while holding it so it will not be sucked in. Use a vacuum cleaner for the inside of the filter cover to clean up the coarse meshed filter. If the filters are damaged or heavily soiled, replace them with new ones.
7. Put the fine meshed filter on the coarse meshed one, turning its stitched side up.
8. Put the filter unit back into the projector.
9. Turn the projector on and reset the filter time using the **FILTER TIME** item in the **EASY MENU**.
  - (1) Press the **MENU** button to display a menu.
  - (2) Point at the **FILTER TIME** using the **▼/▲** button, then press the **▶** button. A dialog will appear.
  - (3) Press the **▶** button to select "OK" on the dialog. It performs resetting the filter time.



**⚠ WARNING** ▶ Before taking care of the air filter, make sure the power cable is not plugged in, then allow the projector to cool sufficiently.

▶ Use only the air filter of the specified type. Do not use the projector without the air filter or the filter cover. It could result in a fire or malfunction to the projector.

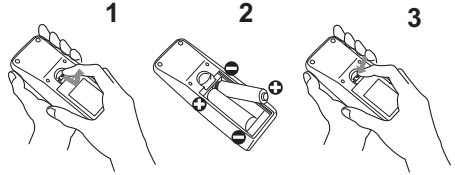
▶ Clean the air filter periodically. If the air filter becomes clogged by dust or the like, internal temperatures rise and could cause a fire, a burn or malfunction to the projector.

**NOTE** • Please reset the filter time only when you have cleaned or replaced the air filter, for a suitable indication about the air filter.  
• The projector may display the message such as the "CHECK THE AIR FLOW" or turn off the projector, to prevent the internal heat level rising.

## Preparing for the remote control

Please insert the batteries into the remote control before using it. If the remote control starts to malfunction, try to replace the batteries. If you will not use the remote control for long period, remove the batteries from the remote control and store them in a safe place.

1. Holding the hook part of the battery cover, remove it.
2. Align and insert the two AA batteries (HITACHI MAXELL, Part No. LR6 or R6P) according to their plus and minus terminals as indicated in the remote control.
3. Replace the battery cover in the direction of the arrow and snap it back into place.



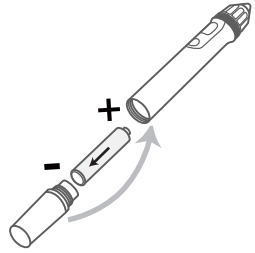
**⚠ WARNING** ► For precautions on battery handling, refer to the next page.

## Preparing for the interactive pen

### Installing the battery

Interactive Pen is henceforth denoted as “pen”.

1. Turn the battery cover of the pen to the left to open it.
2. As illustrated in the diagram, insert the AAA battery into the battery cover with the - end facing the front. (HITACHI MAXELL, Part No. LR03)
3. Attach the battery cover by turning it to the right until it is completely closed.

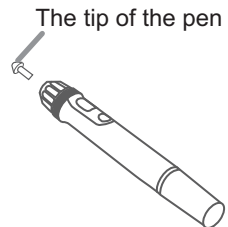


**⚠ WARNING** ► For precautions on battery handling, refer to the next page.

### Exchanging the tip of the pen

When the tip of the pen is shortened due to wearing, exchange it according to the following procedure.

1. Pull out the tip of the pen using your fingernails or a tool such as a pair of pliers.
2. Insert a new tip into the pen.



**⚠ WARNING** ► Keep the tip of the pen away from children and pets.

Exercise care to prevent them from swallowing the tip of the pen accidentally. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Be careful not to pinch your finger when using the pliers or other tools.

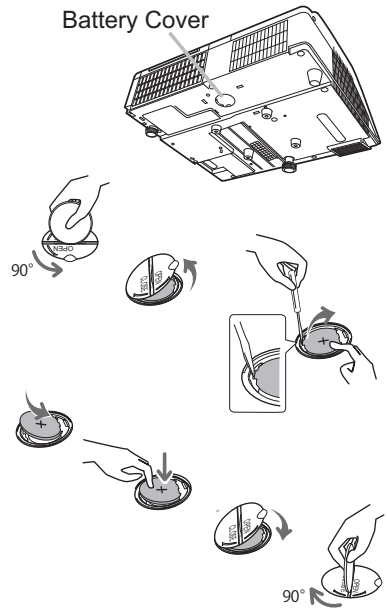
• Do not drop the pen or mishandle it.

# Replacing the internal clock battery

This projector has internal clock that uses a battery. When the clock of the network function does not work correctly, please try solution by replacement of the battery:

**HITACHI MAXELL**, part number **CR2032** or **CR2032H**.

1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
2. After making sure that the projector has cooled adequately, slowly turn over the projector, so that the bottom is facing.
3. Turn the battery cover fully in the direction indicated "OPEN" using a coin or the like, and pick the cover up to remove it.
4. Pry up the battery using a flathead screwdriver or the like to take it out. While prying it up, put a finger lightly on the battery since it may pop out of the holder.
5. Replace the battery with a new **HITACHI MAXELL**, Part No. **CR2032** or **CR2032H**. Slide the battery in under the plastic claw, and push it into the holder until it clicks.
6. Replace the battery cover in place, then turn it in the direction indicated "CLOSE" using such as coins, to fix.



**NOTE** • The internal clock will be initialized by removing the battery. For setting the clock, see "Network Guide". (📖19, 21)

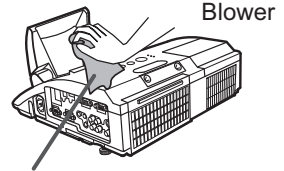
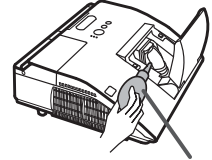
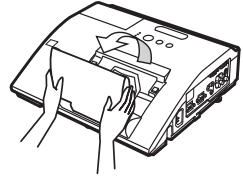
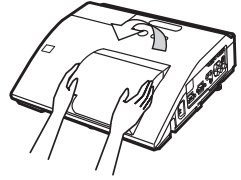
**⚠WARNING** ► Be careful of handling a battery, as a battery can cause explosion, cracking or leakage, which could result in a fire, an injury, and environment pollution.

- Use only the specified and perfect battery. Do not use a battery with damage, such as a scratch, a dent, rust or leakage.
- When replacing the battery, replace it with a new battery.
- Do not use batteries of different types at the same time. Do not mix a new battery with used one.
- When a battery leaked, wipe the leakage out well with a waste cloth. If the leakage adhered to your body, immediately rinse it well with water. When a battery leaked in the battery holder, replace the batteries after wiping the leakage out.
- Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
- Do not work on a battery; for example recharging or soldering.
- Keep a battery in a dark, cool and dry place. Never expose a battery to a fire or water.
- Keep a battery away from children and pets. Be careful for them not to swallow a battery. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.
- Obey the local laws on disposing a battery.

## Caring for the mirror and lens

If the projection mirror or lens is flawed, soiled or fogged, it could cause deterioration of display quality. Please take care of the mirror and lens, being cautious of handling.

1. Turn the projector off and unplug the power cord from the power outlet. And cool the projector down by leaving it for a while as it is.
2. The lens door can be opened manually. Please hold both side of the lens door and slowly open it until it is locked with clicking sound.
3. Wipe softly the mirror and lens with a damped soft cleaning cloth for lens on the market, being careful not to give any damage on the mirror and lens. For around edge of the mirror and lens where might be difficult to be wiped out, please use an air blower for cameras on the market to clean up.
4. To close the lens door properly, please take the following procedure.
  - (1) Insert the power cord with the lens door opened.
  - (2) The power indicator will light in orange, and the lens door closes automatically. Do not touch the lens door when the door is closing. Do not allow anything to obstruct the lens door.



Cleaning cloth

**NOTE** • When the lens door is closed manually, it may not shut properly.  
• The lens door may not close when the LENS DOOR LOCK function of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu is set to ON. For more information, please see the “Operating Guide” on the CD.

⚠ **WARNING** ▶ Before caring for the projection mirror and lens, turn the projector off and unplug the power cord, then cool the projector sufficiently.  
▶ Do not use a vacuum cleaner to clean the projection mirror or lens, since it might give some damage.  
▶ Do not use cleaners or chemicals other than those specified in this manual. Pay special attention to the mirror and lens as these materials could cause serious damage to either.

⚠ **CAUTION** ▶ Be careful not to pinch your finger with the lens door, to prevent an injury.

## Using the CD manual

The other manuals for this product are written into the included CD-ROM titled "User's Manual (detailed)". Before using the CD-ROM, please read the following to ensure the proper use.

### ■ System requirements

The system for using the CD-ROM requires the following.

<b>Windows®:</b>	OS:Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows NT®4.0, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000/Windows® XP or later CPU:Pentium® processor 133MHz / Memory:32MB or more
<b>Macintosh®:</b>	OS:Mac OS® 10.2 or later CPU:PowerPC® / Memory:32MB or more
<b>CD-ROM drive:</b>	4x CD-ROM drive
<b>Display:</b>	256 color / 640x480 dots resolution
<b>Applications:</b>	Microsoft® Internet Explorer®4.0 and Adobe® Acrobat® Reader® 4.0 or later

### ■ How to use the CD

1. Insert CD into computer's CD-ROM drive.

**Windows®:** In a while, Web browser automatically starts. Start up window comes up.

**Macintosh®:** (1) Double-click on the "Projectors" icon appeared on the desktop screen.  
(2) When "main.html" file is clicked, Web browser will start and Initial window will appear.

2. Click the model name of your projector first, and then click language you want from the displayed list. The User's manual (detailed) will open.

**⚠ CAUTION** ► Only use the CD-ROM in a computer CD drive. The CD-ROM is designed for computer use only. NEVER INSERT THE CD-ROM INTO A NON-COMPUTER CD PLAYER! Inserting the CD-ROM into an incompatible CD drive may produce a loud noise, which in turn MAY RESULT IN EAR AND SPEAKER DAMAGE!

- After using CD-ROM, please put it into CD case and keep it. Please keep the CD neither in direct sunlight nor in a high temperature and high humidity environment.

**NOTE** • The information in the CD-ROM is subject to change without notice.

- No responsibility is taken for any obstacle and defect to hardware and software of your computer as a result of the use of the CD-ROM.
- All or Any part of the information in the CD-ROM must not be copied, reproduced or republished without notice to our company.

# Specifications

Item	Specification		
Product name	Liquid crystal projector		
Liquid Crystal Panel	1,024,000 pixels (1280 horizontal x 800 vertical)		
Lamp	210W UHP		
Speaker	10W		
Power supply	AC 100-120 V/3.1 A, AC 220-240 V/1.6 A		
Power consumption	AC 100-120 V:310 W, AC 220-240 V:300 W		
Temperature range	5 ~ 35°C (Operating) (Except for the use the interactive function.)		
Size	345 (W) x 102 (H) x 303 (D) mm * Not including protruding parts. Please refer to the following figure.		
Weight (mass)	approx. 4.1 kg		
Ports	<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <b>Computer input port</b>            COMPUTER IN1            ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1            COMPUTER IN2            ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1  <b>Computer output port</b>            MONITOR OUT            ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1  <b>Video input port</b>            S-VIDEO ..... mini DIN 4 pin x1            VIDEO ..... RCA x1         </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <b>HDMI input port</b>            HDMI ..... HDMI connector x1  <b>Audio input/output port</b>            AUDIO IN1 ..... Stereo mini x1            AUDIO IN2 ..... Stereo mini x1            AUDIO IN3 (R, L) ..... RCA x2            AUDIO OUT (R, L) ..... RCA x2  <b>Others</b>            USB TYPE A ..... USB-Ax1            USB TYPE B ..... USB-Bx1            CONTROL..... D-sub 9 pin x1            LAN ..... RJ45 x1            MIC..... Mono mini x1         </td> </tr> </table>	<b>Computer input port</b> COMPUTER IN1 ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 COMPUTER IN2 ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 <b>Computer output port</b> MONITOR OUT ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 <b>Video input port</b> S-VIDEO ..... mini DIN 4 pin x1 VIDEO ..... RCA x1	<b>HDMI input port</b> HDMI ..... HDMI connector x1 <b>Audio input/output port</b> AUDIO IN1 ..... Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN2 ..... Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN3 (R, L) ..... RCA x2 AUDIO OUT (R, L) ..... RCA x2 <b>Others</b> USB TYPE A ..... USB-Ax1 USB TYPE B ..... USB-Bx1 CONTROL..... D-sub 9 pin x1 LAN ..... RJ45 x1 MIC..... Mono mini x1
<b>Computer input port</b> COMPUTER IN1 ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 COMPUTER IN2 ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 <b>Computer output port</b> MONITOR OUT ..... D-sub 15 pin mini x1 <b>Video input port</b> S-VIDEO ..... mini DIN 4 pin x1 VIDEO ..... RCA x1	<b>HDMI input port</b> HDMI ..... HDMI connector x1 <b>Audio input/output port</b> AUDIO IN1 ..... Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN2 ..... Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN3 (R, L) ..... RCA x2 AUDIO OUT (R, L) ..... RCA x2 <b>Others</b> USB TYPE A ..... USB-Ax1 USB TYPE B ..... USB-Bx1 CONTROL..... D-sub 9 pin x1 LAN ..... RJ45 x1 MIC..... Mono mini x1		
Optional parts	<b>Lamp:</b> DT01181 <b>Filter set:</b> UX37191 <b>Mounting accessory:</b> HAS-AW100 (Bracket for ceiling mount) HAS-203L (Fixing adaptor for low ceilings) HAS-P100 (Fixing adaptor for high ceilings) HAS-K250 (Wall mount unit : only for iPJ-AW250N) <b>Interactive pen:</b> I-PEN <b>Laser remote control:</b> RC-R008 * For more information, please consult your dealer.		



## Troubleshooting - Warranty and after-service

If an abnormal operation (such as smoke, strange odor or excessive sound) should occur, stop using the projector immediately.

If a problem occurs with the projector, refer to “Troubleshooting” of “Operating Guide”, “Network Guide” or other related manuals, followed by performing the suggested checks. If this does not resolve the problem, please consult your dealer or service company. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.

Please check the following web address where you may find the latest information for this projector.

<b>Product information and Manuals :</b>	<a href="http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia">http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia</a>
<b>Production information :</b>	<a href="http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com">http://www.hitachidigitalmedia.com</a>
<b>Direct link to manual download :</b>	<a href="http://www.hitachiserviceeu.com/support/guides/userguides.htm">http://www.hitachiserviceeu.com/support/guides/userguides.htm</a>

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

- The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.
- The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

### **Trademark acknowledgment**

- Mac<sup>®</sup>, Macintosh<sup>®</sup> and Mac OS<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Pentium<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Intel Corp.
- Adobe<sup>®</sup> and Acrobat<sup>®</sup>, Reader<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Microsoft<sup>®</sup>, Internet explorer<sup>®</sup>, Windows<sup>®</sup>, Windows NT<sup>®</sup> and Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.
- PowerPC<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
- HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.
- Blu-ray Disc<sup>™</sup> and Blu-ray<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Blu-ray Disc Association.
- StarBoard<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Hitachi Solutions, Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- © 2011 Luidia, Inc. All rights reserved. eBeam, the eBeam logo and eBeam Enabled are trademarks or registered trademarks of Luidia, Inc.

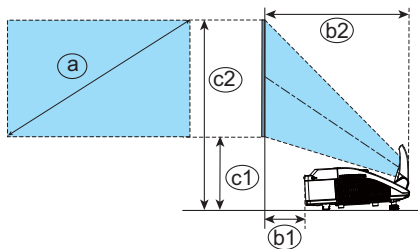
All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

### **End User License Agreement for the Projector Software**

- Software in the projector consists of the plural number of independent software modules and there exist our copyright or/and third party copyrights for each of such software modules.
- Be sure to read “End User License Agreement for the Projector Software” which is separated document. (in the CD)

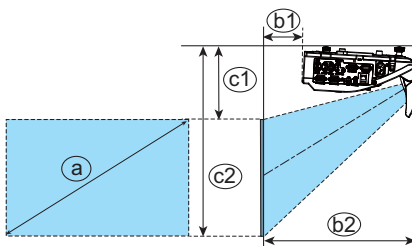
**F-1**

- On a horizontal surface



**F-2**

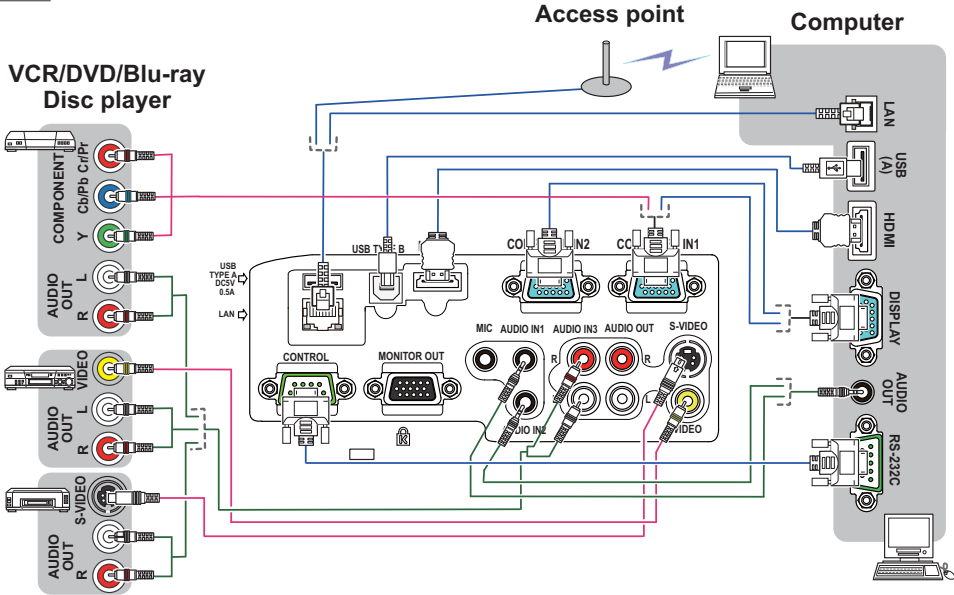
- Mounted on the wall or ceiling



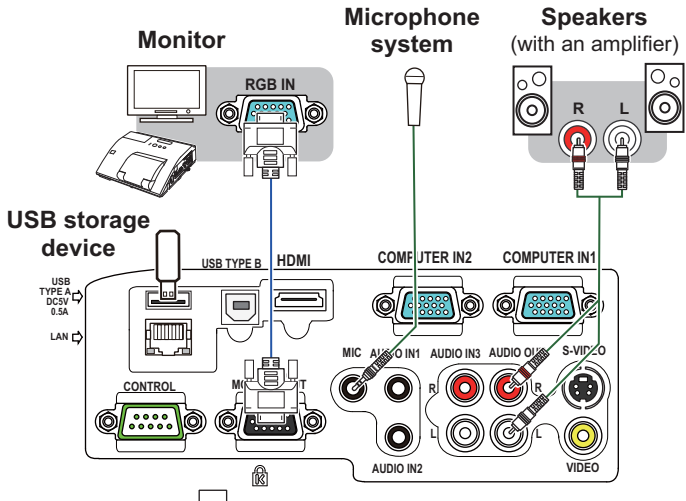
**T-1**

Screen size (diagonal) (a)		Projection distance				Screen height			
		(b1)		(b2)		(c1)		(c2)	
type(inch)	m	m	inch	m	inch	m	inch	m	inch
60	1.5	0.120	4.7	0.426	16.8	0.295	11.6	1.102	43.4
70	1.8	0.188	7.4	0.494	19.5	0.332	13.1	1.274	50.2
80	2.0	0.256	10.1	0.562	22.1	0.369	14.5	1.446	56.9
90	2.3	0.324	12.8	0.631	24.8	0.407	16.0	1.618	63.7
100	2.5	0.392	15.4	0.699	27.5	0.444	17.5	1.791	70.5

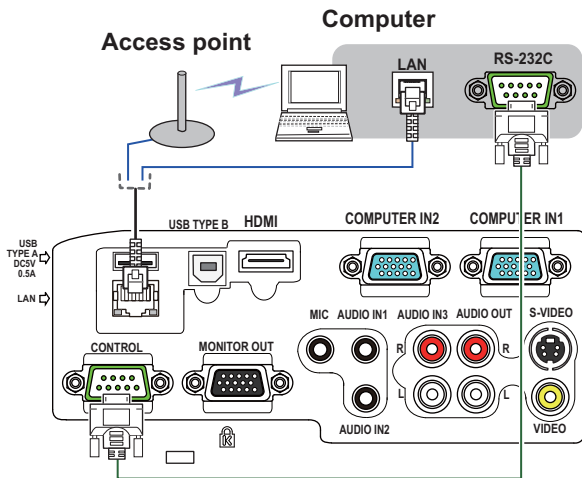
**F-3**



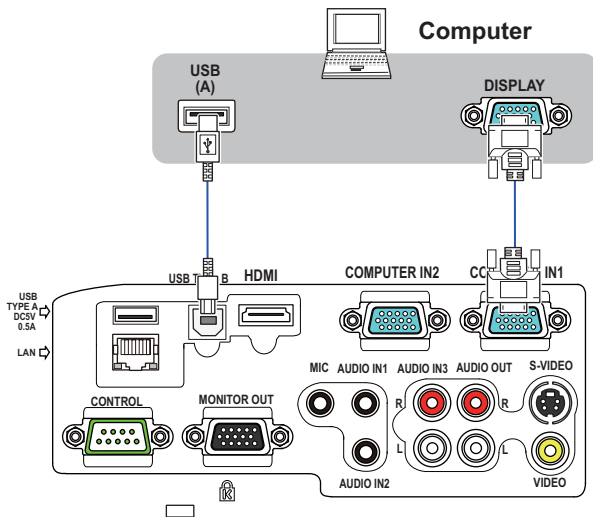
**F-4**



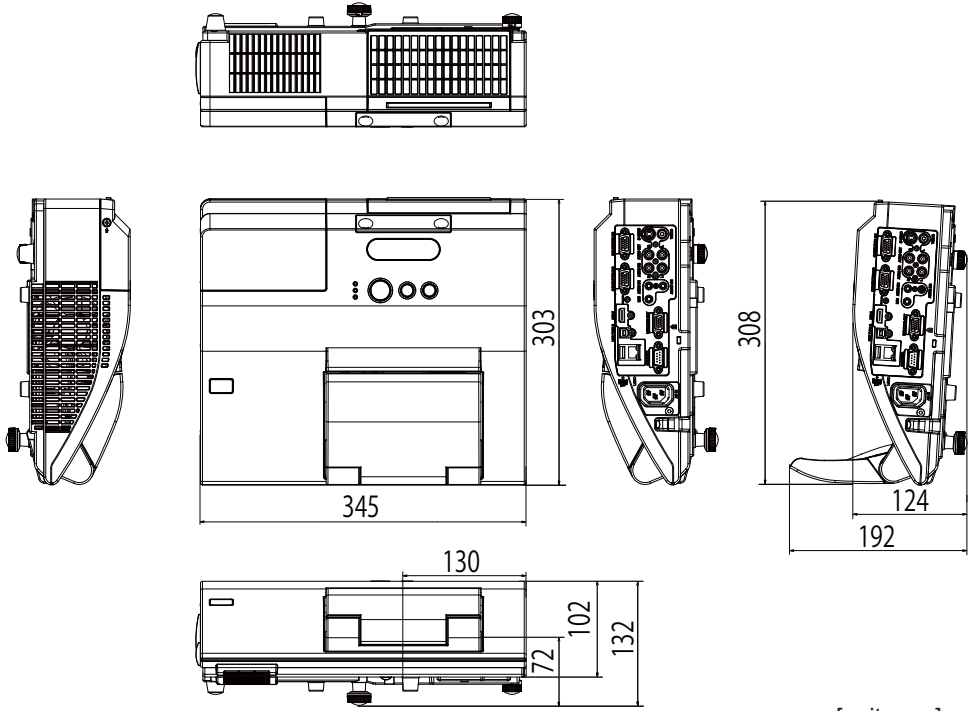
F-5



F-6



F-7



[unit: mm]

# End User License Agreement for the Projector Software

Software in the projector consists of the plural number of independent software modules and there exist our copyright or/and third party copyrights for each of such software modules. The projector also uses software modules that we have developed or/and produced. And there exist our copyright and intellectual property for each of such software and related items including but not limited to the software related documents.

These rights above are protected by copyright law and other applicable laws. And the projector uses software modules licensed as Freeware upon GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2 and GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2.1 established by Free Software Foundation, Inc. (U.S.) or license agreements for each software.

Refer following web page for license agreements for such software modules and other software.

web page address: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Contact dealer in your region for inquiry regarding licensed software. Refer to license agreement of each software in following pages (15 -) and license agreements of each software on the web page for detail of the license conditions and so on. (The original in English is carried since the license agreement following is established by third party other than us.)

Because the program (the software module) is licensed free of charge, the program is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, to the extent permitted by applicable law. And we do not take any responsibility or compensate for loss of any kind (including but not limited to loss of data, loss of accuracy or loss of compatibility with interface between other programs) by the software concerned or/and use of the software concerned to the extent permitted by applicable law.



## Accord de licence d'utilisateur final pour le logiciel du projecteur

Le logiciel de ce projecteur est composé de plusieurs modules logiciels indépendants avec des droits d'auteurs nous appartenant et/ou appartenant à des tiers pour chacun desdits modules logiciels. Le projecteur utilise également des modules logiciels que nous avons mis au point et/ou produits. Nous détenons également des droits d'auteur et de propriété intellectuelle pour chacun desdits logiciels et des éléments connexes, y compris, mais sans s'y limiter pour les documents relatifs aux logiciels.

Les droits susmentionnés sont protégés par la législation sur le copyright et d'autres lois applicables. Et le projecteur utilise les modules de logiciel accordés en licence en tant que logiciel libre sous GNU General Public License Version 2 et GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 établis par Free Software Foundation, Inc. (États-Unis) ou autres accords de licence pour chaque logiciel.

Consultez la page Web suivante pour les accords de licence pour lesdits modules logiciels et d'autres logiciels.

Adresse de la page Web: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Adressez-vous à votre revendeur pour toute question sur les logiciels sous licence. Consultez les accords de licence de chaque logiciel aux pages suivantes (15 -) et les accords de licence de chaque logiciel sur la page Web pour le détail des conditions de licence, etc. (Étant donné que les accords de licence suivants sont établis par un tiers autre que nous, ils sont stipulés en anglais.)

Étant donné que le programme (le module logiciel) est accordé sous licence gratuitement, le programme est fourni sans aucune garantie, explicite ou implicite, dans la mesure permise par la loi. Et nous n'assumons aucune responsabilité ni ne compensons pour la perte de toute sorte (y compris, mais sans s'y limiter les pertes de données, la perte de précision ou la perte de compatibilité avec une interface entre d'autres programmes) par le logiciel concerné et/ou l'utilisation du logiciel concerné dans la mesure permise par la loi.

ENGLISH

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÉS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement

# Endbenutzerlizenzvereinbarung für die Projektorsoftware

Die Projektorsoftware besteht aus einer Vielzahl unabhängiger Softwaremodule, und jedes dieser Softwaremodule unterliegt dem Urheberrecht von uns und/oder dem Urheberrecht Dritter. Der Projektor verwendet zudem durch uns entwickelte und/oder produzierte Softwaremodule. Für jedes dieser Softwaremodule sowie deren Zubehör, einschließlich, aber nicht beschränkt auf die zur Software gehörigen Dokumente, unterliegen dem Urheberrecht und dem geistigen Eigentumsrecht von uns.

Die obigen Rechte sind durch das Urheberschutzgesetz und anderes geltendes Recht geschützt. Zudem verwendet der Projektor Softwaremodule, die unter GNU General Public License Version 2 und GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 der Free Software Foundation, Inc. (USA) bzw. unter den Lizenzvereinbarungen für die einzelnen Softwaremodule als Freeware lizenziert sind.

Informationen zu den Lizenzvereinbarungen für derartige Softwaremodule und sonstige Software finden Sie auf der folgenden Webseite.

URL: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Wenden Sie sich bei Fragen zu Lizenzsoftware an Ihren Vertragshändler. Detaillierte Informationen die den Lizenzbedingungen finden Sie in den Lizenzvereinbarungen der jeweiligen Software auf den folgenden Seiten (15 -) sowie den Lizenzvereinbarungen der jeweiligen Software auf der Webseite. (Da die folgenden Lizenzvereinbarungen durch Dritte festgelegt wurden, sind sie im englischen Original wiedergegeben).

Da das Programm (das Softwaremodul) kostenfrei bereitgestellt wird, erfolgt die Bereitstellung in gesetzlich zulässigem Umfang ohne Mängelgewähr und ohne Gewährleistung in irgendeiner Form, weder ausdrücklich noch stillschweigend. Wir schließen in gesetzlich zulässigem Umfang jede Haftung für Verluste irgendeiner Art (einschließlich, jedoch nicht beschränkt auf den Verlust von Daten, Genauigkeit oder Kompatibilität mit anderen Programmen) durch die betreffende Software und/oder die Verwendung der betreffenden Software aus.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÉS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement



# Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final para el software del proyector

El software incluido en el proyector consta del número plural de módulos de software independientes y contamos con nuestro derecho de reproducción y/o los derechos de reproducción de terceros para cada uno de los módulos del software. El proyector también utiliza módulos de software que hemos desarrollado y/o producido. Contamos con derechos de reproducción y propiedad intelectual para cada uno de los software y elementos relacionados, incluidos, a título de ejemplo, los documentos relacionados con el software.

Los derechos de arriba están protegidos por la ley de derechos de reproducción y otras leyes aplicables. Y el proyector utiliza módulos de software con licencia como freeware en la GNU General Public License Version 2 y la GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 establecida por Free Software Foundation, Inc. (EE.UU.) o acuerdos de licencia para cada software.

Consulte los acuerdos de licencia de dichos módulos de software y otro software en la siguiente página Web.

Dirección de la página Web: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Si tiene alguna duda sobre el software otorgado bajo licencia, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor. Para conocer los detalles de las condiciones de licencia y otras cosas, consulte los acuerdos de licencia de cada software en las siguientes páginas ([15](#)) y los acuerdos de licencia de cada software en la página Web. (Como los siguientes acuerdos de licencia han sido establecidos por un tercero diferente a nosotros, se indican en su original, en inglés.)

Como la licencia del programa (el módulo de software) se concede gratuitamente, el programa se ofrece sin garantías de ningún tipo, bien expresas o implícitas, en la medida permitida por la ley aplicable. Y no aceptamos ninguna responsabilidad ni compensamos por pérdidas de ningún tipo (incluido, a título de ejemplo, pérdida de datos, pérdida de precisión o pérdida de compatibilidad con interfaz entre otros programas) por parte del software en cuestión y/o la utilización del software en la medida permitida por la ley aplicable.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÉS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement

## Accordo di licenza dell'utente finale per il software del proiettore

Il software del proiettore è costituito da diversi moduli software indipendenti, su ognuno dei quali sussiste il nostro copyright e/o i copyright di terzi. Inoltre, il proiettore utilizza moduli software sviluppati e/o prodotti da noi. Il nostro copyright e la nostra proprietà intellettuale si applicano a ciascuno di questi software e ai prodotti annessi, compresi, ma non limitati, ai documenti relativi ai software.

I diritti di cui sopra sono tutelati dalla legge sul copyright e dalle altre leggi applicabili. Il proiettore utilizza moduli software concessi in licenza come freeware in conformità alla GNU General Public License Version 2 e alla GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1, stabilite dalla Free Software Foundation, Inc. (Stati Uniti) o dagli accordi di licenza per ciascun software.

Consultare la seguente pagina web per gli accordi di licenza relativi a tali moduli software e ad altri software.

Indirizzo pagina web: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Rivolgersi al rivenditore per ulteriori informazioni riguardanti il software concesso in licenza. Consultare gli accordi di licenza di ciascun software alle seguenti pagine (15 -) e gli accordi di licenza di ciascun software sulla pagina web per informazioni sulle condizioni di licenza e così via. (Siccome i seguenti accordi di licenza sono stabiliti da un terzo e non da noi, sono riportati nella versione originale in lingua inglese.)

Siccome il programma (il modulo software) è concesso in licenza a titolo gratuito, il programma viene fornito così com'è, senza garanzia di alcun tipo, né espressa né implicita, nei limiti consentiti dalla legge applicabile. Inoltre, non ci assumiamo responsabilità alcuna e non provvederemo ad alcun risarcimento per qualsivoglia perdita (compresa, ma non limitata a, perdita di dati, perdita di precisione o perdita di compatibilità con l'interfaccia tra altri programmi) risultante dal software in oggetto e/o dall'utilizzo di tale software, nei limiti consentiti dalla legge applicabile.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLNOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKAРУСС  
КИЙSUO  
MIPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement

## Avtale om sluttbrukerlisens for projektorens programvare

Programvaren i projektoren består av flere uavhengige programvaremoduler og våre opphavsrettigheter og/eller tredjeparts opphavsrettigheter finnes for hver slik programvaremodul. Projektoren bruker også programvaremoduler som vi har utviklet og/eller laget. Og våre opphavsrettigheter og åndsverk for hver slik programvare og relaterte enheter inkludert, men ikke begrenset til programvarerelaterte dokumenter finnes.

Rettighetene over er beskyttet av lover om opphavsrettighet og andre tilgjengelige lover. Og projektoren bruker programvaremoduler som er lisensiert under GNU General Public License Version 2 og GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1, etablert av Free Software Foundation, inc (U.S.A) eller lisensavtaler for hver programvare.

Se den følgende websiden for lisensavtaler for slike programvaremoduler og annen programvare.

Webadresse: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Kontakt din forhandler for innspill angående lisensiert programvare. Se lisensavtalene for hver programvare i de følgende sidene (15 -) og lisensavtalene for hver programvare på websiden for detaljer om lisensforholdene og så videre. (Ettersom de følgende lisensavtalene er etablert av en tredjepart er de oppgitt på originalspråket engelsk).

Fordi programmet (Programvaremodulen) er lisensiert gratis, er programmet utgitt uten noen garanti, enten uttrykt eller underforstått, i den utstrekning loven tillater. Og vi tar intet ansvar eller kompensere for noe tap (inkludert, men ikke begrenset til tap av data, tap av nøyaktighet eller kompatibilitetstap med grensesnittet mellom andre programmer) av programvaren det gjelder og/eller bruk av programvaren det gjelder i den utstrekning loven tillater.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO



NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÉS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement

## Gebruiksrechtovereenkomst (EULA) voor de projectorsoftware

De software in de projector bestaat uit verschillende onafhankelijke softwaremodules waarop ons auteursrecht en/of dat van derden is gevestigd. De projector gebruikt ook softwaremodules die wij hebben ontwikkeld en/of geproduceerd. En op zulke software en aanverwante producten, maar niet beperkt tot documenten die betrekking hebben op software, is ook ons auteurs- en intellectuele eigendomsrecht gevestigd.

Bovenstaande rechten worden beschermd door de wet inzake auteursrecht en ander toepasselijk recht. En de projector gebruikt softwaremodules die staan geregistreerd als freeware volgens GNU General Public License Version 2 en GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 van Free Software Foundation, Inc. (VS) of gebruiksrechtovereenkomsten voor elke software.

Raadpleeg de volgende webpagina voor de gebruiksrechtovereenkomsten betreffende zulke softwaremodules en andere software.

Webpagina: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Neem contact op met uw dealer voor inlichtingen betreffende software waarop een gebruiksrecht is gevestigd. Raadpleeg de gebruiksrechtovereenkomsten van alle software op de volgende pagina's (15 -) en gebruiksrechtovereenkomsten van alle software op de webpagina voor meer details over de gebruiksvoorwaarden enz. (Aangezien de volgende gebruiksrechtovereenkomsten niet door ons, maar door derden werden opgesteld, zijn ze oorspronkelijk opgesteld in de Engelse taal.)

Omdat het programma (de softwaremodule) een gratis gebruiksrecht heeft, wordt het programma zo ter beschikking gesteld zonder enige garantie, uitdrukkelijk noch impliciet, voor zover bij wet toegestaan. En we aanvaarden geen aansprakelijkheid noch betalen een schadevergoeding uit voor eventueel verlies (inclusief, maar niet beperkt tot verlies van gegevens, nauwkeurigheid of compatibiliteit met interface tussen andere programma's) door de respectieve software en/of het gebruik van de respectieve software voor zover bij wet toegestaan.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCHE

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

DEU

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement

## Contrato de licença do utilizador final para o software do projector

Software no projector consiste no número plural de módulos de software independentes e aí residem os nossos direitos de autor e/ou direitos de autor de terceiros para cada um desses módulos de software. O projector também utiliza módulos de software que desenvolvemos e/ou produzimos. E aí residem os nossos direitos de autor e propriedade intelectual para esse software e itens relacionados mas não limitados aos documentos relacionados com o software.

Os direitos acima estão protegidos pela lei de direitos de autor e outras leis aplicáveis. E o projector utiliza módulos de software licenciados como freeware de acordo com GNU General Public License Version 2 e GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 estabelecidas pela Free Software Foundation, Inc. (E.U.A.) ou contratos de licença para cada software.

Consulte a página de Internet seguinte para contratos de licença para tais módulos de software e outro software.

Endereço da página de Internet: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Em caso de dúvidas, contacte o seu revendedor relativamente ao software licenciado. Consulte os contratos de licença de cada software nas páginas seguintes (15 -) e contratos de licença de cada software na página de Internet para detalhes sobre as condições da licença e assim por diante. (Uma vez que os contratos de licença seguintes são estabelecidos por terceiros, estes são declarados no inglês original.)

Uma vez que o programa (módulo de software) é licenciado gratuitamente, o programa é fornecido tal como está sem qualquer tipo de garantia, expressa ou implícita, até ao limite permitido pela lei aplicável. E não nos responsabilizamos nem compensamos por qualquer tipo de perda (incluindo mas não limitado a perda de dados, perda de precisão ou perda de compatibilidade com a interface entre outros programas) pelo software em questão e/ou utilização do software em questão até ao limite permitido pela lei aplicável.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

License  
Agreement

## 投影机软件的终端用户许可协议

投影机的软件包含多个独立软件模块，每个软件模块均拥有我们的版权和 / 或第三方的版权。投影机还使用我们开发或 / 和制造的软件模块。各软件和相关产品均拥有我们的版权和知识产权，包括但不限于软件相关文档。

以上权利受版权法律和其他适用法律的保护。基于 Free Software Foundation, Inc. (U.S.) 制定的 GNU General Public License Version 2 和 GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 或者各软件的许可协议，投影机使用的软件模块作为自由软件许可使用。

有关这些软件模块和其他软件的许可协议，请参阅以下网页。

网页地址：<http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

请联系您的经销商了解许可软件的相关问题。有关许可条件等问题的详情，请参阅以下各页 (15-) 中各软件的许可协议以及网页上各软件的许可协议。（由于以下许可协议由第三方而非我们制定，这些协议以英文原文陈述。）

程序（软件模块）的许可使用并不收费，因此在适用法律允许的范围内，提供程序时我们不作任何明示或暗示的保证。在适用法律许可的范围内，对于相关软件和 / 或相关软件的使用导致的任何损失（包括但不限于数据丢失、精确性降低或无法与其他程序界面兼容），我们不承担责任或赔偿。

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

한국어

SVEN  
SKAРУСС  
КИЙSUO  
MIPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement

## 프로젝터 소프트웨어 최종 사용자 라이선스 계약

프로젝터의 소프트웨어는 여러 개의 독립적인 소프트웨어 모듈로 구성되며 각 소프트웨어 모듈에는 당사 및 / 또는 타사의 저작권이 존재합니다 . 본 프로젝트는 당사에서 개발 및 / 또는 제작한 소프트웨어 모듈도 사용합니다 . 또한 모든 소프트웨어와 소프트웨어 관련 문서 ( 이에 한정되지 않음 ) 를 포함한 관련 항목에는 당사의 저작권과 지적 재산권이 존재합니다 .

위의 권리들은 저작권법과 기타 적용 가능한 법률에 의해 보호됩니다 . 또한 본 프로젝트는 Free Software Foundation, Inc.( 미국 ) 에서 만든 GNU General Public License Version 2 및 GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 또는 각 소프트웨어의 라이선스 계약에 의거하여 프리웨어로 사용 허가를 받았습니다 .

그러한 소프트웨어 모듈과 기타 소프트웨어의 라이선스 계약은 다음 웹 페이지를 참조하십시오 .

웹 페이지 주소 : <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

사용 허가된 소프트웨어에 대해 궁금한 사항이 있을 경우 대리점에 문의하십시오 . 라이선스 조건 등에 대한 자세한 내용은 다음 페이지 ( [15](#) ) 의 각 소프트웨어 라이선스 계약 및 웹 페이지의 각 소프트웨어 라이선스 계약을 참조하십시오 . ( 다음 라이선스 계약은 당사가 아닌 타사에서 작성한 것이므로 원본 영문으로 표시됩니다 . )

본 프로그램 ( 소프트웨어 모듈 ) 은 무료로 사용이 허가되었으므로 적용법률이 허용하는 한도 내에서 어떠한 명시적 또는 묵시적 보증 없이 있는 그대로 제공됩니다 . 또한 당사는 적용 법률이 허용하는 한도 내에서 데이터 손실 , 정확성 결핍 또는 다른 프로그램들을 연결하는 인터페이스 와의 호환성 결핍 ( 이에 한정되지 않음 ) 등 소프트웨어 및 / 또는 소프트웨어 사용으로 인한 손실에 대해 책임을 지거나 보상하지 않습니다 .

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

SVEN  
SKAРУСС  
КИЙSUO  
MIPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement

## Slutanvändarlicensavtal för projektorns programvara

Programvaran i projektorn består av flera olika oberoende programvarumoduler och vår upphovsrätt och/eller tredje parts upphovsrätter existerar för var och en av dessa programvarumoduler. Projektorn har även programvarumoduler som har utvecklats och/eller skapats. Vår upphovsrätt och intellektuell egendom existerar för var och en av sådana programvaror och relaterade föremål, inklusive, men inte begränsat till, programvarans relaterade dokument.

Ovanstående rättigheter skyddas av upphovsrättslag och andra tillämpliga lagar. Projektorn använder programvarumoduler som är licensierade som gratisprogram enligt GNU General Public License Version 2 och GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 utvecklade av Free Software Foundation, Inc. (USA.) eller licensavtal för varje programvara.

Se följande webbsida för licensavtal för sådana programvarumoduler och andra programvaror.

Webbsida: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Kontakta din återförsäljare för frågor angående licensierad programvara. Se licensavtal för varje programvara på följande sidor ([15](#)) och licensavtal för varje programvara på webbsidan för detaljer om licensvillkor och så vidare. (Eftersom följande licensavtal upprättats av en tredje part och inte av oss, är originaltexten på engelska.)

Eftersom programmet (programvarumodulen) är licensierad som gratisprogram, levereras programmet i befintligt skick utan någon typ av garanti, vare sig uttryckt eller underförstådd, till den omfattning som är tillåtet enligt tillämplig lag. Vi åtar oss inget ansvar eller kompensation för förlust av något slag (inklusive men inte begränsat till förlust av data, exakthet eller kompatibilitet med gränssnitt mellan andra program) för den programvara som avses och/eller bruk av den programvara som avses till den omfattning som är tillåtet enligt tillämplig lag.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

РУСС  
КИЙSUO  
MIPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement



## Лицензионное соглашение с конечным пользователем об использовании программного обеспечения проектора

Программное обеспечение проектора состоит из нескольких самостоятельных модулей программного обеспечения; при этом авторские права и/или авторские права третьих сторон существуют в отношении каждого из подобных модулей программного обеспечения. Проектор также использует программное обеспечение, разработанное и/или предоставленное нашей компанией. Мы располагаем авторскими правами и правами на интеллектуальную собственность в отношении каждого подобного программного обеспечения и связанных с ним материалов, включая, в частности, документацию по программному обеспечению.

Вышеуказанные права защищаются законом об авторских правах и другими применимыми законами. Проектор также использует модули программного обеспечения, распространяемые бесплатно в соответствии с GNU General Public License Version 2, и GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1, используемыми компанией Free Software Foundation, Inc. (США) или лицензионными соглашениями на каждое программное обеспечение.

Лицензионные соглашения для подобных модулей программного обеспечения и другого программного обеспечения приведены на следующей веб-странице.

Адрес веб-страницы: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Информацию о лицензированном программном обеспечении можно получить у дилера. Подробные данные по условиям лицензирования и другим вопросам приведены в лицензионных соглашениях по каждому программному обеспечению, приведенных на следующих страницах (15 -), и лицензионных соглашениях по каждому программному обеспечению, приведенных на веб-странице. (Поскольку следующие лицензионные соглашения предоставлены третьими сторонами, приводятся их оригинальные тексты на английском языке.)

Поскольку программа (модуль программного обеспечения) предоставляется бесплатно, она предоставляется на условиях "как есть", без каких-либо прямых или косвенных гарантий какого-либо рода в той степени, в которой это разрешается применимым законодательством. Мы также не несем ответственности и не предоставляем компенсаций за какие-либо потери (включая, в частности, потерю данных, искажение или отсутствие совместимости интерфейса с другими программами) соответствующего программного обеспечения и/или за использование соответствующего программного обеспечения в той степени, в которой это разрешается применимым законодательством.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKASUO  
MIPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement

## Projektoriohjelmiston käyttöoikeussopimus

Projektorin ohjelmisto koostuu useista itsenäisistä ohjelmistomoduuleista, jotka on suojattu yrityksemme ja/tai kolmannen osapuolen tekijänoikeuksilla. Projektori käyttää myös ohjelmistomoduuleja, jotka olemme kehittäneet ja/tai tuottaneet. Kukin ohjelmisto ja niihin liittyvät osat, mukaan lukien mutta ei rajoittuen ohjelmistoon liittyvät asiakirjat, on suojattu tekijänoikeuksilla ja immateriaalioikeuksilla.

Edellä mainitut oikeudet on suojattu tekijänoikeuslailla ja muilla soveltuvilla lailla. Projektori käyttää Free Software Foundation, Inc:n (USA) ilmaisohjelmistomoduuleja GNU General Public License Version 2 ja GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 tai kunkin ohjelmiston lisenssisopimuksia.

Seuraavalta verkkosivulta saat lisätietoja kyseisten ohjelmistomodulien ja muiden ohjelmistojen lisenssisopimuksista.

Verkkosivun osoite: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Ota yhteys myyjään saadaksesi tietoa käyttöoikeuksien suojatusta ohjelmistosta. Katso kunkin ohjelmiston käyttöoikeussopimus seuraavilta sivuilta (15 -) ja käyttöoikeussopimusten yksityiskohtaiset tiedot kunkin ohjelmiston verkkosivuilta. (Seuraavat käyttöoikeussopimukset ovat vain englanniksi, koska ne ovat kolmannen osapuolten sopimuksia.)

Koska ohjelma (ohjelmistomoduuli) on ilmaisohjelmisto, se toimitetaan sellaisenaan ilman minkäänlaista suoraa tai epäsuoraa takuuta sovellettavan lain sallimissa rajoissa. Emme ota vastuuta tai korvaa mitään menetystä (mukaan lukien mutta ei rajoittuen tietojen menetystä, tarkkuuden menetystä tai muiden ohjelmien välisen yhteensopivuuden menetystä) ohjelmiston osalta ja/tai ohjelmiston käytön osalta sovellettavan lain sallimissa rajoissa.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKAРУСС  
КИЙPOL  
SKILicense  
Agreement

## Umowa licencyjna użytkownika końcowego oprogramowania projektora

Oprogramowanie projektora składa się z pewnej liczby niezależnych modułów oprogramowania a każdy z takich modułów jest objęty naszym prawem autorskim lub prawem autorskim strony trzeciej. Projektor korzysta również z modułów oprogramowania, które stworzyliśmy i/lub wyprodukowaliśmy. Każde takie oprogramowanie oraz powiązane elementy włączając, ale nie ograniczając się do, dokumentacji oprogramowania, objęte jest prawem autorskim i prawami własności intelektualnej.

Powyższe prawa są chronione prawem autorskim i innymi mającymi zastosowanie prawami. Ponadto projektor korzysta z bezpłatnych modułów oprogramowania licencjonowanych na zasadzie GNU General Public License Version 2 i GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1 ustanowionych przez Free Software Foundation, Inc. (U.S.) lub porozumień licencyjnych dla poszczególnych programów.

Umowy licencyjne dla takich modułów oprogramowania oraz innego oprogramowania można znaleźć na poniższej stronie internetowej.

Adres strony internetowej: <http://av.hitachi.com/projector/index.html>

Pytania dotyczące licencjonowanego oprogramowania można kierować do swojego sprzedawcy. Szczegóły warunków licencji oraz podobne informacje dotyczące umów licencyjnych dla każdego oprogramowania można znaleźć na następujących stronach (15 -) lub na stronach internetowych. (Ponieważ następujące umowy licencyjne zostały sporządzone przez strony trzecie, pozostają w oryginalnym języku angielskim.)

Ponieważ ten program (moduł oprogramowania) jest na bezpłatnej licencji, dostarczany jest bez żadnych gwarancji, jasno wyrażonych lub implikowanych, w pełnym zakresie dopuszczonym prawem. Nie bierzemy żadnej odpowiedzialności ani nie rekompensujemy żadnych strat (włączając ale nie ograniczając się do utraty danych, utraty precyzji lub utraty kompatybilności pomiędzy innymi programami) spowodowanych przez rzeczony oprogramowanie i/lub wykorzystanie rzeczony program w zakresie dopuszczonym przez mające zastosowanie prawo.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAISDEU  
TSCHESPA  
ÑOLITALI  
ANONOR  
SKNEDER  
LANDSPOR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKAРУСС  
КИЙSUO  
MILicense  
Agreement

**GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2, June 1991**

Copyright © 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

**Preamble**

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software—to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Library General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

**GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
 TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING,  
 DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION**

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

(Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term

"modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the



## End User License Agreement for the Projector Software

other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you

cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all.

For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program. If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

### NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

program `Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1989  
Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Library General Public License instead of this License.

**END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>  
Copyright © <year> <name of author>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

Gnomovision version 69, Copyright © year name of author  
Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY;  
for details type `show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items-- whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

# GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright © 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

## Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software—to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages—typically libraries—of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The

ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

## GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law; that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSC

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI



means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful. (For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General

Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI



## End User License Agreement for the Projector Software

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCH

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

## End User License Agreement for the Projector Software

software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by

permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>

Copyright © <year> <name of author>

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library "Frob" (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990  
Ty Coon, President of Vice

That's all there is to it!

## About the OpenSSL Toolkit

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>). Copyright © 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

ENGLISH

FRAN  
ÇAIS

DEU  
TSCHE

ESPA  
ÑOL

ITALI  
ANO

NOR  
SK

NEDER  
LANDS

POR  
TUGUÊS

中文

한국어

SVEN  
SKA

РУСС  
КИЙ

SUO  
MI

POL  
SKI

# HITACHI

Inspire the Next

## Hitachi America, Ltd.

Digital Media Division  
900 Hitachi way, Chula Vista  
CA 91914-3556 **USA** **CANADA**  
Tel: +1 -800-225-1741  
Fax: +1 -619-591-5418  
► <http://www.hitachi-america.us/digitalmedia>

## Hitachi Europe Ltd., Consumer Affairs Department

PO Box 3007  
Maidenhead  
Berkshire SL6 8ZE **UNITED KINGDOM**  
Tel: 0844 481 0297  
Email: [consumer.mail@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:consumer.mail@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Europe S.A.S., Digital Media Group

31 bis rue du 35ème Régiment de l'aviation  
ZAC DU CHENE, 69500 BRON **FRANCE**  
Tel: 047 281 9336  
Email: [france.consommateur@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:france.consommateur@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Europe GmbH

Am Seestern 18  
40547 Düsseldorf **GERMANY**  
Tel: 211-5283-808  
Fax: 211-5283-809  
Hotline: 0180 - 551 25 51 (12ct/min.)  
Email: [Service.germany@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:Service.germany@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Europe S.A.

364, Kifissias Ave. & 1, Delfon Str.  
152 33 Chalandri  
Athens **GREECE**  
Tel: 210 6837200  
Fax: 210 6835694  
Email: [dmgservice.gr@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:dmgservice.gr@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Europe S.r.l.

Via T. Gulli, 39  
20147 MILANO **ITALY**  
Tel: +39 02 2570094  
Fax: +39 02 25712029  
Email: [customerservice.italy@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:customerservice.italy@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Europe S.A.

Gran Via Carles III, 86 Planta 5ª  
Edificios Trade - Torre Este  
08028 Barcelona **SPAIN**  
Tel: 0034 934 092 5 50  
Email: [garantias@lfr-hitachi.es](mailto:garantias@lfr-hitachi.es)

## Hitachi Europe AB

Frösundaviks Alle 15  
169 29 Solna **SWEDEN**  
Sweden Tel: +46 856 27 1100  
Finland Tel: +358 10 8503 085  
Norway Tel: +47 9847 3898  
Denmark Tel: +45 43 43 6050  
Email: [rma.nordic@hitachi-eu.com](mailto:rma.nordic@hitachi-eu.com)

## Hitachi Australia Pty Ltd.

Level 3, 82 Waterloo Road  
North Ryde N.S.W 2113 **AUSTRALIA**  
Tel: +61 -2-9888-4100  
Fax: +61 -2-9888-4188  
► <http://www.hitachi.com.au>

## Hitachi (Hong Kong), Ltd.

18/F., Ever Gain Centre, 28 On Muk Street.,  
Shatin, N.T. **HONG KONG**  
Tel: +852 -2113-8883  
Fax: +852 -2783-8535  
► <http://www.hitachi-hk.com.hk>

## Hitachi Sales (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.

Lot 12, Jalan Kamajuan, Bangi Industrial Estate,  
43650 Bandar Baru Bangi, Selangor Darul Ehsan  
**MALAYSIA**  
Tel: +60-3-8911-2670  
Fax: +60 -3-8926-3013  
► <http://www.hitachiconsumer.com.my>

## Hitachi Home Electronics Asia (S) Pte. Ltd.

438A Alexandra Road #01-01/02/03  
Alexandra Technopark, 119967 **SINGAPORE**  
Tel: +65 -6536-2520  
Fax: +65 -6536-2521  
► <http://www.hitachiconsumer.com.sg>

## Hitachi Sales Corp. of Taiwan

2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, No.65, Nanking East Road, Section 3,  
Taipei 104 **TAIWAN**  
Tel: +886-2-2516-0500  
Fax: +886-2-2506-1053  
► <http://www.hsct.com.tw>

## Hitachi Sales (Thailand), Ltd.

994, 996 Soi Thonglor, Sukhumvit 55 Rd.,  
Klongtonnua, Vadhana, Bangkok 10110  
**THAILAND**  
Tel: +66 -2381-8381-98  
Fax: +66 -2391-0210, +66 -2391-0021  
► <http://www.hitachi-th.com>

## Hitachi Consumer Electronics Co.,Ltd.

292 Yoshida-cho, Totsuka-ku  
Yokohama 244-0817 **JAPAN**  
Tel: +81-45-415-2625  
Fax: +81-45-866-5821  
► <http://www.hitachi.co.jp/proj/>